

YOUR OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS



Digital in the vehicle

Familiarize yourself with the contents of the Operating Instructions directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (Menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide or deepen your knowledge with practical tips.



Vehicle document wallet in the vehicle

Here you can find information on operation, service work and the guarantee for your vehicle in printed form.



Digital on the Internet

You can access the Operating Instructions on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital as an app

The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available free of charge in common app stores.



Apple® iOS



Android™



Sprinter

Operating Instructions



9075844403

Order no. T907 0134 13 Part no. 907 584 44 03 Edition C-2019

Sprinter Operating Instructions

Mercedes-Benz



Front-passenger airbag warning



Example

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front-passenger airbag is enabled

If the front-passenger front airbag is enabled, a child on the front-passenger seat may be struck by the front-passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the "Children in the vehicle" section.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

<http://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

Documentation team

Should you have any questions or suggestions regarding these Operating Instructions, you can reach the technical documentation team at the address listed on the inside cover page.

©Daimler VANS USA, LLC

Daimler VANS USA, LLC and Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. are Daimler enterprises.

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG

Mercedesstraße 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

Vehicle dealer

Daimler VANS USA, LLC

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

<http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

www.mbsprinterusa.com

Customer Assistance Center:

1-877-762-8267

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, ON M4G 4C9

<http://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

Customer Relations Department:

1-800-387-0100

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. are Daimler enterprises.

Canada only: "Authorized Sprinter Dealer" is defined as an authorized Mercedes-Benz Sprinter Dealer.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read these Operating Instructions carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in these Operating Instructions. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or environment or in personal injury.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

Therefore, the description may differ from your vehicle in some cases.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operating Instructions
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

Daimler VANS USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

9075844403



| | | | |
|---|-----------|--|------------|
| Symbols | 4 | Electrical step | 53 |
| | | Side window | 54 |
| | | Anti-theft protection | 56 |
| At a glance | 6 | Seats and stowage | 60 |
| Cockpit | 6 | Correct driver's seat position | 60 |
| Instrument cluster | 7 | Seats | 60 |
| Overhead control panel | 10 | Adjusting the steering wheel | 72 |
| Door control panel | 14 | Stowage areas | 73 |
| Emergencies and breakdowns | 16 | Bottle holder | 75 |
| | | Cup holder | 75 |
| Digital Operator's Manual | 18 | Ashtray and cigarette lighter | 75 |
| Calling up the Digital Operating | | Sockets | 76 |
| Instructions | 18 | Wirelessly charging the mobile phone | |
| | | and coupling with the exterior antenna | 78 |
| | | Installing or removing the floor mats | 79 |
| General notes | 19 | Light and vision | 80 |
| Environmental protection | 19 | Exterior lighting | 80 |
| Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts | 19 | Adjusting the interior lighting | 83 |
| Information about attachments, add- | | Changing bulbs | 84 |
| on equipment, installations and con- | | Windshield wipers | 89 |
| versions | 20 | Mirrors | 91 |
| Operating Instructions | 21 | Using sun visors | 93 |
| Service and vehicle operation | 21 | Climate control | 94 |
| Operating safety | 22 | Overview of climate control systems | 94 |
| Declarations of conformity | 23 | Operating climate control systems | 96 |
| Diagnostics connection | 23 | Operating air vents | 99 |
| Notes on changes to the engine output | 24 | Auxiliary heating | 100 |
| Qualified specialist workshop | 24 | Operating cargo compartment ventila- | |
| Vehicle registration | 24 | tion | 103 |
| Correct use of the vehicle | 24 | Driving and parking | 104 |
| Multi Purpose Vehicle | 25 | Driving | 104 |
| Information on problems with your | | Battery main switch | 115 |
| vehicle | 25 | Automatic transmission | 116 |
| Reporting safety defects | 25 | All-wheel drive | 119 |
| Limited Warranty | 25 | DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) | 121 |
| QR codes for rescue card | 25 | Electronic level control | 122 |
| Data storage | 26 | Refueling | 126 |
| Copyright | 28 | Parking | 133 |
| Occupant safety | 29 | Driving and driving safety systems | 137 |
| Restraint system | 29 | Work mode | 159 |
| Seat belts | 31 | Trailer operation | 160 |
| Airbags | 33 | Instrument Display and on-board | |
| Children in the vehicle | 35 | computer | 166 |
| Notes on pets in the vehicle | 41 | Overview of Instrument Display | 166 |
| | | Overview of the buttons on the steer- | |
| Opening and closing | 42 | ing wheel | 167 |
| SmartKey | 42 | | |
| Doors | 45 | | |
| Sliding door | 46 | | |
| Electrical sliding door | 47 | | |
| Rear-end doors | 51 | | |
| Partition sliding door | 52 | | |

| | | | |
|--|------------|---|------------|
| Operating the on-board computer | 167 | Cleaning and care | 272 |
| Overview of the displays on the multi-function display | 168 | | |
| Setting the instrument lighting | 169 | | |
| Menus and submenus | 169 | | |
| <hr/> | | | |
| Voice Control System | 174 | Breakdown assistance | 278 |
| Notes on operating safety | 174 | Emergency | 278 |
| Operation | 174 | Emergency Call System | 278 |
| Using the Voice Control System effectively | 176 | Flat tire | 280 |
| Basic voice commands | 177 | Battery | 280 |
| <hr/> | | | |
| Mercedes PRO | 185 | Towing or tow-starting | 286 |
| Information about Mercedes PRO | 185 | Electrical fuses | 290 |
| Information about Mercedes PRO connect | 185 | Vehicle tool kit | 291 |
| Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system | 185 | Hydraulic jack | 292 |
| Making a call via the overhead control panel | 185 | | |
| Information on the Roadside Assistance call via the overhead control panel | 185 | Wheels and tires | 294 |
| Information on Mercedes PRO connect accident management | 186 | Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics | 294 |
| Transmitted data during a breakdown assistance call | 186 | Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires | 294 |
| <hr/> | | | |
| MBUX multimedia system | 187 | Information on driving with summer tires | 294 |
| Overview and operation | 187 | Information on M+S tires | 295 |
| System settings | 199 | Notes on snow chains | 295 |
| Vehicle information | 205 | Tire pressure | 296 |
| Navigation | 205 | Loading the vehicle | 302 |
| Telephone | 229 | Tire labeling | 305 |
| Online and Internet functions | 241 | Information on definitions (tires and loading) | 308 |
| Media | 247 | Changing a wheel | 310 |
| Radio | 251 | Spare wheel | 317 |
| Sound | 256 | | |
| <hr/> | | | |
| Transporting | 257 | Technical data | 322 |
| Notes on loading guidelines | 257 | Information on technical data | 322 |
| Load distribution | 258 | On-board electronics | 322 |
| Securing loads | 258 | Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number | 323 |
| Carrier systems | 260 | Operating fluids and capacities | 325 |
| Using the interior roof carrier system | 261 | Vehicle data | 333 |
| Placing a load on the wheel arch | 263 | Trailer hitch | 333 |
| <hr/> | | | |
| Maintenance and care | 264 | Lashing points and carrier systems | 337 |
| ASSYST PLUS service interval display | 264 | | |
| Engine compartment | 264 | Display messages and warning and indicator lamps | 339 |
| <hr/> | | | |
| | | Display messages | 339 |
| | | Indicator and warning lamps | 359 |
| <hr/> | | | |
| | | Index | 369 |

In these Operating Instructions, you will find the following symbols:

 **DANGER** Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

► Observe the warning notices.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

► Observe environmental notes.

 **NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

► Observe notes on material damage.

 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

► Instructions

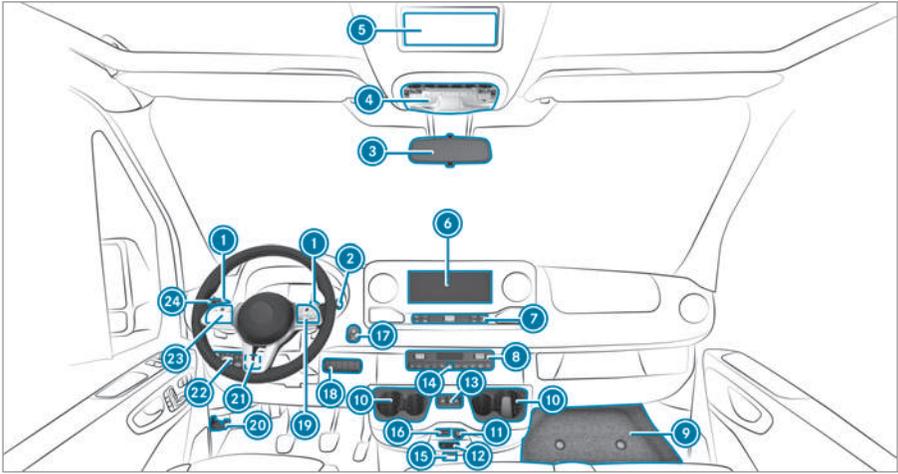
(→ Further information on a topic page)

Display Display in the multifunction display/media display

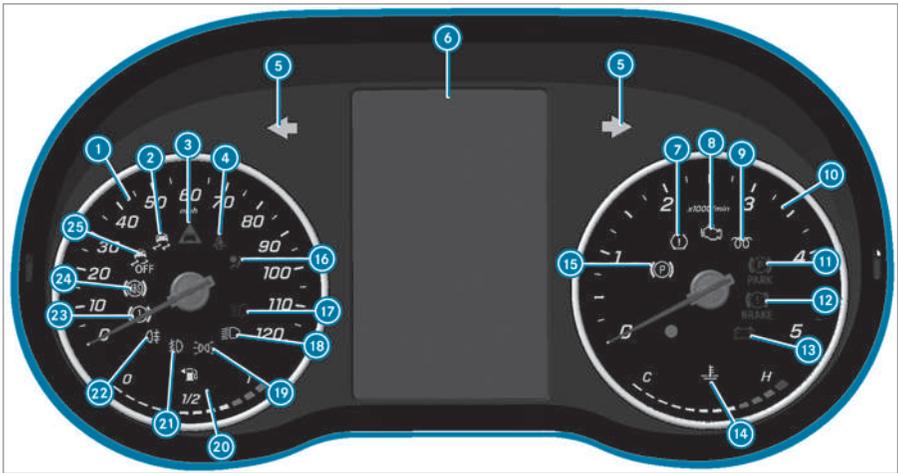
 Highest menu level to be selected in the multimedia system

 Corresponding submenus to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause

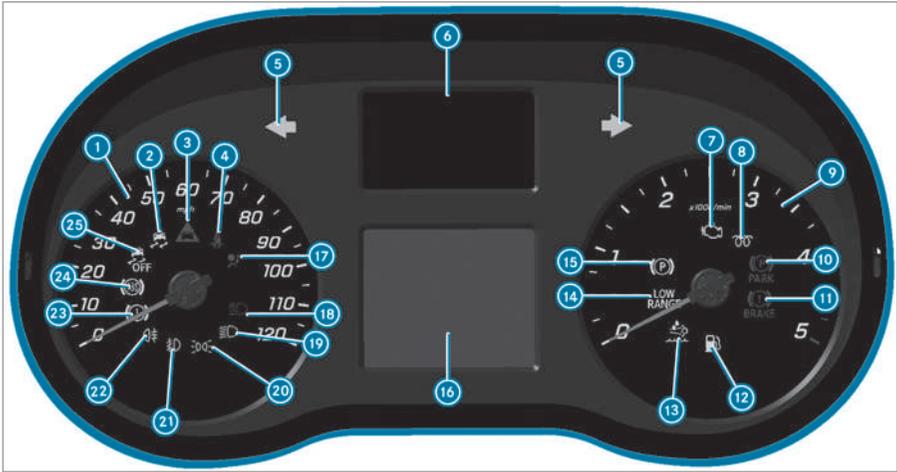


| | | | | | |
|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|
| ① Steering wheel paddle shifters | → | 118 | Activates/deactivates all-wheel drive | → | 120 |
| ② DIRECT SELECT lever | → | 116 | Engages/disengages LOW RANGE | → | 120 |
| ③ Inside rearview mirror | → | 92 | Activates/deactivates DSR | → | 121 |
| ④ Overhead control panel | → | 83 | Raises/lowers the vehicle level | → | 124 |
| ⑤ DIN slot, e.g. for mounting the timer for the stationary heater | | | Activates/deactivates working speed control (ADR) | → | 159 |
| ⑥ MBUX multimedia system display | → | 187 | Activates/deactivates cargo compartment ventilation | → | 103 |
| ⑦ MBUX multimedia system control elements | → | 190 | ①⑨ Steering wheel buttons | → | 167 |
| ⑧ Climate control system | → | 94 | ②⑩ Opens the hood | → | 264 |
| ⑨ Stowage compartment cover | → | 291 | ⑪⑪ Left-hand switch panel | | |
| ⑩ Cup holder | → | 75 | Sets the working speed (ADR) | → | 159 |
| ⑪ 12 V socket | → | 76 | ⑫⑫ Light switch | | |
| ⑫ 115 V socket | | | Headlamp range adjuster | | |
| ⑬ Opens and closes the electric sliding door | → | 48 | ⑬⑬ Steering wheel buttons | → | 167 |
| ⑭ Switches the hazard warning lights on and off | → | 81 | ⑭⑭ Combination switch | | |
| ⑮ Vehicles with KEYLESS START: key slot | → | 105 | Turn signals | → | 81 |
| ⑯ USB port | | | High beam | → | 81 |
| ⑰ Start/stop button | → | 105 | Windshield wiper | → | 89 |
| ⑱ Right-hand switch panel | | | Rear window wiper | → | 90 |



Instrument Display (color display)

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|-----|---|--|---|-----|
| ① | Speedometer | → | 166 | ⑬ | Electrical malfunction | → | 366 |
| ② | ESP® | → | 360 | ⑭ | Coolant temperature indicator and coolant too hot | → | 366 |
| ③ | Distance warning | → | 365 | ⑮ | Electric parking brake (yellow) | → | 360 |
| ④ | Seat belt not fastened | → | 365 | ⑯ | Restraint system | → | 29 |
| ⑤ | Turn signal indicators | → | 81 | ⑰ | High beam | → | 81 |
| ⑥ | Multifunction display | → | 360 | ⑱ | Low beam | → | 80 |
| ⑦ | Tire pressure loss warning lamp | → | 360 | ⑲ | Parking lights | → | 80 |
| ⑧ | Check Engine | → | 366 | ⑳ | Fuel level indicator and fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator | → | 366 |
| ⑨ | Preglow and malfunction in preglow system | → | | ㉑ | Fog light | → | 80 |
| ⑩ | Tachometer | → | 166 | ㉒ | Rear fog light | → | 80 |
| ⑪ | PARK and (USA) or (Canada) parking brake is applied (red) | → | 360 | ㉓ | Brakes (yellow) | → | 360 |
| ⑫ | BRAKE and (USA) or (Canada) brakes (red) | → | 360 | ㉔ | ABS malfunction | → | 360 |
| | | | | ㉕ | ESP® deactivated | → | 360 |



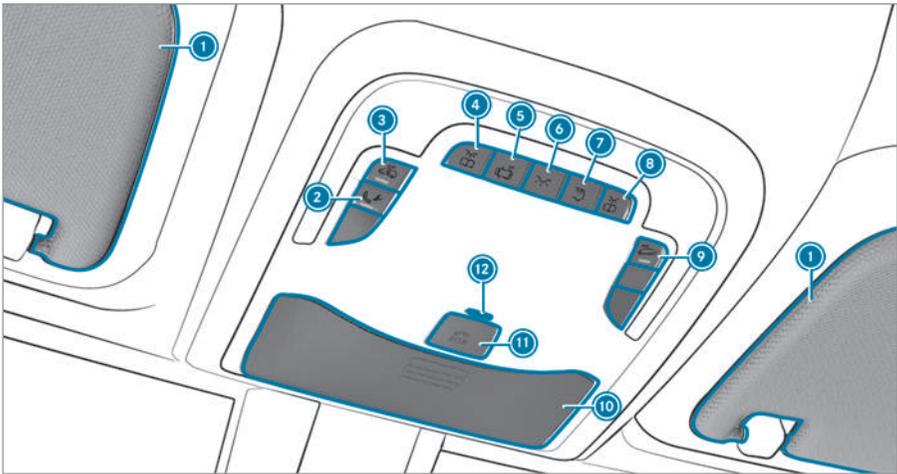
Instrument Display (black and white display) with steering wheel buttons

| | | | |
|---|---|---|-----|
| ① | Speedometer | → | 166 |
| ② | ESP® | → | 360 |
| ③ | Distance warning | → | 365 |
| ④ | Seat belt not fastened | → | 365 |
| ⑤ | Turn signal indicators | → | 81 |
| ⑥ | Display of warning and indicator lamps | | |
| | At least one door is not completely closed | | |
| | Tire pressure loss | → | 360 |
| | Power-assisted steering malfunction | → | 365 |
| | Electrical malfunction | → | 366 |
| | SOS/emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system) | | |
| | Active Brake Assist deactivated | | |
| | ATTENTION ASSIST deactivated | | |
| | OFF Lane Keeping Assist inactive | | |
| | Highbeam Assist | → | 82 |

(White) Lane Keeping Assist active and ready to issue warnings / (Red) Lane Keeping Assist issues warning

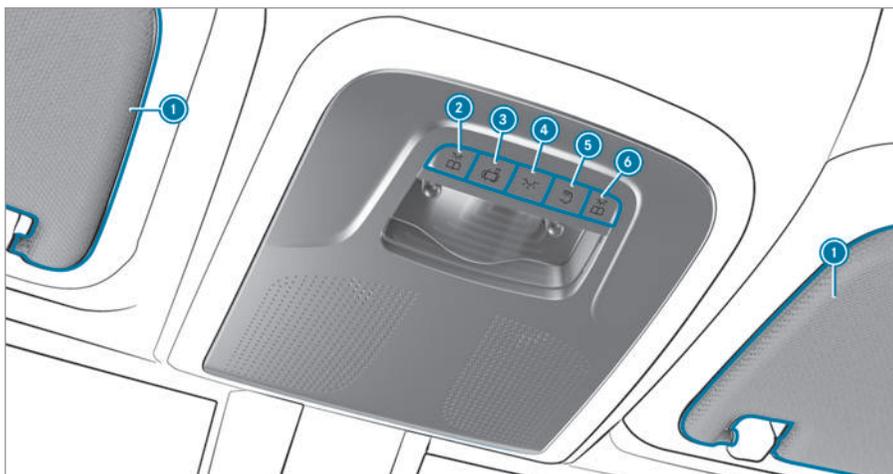
| | | | |
|---|---|---|-----|
| ⑦ | Check Engine | → | 366 |
| ⑧ | Preglow and malfunction in preglow system | | |
| ⑨ | Tachometer | | |
| ⑩ | PARK and (USA) or (Canada) parking brake is applied (red) | → | 360 |
| ⑪ | BRAKE and (USA) or (Canada) brakes (red) | → | 360 |
| ⑫ | Reserve fuel | → | 366 |
| ⑬ | DEF supply low | → | 128 |
| ⑭ | LOW RANGE active | → | 120 |
| ⑮ | Electric parking brake (yellow) | → | 360 |
| ⑯ | Multifunction display | → | 360 |
| ⑰ | Restraint system | → | 29 |
| ⑱ | High beam | → | 81 |
| ⑲ | Low beam | → | 80 |
| ⑳ | Parking lights | → | 80 |
| ㉑ | Fog light | → | 80 |
| ㉒ | Rear fog light | → | 80 |

| | | | | |
|----|---|------------------|---|-----|
| 23 |  | Brakes (yellow) | → | 360 |
| 24 |  | ABS malfunction | → | 360 |
| 25 |  | ESP® deactivated | → | 360 |



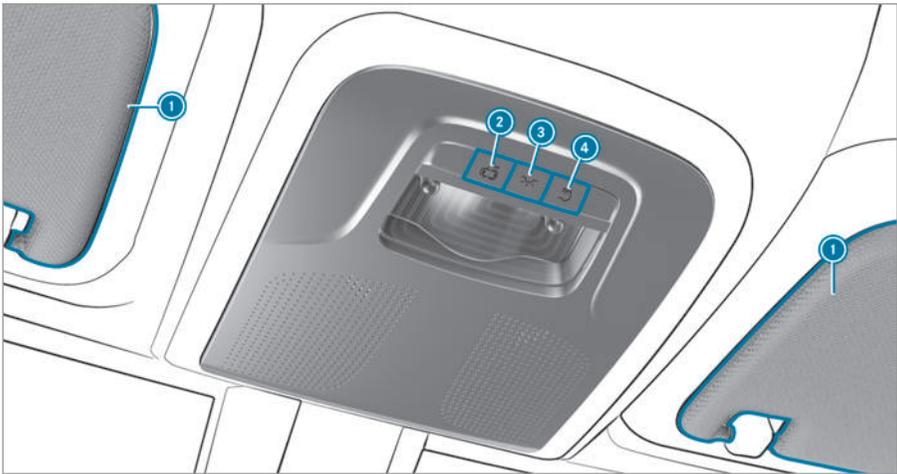
Version 1 of the overhead control panel

| | | | |
|---|---|----|---|
| ① Sun visor | → | 93 | ⑦ Switches the rear interior lighting on/off |
| ② Breakdown assistance call button (Mercedes PRO connect) | | | ⑧ Switches the right-hand reading light on/off |
| ③ Activates/deactivates the interior motion sensor | → | 58 | ⑨ Switches tow-away alarm on/off |
| Activates/deactivates the bus interior lighting | | | ⑩ Glasses compartment |
| ④ Switches the left-hand reading light on/off | | | ⑪ SOS emergency call system |
| ⑤ Switches automatic light control on/off | | | ⑫ ATA indicator lamp |
| ⑥ Switches the front interior lighting on/off | | | |



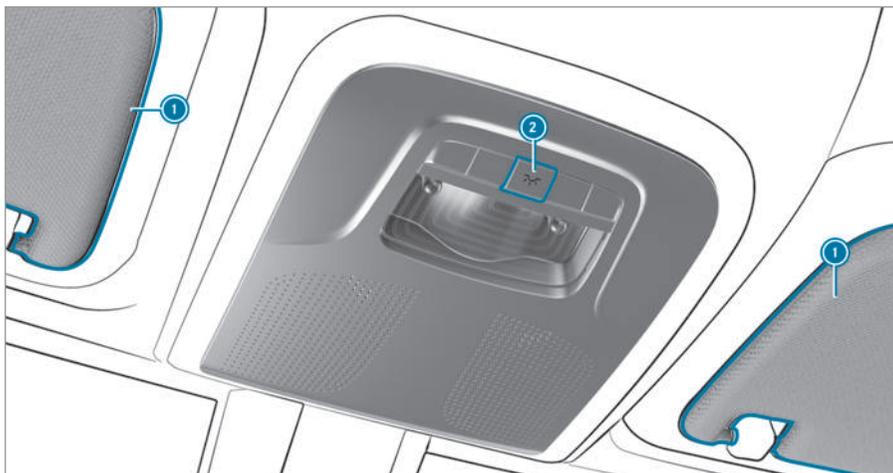
Version 2 of the overhead control panel

- ① Sun visor → 93
- ②  Switches the left-hand reading light on/off
- ③  Switches automatic light control on/off
- ④  Switches the front interior lighting on/off
- ⑤  Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
- ⑥  Switches the right-hand reading light on/off



Version 3 of the overhead control panel

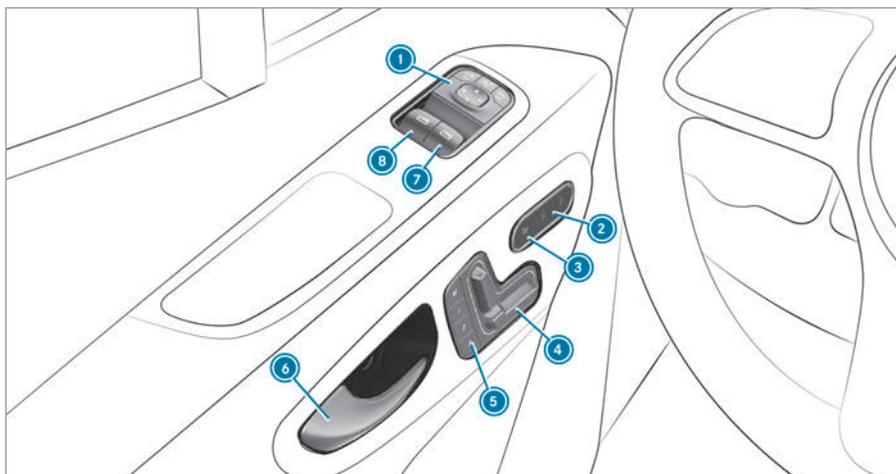
- | | | | |
|---|----|---|----|
| ① Sun visor → | 93 | ③  Switches the front interior lighting on/off → | 58 |
| ②  Switches automatic light control on/off | | ④  Switches the rear interior lighting on/off | |



Version 4 of the overhead control panel

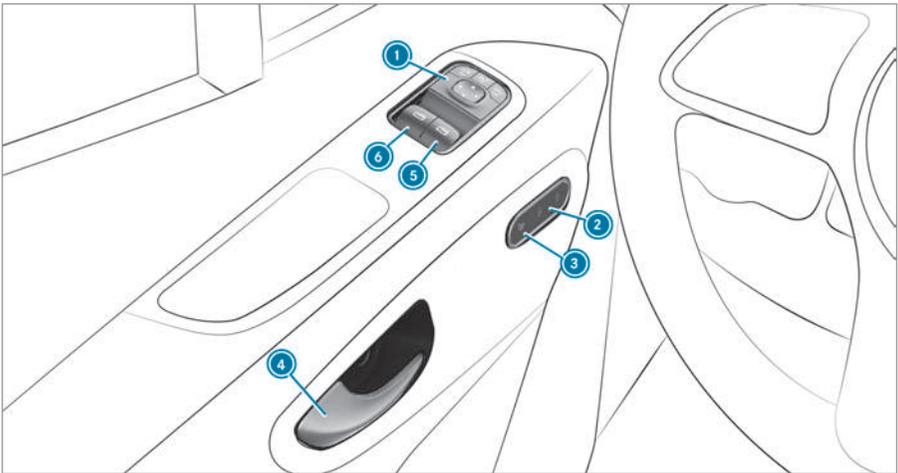
① Sun visor → 93

② Switches the interior lighting
on/off



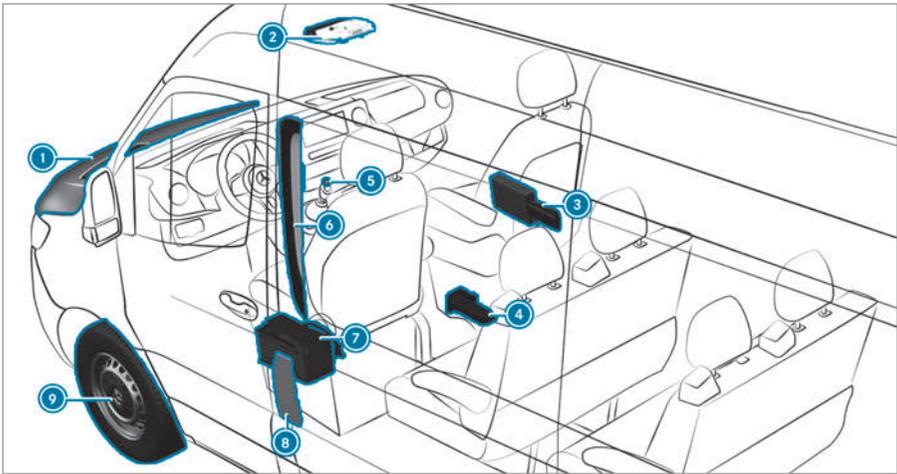
Door control panel in vehicles with electrically adjustable seats

| | | | | | |
|---|---|----|--|---|----|
| ① To adjust the outside mirrors | → | 91 | ⑥ To open a door | → | 45 |
| ② To activate/deactivate the central locking system | → | 46 | ⑦ To open/close the right-hand side window | → | 54 |
| ③ To switch seat heating on/off | → | 71 | ⑧ To open/close the left-hand side window | → | 54 |
| ④ To adjust the front seats electronically | → | 63 | | | |
| ⑤ To operate the memory function | → | 65 | | | |

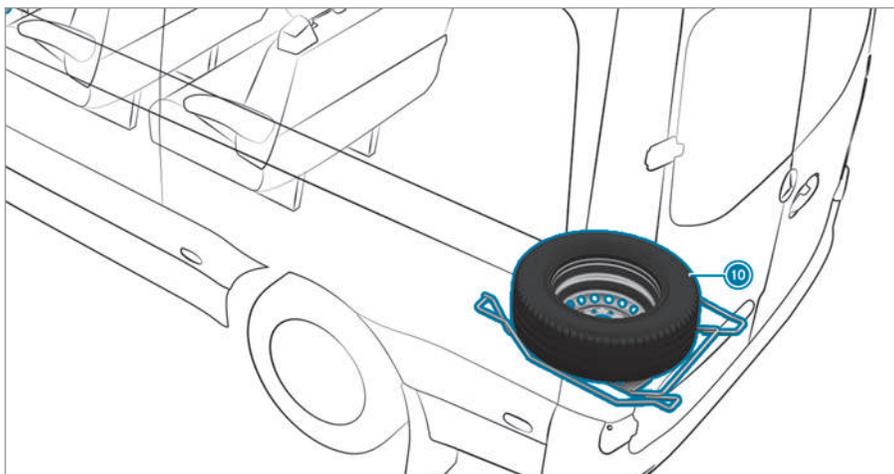


Door control panel vehicles without electrically adjustable seats

| | | | |
|---|----|--|----|
| ① To adjust the outside mirrors → | 91 | ⑤ To open/close the right-hand side window → | 54 |
| ② To activate/deactivate the central locking system → | 46 | ⑥ To open/close the left-hand side window → | 54 |
| ③ To switch seat heating on/off → | 71 | | |
| ④ To open a door → | 45 | | |



| | |
|---|--|
| <p>① Checking and topping up operating fluids → 325</p> <p>Starting assistance → 281</p> <p>② Buttons for the SOS emergency call system and roadside assistance → 279</p> <p>③ Warning lamp → 278</p> <p>Safety vest → 278</p> <p>First-aid kit (soft sided) → 278</p> <p>④ Vehicles with rear-wheel drive: hydraulic jack and tire-change tool kit → 292</p> | <p>⑤ Hazard warning lights → 81</p> <p>⑥ QR code for accessing the rescue card → 25</p> <p>⑦ To disconnect the starter battery → 284</p> <p>⑧ Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tire pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card → 126</p> <p>⑨ Flat tire → 280</p> |
|---|--|



10 Spare wheel (example)



317

Calling up the Digital Operating Instructions

Multimedia system:

→ Info ► Operator's Manual ► ⓘ

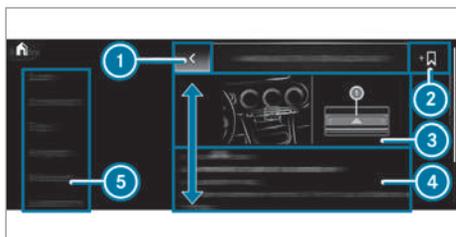


The Digital Operating Instructions describes the function and operation of:

- The vehicle
- The multimedia system

► Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operating Instructions:

- **Search:** here you can use keywords to quickly locate answers to questions concerning vehicle operation.
- **Quick start:** the first steps towards setting up your driver's seat can be found here.
- **Tips:** provides you with information on specific everyday situations for your vehicle.
- **Bookmarks:** you can access your saved personal bookmarks here.
- **Language:** you can set the language for the Digital Operating Instructions here.



- 1 Back
- 2 Add bookmarks
- 3 Picture
- 4 Content area
- 5 Menu

Some sections of the Digital Operating Instructions, e.g. warnings, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional options for calling up the Digital Operating Instructions

Deep link: pressing and holding down an entry in the tab bar of the multimedia system opens the corresponding content in the Digital Operating Instructions.



Voice Control System: calling up via the voice control system

The Digital Operating Instructions are deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

- ⓘ The Operating Instructions can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides app in all common app stores.

Environmental protection

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of your vehicle is directly related to the vehicle's operation.

You can make a contribution to environmental protection by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner. To do this, observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and your personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct.
- ▶ Do not transport any unnecessary weight (e.g. a roof rack which is no longer required).
- ▶ Observe the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a sufficient distance to other vehicles.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Shift gears in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the engine when in stationary traffic for a prolonged time.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Pay attention to the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Environmental issues and recommendations

It is recommended to regenerate and recycle substances instead of immediately disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and should be followed carefully.

Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Daimler AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled/reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.

I NOTE The effectiveness of the restraint systems can be impaired by installing accessory parts, performing repairs or welding operations

Airbags, Emergency Tensioning Devices as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems can be installed in the following areas of the vehicle:

- Door frames
- Roof frames
- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Center console
- ▶ Do not install any accessories such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not perform repairs or welding operations.
- ▶ Have accessory parts installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use parts, tires, wheels or safety-relevant accessories which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, the operating safety of the vehicle may be jeopardized. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts or parts of equal quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessory parts that are approved for your vehicle model. Mercedes-Benz tests original parts, conversion parts and accessory parts that have been approved for your vehicle model for reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, we are unable to assess other parts.

We therefore accept no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing center.

In some other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts satisfy these requirements. Make sure that all parts are suitable for your vehicle.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) and the engine number when ordering Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts (→ page 323).

Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions

For safety reasons, have add-on equipment produced and assembled in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz add-on equipment guidelines. These add-on equipment guidelines ensure that the chassis and add-on equipment form one unit and that the greatest possible level of operational and driving safety is achieved.

Both vehicle manufacturers as well as body manufacturers must always ensure that the products manufactured by them come into circulation only in a safe state and do not pose any risks to people. Otherwise, there may be consequences under civil, criminal or public law. All manufacturers are responsible for the products that they have manufactured. The manufacturer of attachments, add-on equipment, inserts and conversions must guarantee compliance with Directive 2001/95/EC on general product safety.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the following for safety reasons:

- Do not make any other changes to the vehicle.
- Obtain approval from the dealer named on the inside title page in the event of deviations from the approved add-on equipment guidelines.

Acceptance tests performed by public test bodies or official approvals do not rule out safety risks.

Observe the information about Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts (→ page 19).

- ◻ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury in the event of incorrect conversions or changes to the vehicle

Conversions or changes to the vehicle can impair the function of systems or components.

As a result, they may no longer function as intended and/or endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always have conversions or changes to the vehicle made at a qualified workshop.

If you are planning on making changes to your vehicle, we highly recommend that you contact the dealer named on the inside title page, who will give you all the information you need. There may be a charge for this service.

If add-on equipment manufacturers and dealers make modifications that affect the final inspection of the engine, vehicle or equipment, they must accept sole responsibility for the vehicle. This also applies to marking and documenting the vehicle parts affected by the changes that they make.

You are responsible for certifying and providing evidence that the following conditions are met:

- the vehicle complies with all relevant standards and regulations that are affected by the modification.
- the modified vehicle still meets the vehicle safety standards and emission regulations.
- the modification does not impair the safety of the vehicle.

We are not responsible for the final inspection, product liability or warranty claims resulting from modification. This applies to:

- the modified components or systems.
- the resultant violation of emission regulations or vehicle safety standards.
- all consequences resulting from the modified, less safe or even faulty vehicle.

We accept no responsibility as final manufacturer or for the resultant product liability.

Even seemingly minor changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator grill in winter, are not permitted. Do not cover the radiator. Do not use any thermal mats, insect protection covers etc.

Otherwise, the values of the vehicle's diagnostic system will be distorted. Some of these values are prescribed by law and must be correct at all times.

The factory equips the vehicle with a wooden or plastic cargo compartment floor; this is an integral part of the vehicle structure. If you have the cargo compartment floor removed, the vehicle body may be damaged. Load securing will then be impaired and the maximum loading capacity of the tie-down points will no longer be guaranteed. Therefore, do not have the cargo compartment floor removed.

Notes on the partition

Without a partition, vehicles that are approved as commercial vehicles (N1, N2) do not fulfill ISO 27956, which describes the equipment for properly securing a load in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the load in vehicles without a partition will always be a complex operation.

Operating Instructions

These Operating Instructions describe all models and all standard and special equipment available for your vehicle at the time these Operating Instructions went to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be stored in the vehicle.

Note on vehicles which are equipped by body manufacturers

Always observe the body manufacturer's Operating Instructions. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

Service and vehicle operation

Warranty

The Limited Warranty for your vehicle is in accordance with the warranty terms and conditions in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the terms of the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Exhaust System Warranty
- Emission Systems Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws ("Lemon Laws")

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories Warranties.

These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- i** Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are traveling abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel can cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through the European Delivery Program.

For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or write to one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Daimler VANS USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Maintenance information

Your customer service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Information on Roadside Assistance

Roadside Assistance offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-877-762-8267 (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Roadside Assistance brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Information on changing address or owner

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Warranty Information booklet or simply call the Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-877-762-8267 or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. So, if necessary, we can reach you in a timely fashion.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notification of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Warranty Information booklet or call the Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-877-762-8267 or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 ("Prop65"), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:



Operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of incorrect modifications to electronic component parts

Modification to electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected.

As a result, they may no longer function as intended and/or endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "Vehicle electronics" section in the "Technical data".

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

I NOTE Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Information about the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

USA: "Wireless charging system for mobile devices (model: WMI2 Wireless Mobile Interface): this device complies with Part 18 of the FCC Rules."

The name and address of the responsible party is:

peiker acustic GmbH
Max-Planck-Str. 28-32
61381 Friedrichsdorf
Germany

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems.

As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

- ▶ Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Notes on changes to the engine output

Output increases can:

- change the emission values.
- lead to malfunctions.
- result in consequential damage.

The operating safety of the engine is not guaranteed in all situations.

Any tampering with the engine management in order to increase the engine output will lead to the loss of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty and other warranty entitlements.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine output. If you do not inform the buyer, this may constitute a punishable offense under national legislation.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work on the vehicle carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic component parts

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service center to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

In the following cases your vehicle may not be registered to you yet:

- You did not purchase your vehicle at an authorized specialist dealer.
- Your vehicle has not yet been inspected at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership.

You can do this, for example, at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove warning stickers, others may fail to recognize the dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when operating the vehicle:

- Safety notes in these Operating Instructions
- Technical data for the vehicle

- Traffic rules and regulations
- Laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards

Multi Purpose Vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a high center of gravity

As a result of the high center of gravity the vehicle can skid or rollover in the event of abrupt steering movements and/or inappropriate speed.

▶ Adapt the speed and the driving style to the driving characteristics of the vehicle as well as the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

If this vehicle is not operated in a safe manner it could result in an accident, rollover as well as to severe or fatal injuries.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

You and all vehicle occupants should always wear a seat belt.

Information on problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified.

If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center again or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA:

Daimler VANS USA, LLC
Customer Assistance Center
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
Customer Relations Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Daimler VANS USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Daimler VANS USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>, or write to Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can find more information on vehicle safety under: <http://www.safercar.gov>

Limited Warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

Such damage is not covered by either the Limited Warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.

▶ Observe the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as regarding possible vehicle damage.

QR codes for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's and front-passenger side. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue

card contains, in compact form, the most important information about your vehicle e.g. the routing of electric cables.

Further information can be found at <http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode>.

Data storage

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides comfort and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

The electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or malfunctions.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- operating states of system components (e.g. fluid levels, battery status, tire pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle and its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration, display of the fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or defects in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying malfunctions and optimizing vehicle functions. The majority of this data is temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or malfunction memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Serv-

ices include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty claims and quality assurance measures, for example. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use this data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding malfunctions and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Malfunction memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle convenience and information functions yourself.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data is sent to third parties only at your request, particularly when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualization in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- seat and steering wheel position settings
- suspension and climate control settings
- Individualization such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain

information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle data
- position data

This allows you to use selected apps on your smartphone, such as navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. Which type of further data processing occurs is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. These include online services and applications/apps, which are provided by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's own services

In the case of the manufacturer's online services, the manufacturer describes the functions in a suitable place (e.g. operating instructions, manufacturer's website) and provides the associated information subject to data protection legislation. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. The data exchange for this takes place via a secure connection, e.g. with the manufacturer's IT systems intended for the purpose. The collecting, processing, and use of personal identification data beyond the provision of services occurs exclusively on the basis of a legal permit or after due consent.

Generally, you can activate or deactivate the services and functions (partly subject to a fee). In some cases, this also applies to the whole data connection of the vehicle. Excluded from this are special legally prescribed functions and services.

Services of third parties

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are subject to the data protection and terms of use of the responsible

provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the contents exchanged whilst using these services.

Please ask the respective service provider for details on the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data in the context of third party services.

Event Data Recorders

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

Access to the vehicle and/or the EDR is needed to read data that is recorded by an EDR, and special equipment is required. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Daimler

Vans USA, LLC ("DVUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

DVUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving DVUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of December 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Information on free and open-source software

Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>.

Information on registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

Restraint system

Protection by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

Vehicles with a front passenger bench seat: the Emergency Tensioning Device on the front passenger seat is triggered whether or not the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle.

If the vehicle does not have a driver's airbag, the seat belt system does not include an Emergency Tensioning Device or a seat belt force limiter.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in an additional restraint system suitable for this vehicle.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Limited protection from the restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system

The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.

The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-877-762-8267 for details.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Devices or airbags, for example.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

| Component | Detected deployment situation |
|---|---|
| Emergency Tensioning Devices | Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact ¹⁾ , rollover |
| Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag | Frontal impact |

| Component | Detected deployment situation |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Side airbag | Side impact |
| Window curtain airbag | Side impact, rollover, frontal impact |

¹⁾ Only if the vehicle is equipped with a side airbag or window curtain airbag.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the air bag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

For your safety and that of your passengers, it is recommended that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Airbags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see <http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm>.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seats (→ page 60).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the center of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person may use each seat belt at any one time. Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 73).

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seatbelt retractor:

- Co-driver seat
- Rear seats

Activate or deactivate the special seatbelt retractor of the seat belt (→ page 36).

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 35).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices may be deployed unintentionally or not function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are not damaged, are not worn and are clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by the sales organization named on the inside front cover.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

For your safety and that of your passengers, it is recommended that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

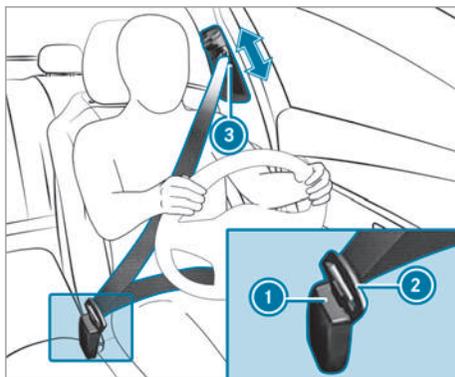
! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ② of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ① of the corresponding seat.
- ▶ Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet ③ into the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet ③ locks into position.

Vehicles with single front passenger seat:

! **NOTE** Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device when the front-passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front-passenger seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Releasing seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Function of the seat belt warning system for driver and co-driver

The  seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly.

The  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time after switching on the ignition.

A warning tone may also sound.

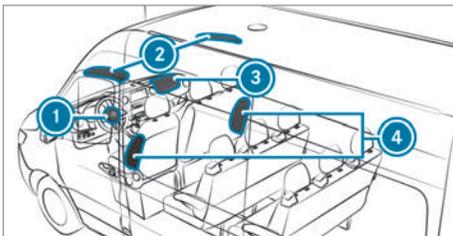
After the engine is started, the seat belt warning goes out as soon as the driver's and the front-passenger seat belts are fastened.

While driving the seat belt warning lights up in the following cases:

- if the vehicle's speed is higher than 15 mph (25 km/h) and the driver's or front-passenger seat belt is not fastened
- if the driver or co-driver unfasten their seat belt during the journey

Airbags

Overview of airbags



- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Window curtain airbag
- ③ front-passenger front airbag
- ④ Side airbag

An airbag's installation location is identified by the label AIRBAG.

When activated, an airbag can increase protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection of each airbag:

| Airbag | Potential protection for ... |
|--|------------------------------|
| Driver's airbag, front-passenger front airbag: | Head and chest |
| Window curtain airbag | Head |
| Side airbag | Chest and pelvis |

Protection by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

In order to avoid risks, each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
 - Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
 - Observe the following information.
- ▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 60).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.

- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are traveling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 35).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side wall trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection from airbags

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 33).

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ Only use seat covers that have been approved for your vehicle by the sales organization named on the inside front cover.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door paneling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer has a protective function and cannot protect as intended in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Children in the vehicle

Notes on the safe transportation of children

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect it with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law:

- in all 50 states
- in U.S. territories
- in the District of Columbia
- in all Canadian provinces

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you always observe the following notes:

- Only secure children in a child restraint system which is suitable and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which is appropriate for the age, weight and size of the child. Observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.
- If possible, install the child restraint system on a rear seat.
- Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:
 - the seat belt system
 - the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
 - the Top Tether anchorages
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.
- ▶ Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death from unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt fits properly without a booster seat.

The following notes must be observed:

- When installing a child restraint system on the co-driver seat, observe the information on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 39).
- Safety notes on the seat belt (→ page 31).
- Information on the correct use of the seat belt (→ page 32).

Activating/deactivating the seat belt's child special seat belt retractor

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The child seat safety feature is deactivated and the seat belt is drawn in a bit by the inertia reel.

It is therefore not possible to engage the seat belt again.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Activate the child seat safety feature again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

- ▶ **To install a child restraint system:** when installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.
- ▶ **To activate the special seat belt retractor:** pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.
- ▶ **To deactivate the special seat belt retractor:** press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- ▶ Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat

Notes on LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing systems

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is exceeded

For LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the integrated seat belt in the child restraint system, the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is 73 lb (33 kg).

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. An excessive load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat attachments and the child may not be restrained in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), use only a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system that secures the child with the vehicle seat belt.
- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- In the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- On a label on the child restraint system, if available

Check regularly that the permissible gross mass of the child plus the child restraint system is not exceeded.

When installing a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system as well as consider the suitability of the seats.

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system for special restraint systems. LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are approved in accordance with UN-R44.

Only child restraint systems that have been approved in accordance with UN-R44 may be attached to LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets.



Symbol for installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system

Installing LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing systems

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is exceeded

For LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the integrated seat belt in the child restraint sys-

tem, the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is 73 lb (33 kg).

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. An excessive load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat attachments and the child may not be restrained in the event of an accident, for example.

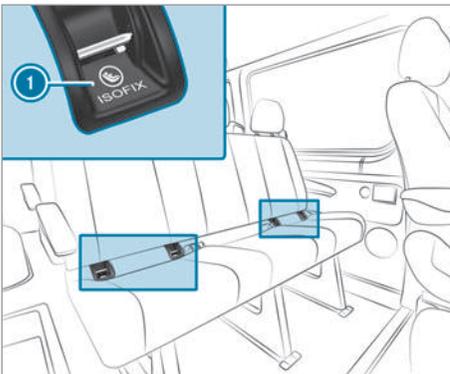
- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), use only a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system that secures the child with the vehicle seat belt.
- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- In the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- On a label on the child restraint system, if available

Check regularly that the permissible gross mass of the child plus the child restraint system is not exceeded.

When installing a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system as well as consider the suitability of the seats.



① LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Be careful not to damage the seat belt for the center seat when installing the child restraint system

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both of the vehicle's mounting brackets.

Securing Top Tether

! **WARNING** Risk of injury due to incorrect attachment of the Top Tether belt

If you attach the Top Tether belt incorrectly, e.g. on an eyelet in the cargo compartment, the child restraint system will not have been secured correctly.

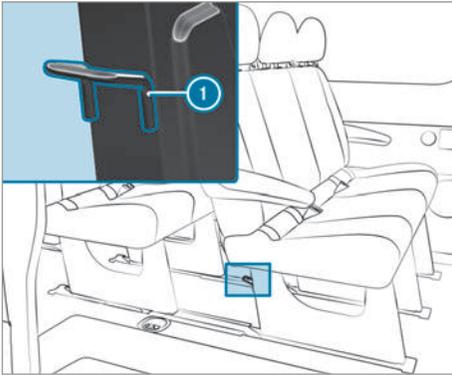
In an accident, it will therefore be unable to provide the intended level of protection.

▶ Only ever attach the Top Tether hook to the designated Top Tether anchorage.

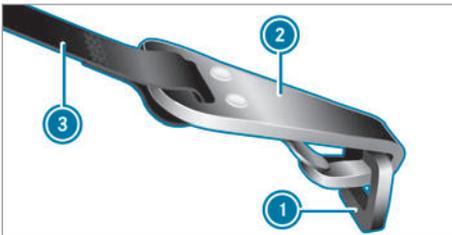
The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt facilitates an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with LATCH-type (ISOFIX) and the vehicle.

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt facilitates an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with LATCH-type (ISOFIX) and the vehicle.

The child restraint system must be equipped with a Top Tether belt.



Top Tether anchorages ① are located on the back of the rear bench seat on the bench seat legs.



- ▶ If necessary, move the head restraint upwards (→ page 71).
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ③ under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ② into Top Tether anchorage ① without twisting.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ③. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ If necessary, slide the head restraint downwards (→ page 71). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ③.

Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat

Notes on a child restraint system on the co-driver's seat

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Notes on rearward-facing child restraint systems

The front-passenger front airbag cannot be deactivated. Always install a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat, but never on the front-passenger seat. Observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Notes on forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat

When using the child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, you must observe the following points:

- Set the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position. If on a seat with seat height adjustment, also set the seat to its highest position.
- Set the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.
- Retract the seat cushion length completely.
- The base of the child restraint system must lie fully on the front-passenger seat cushion.
- The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints.
- If necessary, adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the position of the head restraints accordingly.
- Set the seat cushion angle in such a way that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front-passenger seat as appropriate.
- Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

Always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system being used.

Activating/deactivating child safety locks for the doors

▲ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
 - Changing the transmission position.
 - Starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

▲ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

▲ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

When children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

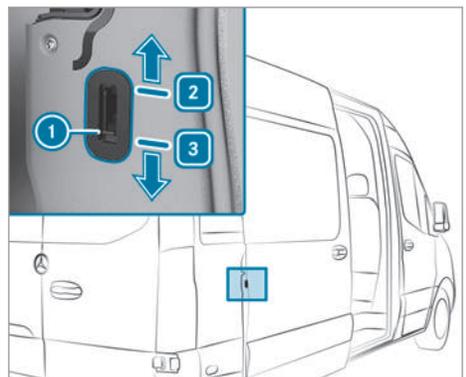
- open doors, thereby endangering other people or road users
 - get out of the vehicle and be hit by traffic
 - operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- ▶ When children are traveling in the vehicle, always activate the available child safety locks.
 - ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The following doors have child safety locks:

- Sliding doors

The child safety locks on the doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside (exception: electric sliding door). When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

If the electric sliding door is secured, only the sliding door controls in the rear are deactivated. The electric sliding door can be opened at any time using the switch in the center console (→ page 48).



Example: sliding door child safety lock

- ▶ Slide child safety bolt ① to position ② (activate) or ③ (deactivate).

- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuver and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, for example using a suitable animal carrier.

SmartKey

Notes on radio connections of the key

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury to persons with medical devices from the electromagnetic radiation of the start/stop button

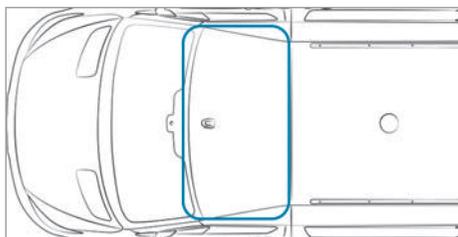
Persons with medical devices, e.g. pacemakers or defibrillators:

When you operate the start/stop button, a radio connection is established between the key and the vehicle.

The electromagnetic radiation can affect the functionality of a medical device.

- ▶ Before operating the vehicle, consult your doctor or the manufacturer of the medical device about any possible effects of emissions from such systems.

Detection range of the KEYLESS-START function antenna



Overview of SmartKey functions

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.

- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- starting the engine

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

! NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



- 1 To lock
- 2 Battery check lamp
- 3 To unlock
- 4 To unlock the cargo compartment (sliding doors and rear-end doors)/to unlock and open/close electric sliding doors
- 5 Mechanical key

The SmartKey's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following components:

- The driver's door and the co-driver door
- The sliding doors
- The rear-end doors

i If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking, the vehicle will lock again and anti-theft protection will be activated again.

Do not keep the SmartKey together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.

- ❗ If the battery check lamp does not light up when you press the  or  button, the battery is discharged.

Replace the SmartKey battery (→ page 43).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Vehicle

- ▶ Switch **Acoustic Lock** on or off.

Changing the unlocking settings

The key has the following adjustable unlocking functions:

- unlock centrally
- unlock driver's and front-passenger door (Cargo Van)
- unlock driver's door (Passenger Van, chassis version)

- ▶ **To switch between the settings:** press and hold the  and  buttons at the same time for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

When the locking function is selected for the driver's door or the driver's and front-passenger door:

- pressing the  button a second time unlocks the vehicle centrally

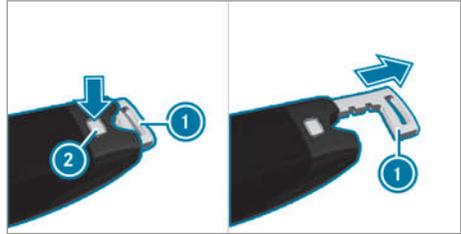
Reducing the energy consumption of the SmartKey

If you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period, you may deactivate the KEY-LESS START function of the SmartKey.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button on the SmartKey twice in quick succession. The battery check lamp on the SmartKey lights up twice quickly and once for longer.
- ▶ **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey.

When starting the vehicle with the SmartKey in the slot in the shift console, the SmartKey functions are activated automatically.

Removing and inserting the mechanical key



- ▶ **To remove:** press release button . Mechanical key  is pushed slightly out.
- ▶ Pull mechanical key  out completely.
- ▶ **To insert:** press release button .
- ▶ Slide mechanical key  in completely until it engages.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- A CR 2032 3 V cell battery

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced by a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 43).



Example image

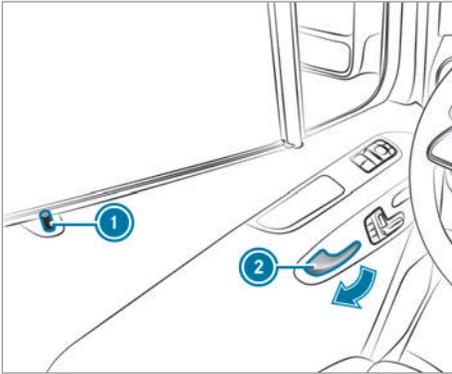
- ▶ Press release button ② down fully and slide cover ① forward.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment ③ and remove the discharged battery.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment ③. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.
- ▶ Insert battery compartment ③.
- ▶ Replace cover ① so that it engages.
- ▶ Slide the emergency key in completely until it engages (→ page 43).

Problems with the key

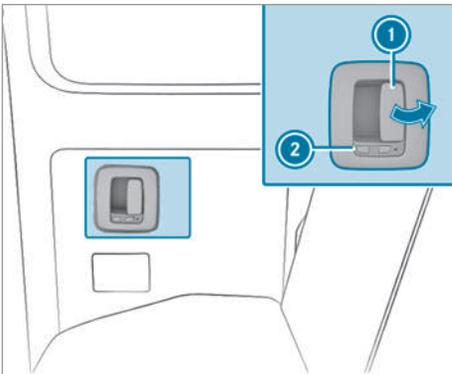
| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|--|--|
| <p>You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle any more.</p> | <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the key battery is weak or discharged • there is interference from a powerful source of radio waves • the key is defective <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 43). ▶ Use the emergency key to unlock and lock the vehicle (→ page 43). ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <p>You have lost a key.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced. |

Doors

Unlocking and opening the door from inside



- ▶ **To unlock and open the front door:** pull door handle ②. Locking pin ① pops up when the door is unlocked.
- ▶ Open the door.



The  symbol indicates that the rear door is unlocked.

- ▶ **To unlock and open the rear door:** pull opening lever ① and open the rear door. When the door unlocks, latch ② moves forward. The  symbol is visible.
- ▶ **To close:** pull the rear passenger compartment door closed by the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock:** slide latch ② down. The  symbol is visible.

Locking the door centrally from inside

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- starting the engine

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

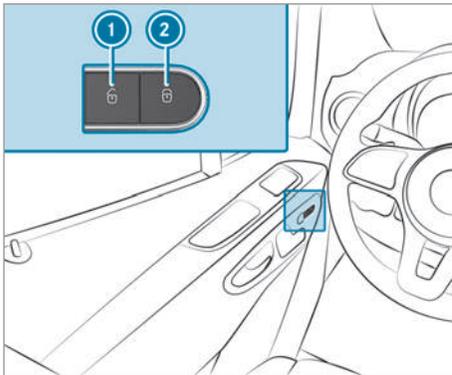
If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Locking and unlocking manually

You can use the central locking buttons to centrally lock and unlock the entire vehicle from the inside.

The central locking buttons are located in the driver's and co-driver doors.

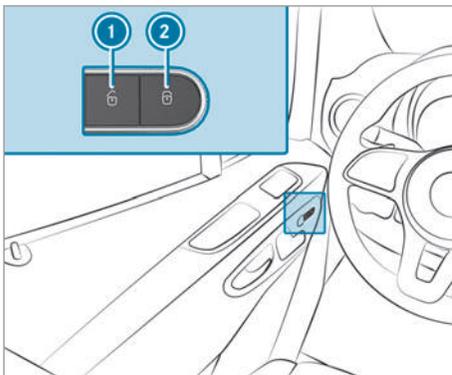


Example: central locking buttons in the driver's door

- ▶ **To lock/unlock the entire vehicle:** press button ① (unlock) or ② (lock) when the doors are closed.

Switching the automatic locking feature on or off

When the ignition is switched on and the vehicle is driving at a speed above 9 mph (15 km/h), the vehicle locks automatically.



Example: central locking buttons in the driver's door

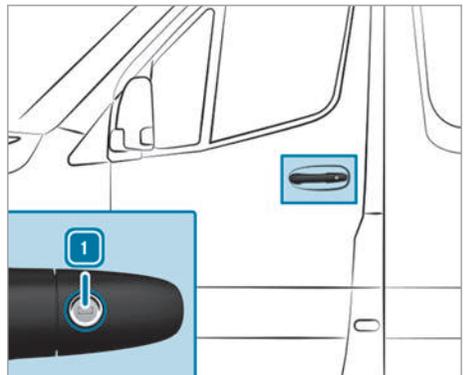
There is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated in the following situations:

- when tow-starting or pushing the vehicle
- on the roller dynamometer
- ▶ When the doors are closed, switch on the power supply or ignition.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds. An acoustic signal sounds.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds. An acoustic signal sounds.

Unlocking/locking the driver's door with the emergency key

- ① If you want to lock the vehicle completely with the emergency key, press the button for the locking mechanism from inside first with the driver's door open. Then lock the driver's door with the emergency key.



- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key counter-clockwise to position ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position ①.
- ① **Right-hand drive vehicles:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction in each case.

Sliding door

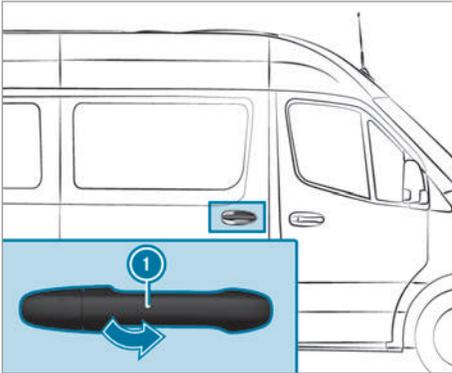
Opening/closing the sliding door from outside

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment by open sliding door which is not engaged

If the open sliding door is not engaged, it could move on its own if the vehicle is on a slope.

This could trap you or other persons.

- ▶ Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. Open the sliding door as far as it will go.



- ⓘ Your vehicle may be equipped with a long sliding door with an intermediate detent. You can also lock the sliding door in place around halfway when opening and closing. If you do this, the door does not have to be opened fully when getting into or out of the vehicle. The sliding door is not fully engaged when in the intermediate detent.

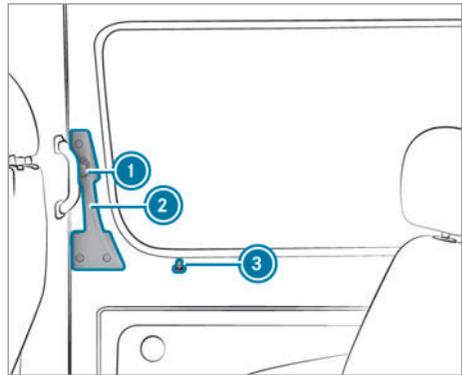
- ▶ **To open:** pull door handle ①. The sliding door opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ① until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door detent.
- ▶ **To close:** pull the sliding door by handle ① and firmly slide it forwards until it closes.

Opening/closing the sliding door from inside

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment by open sliding door which is not engaged

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves backwards.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.



- ⓘ Your vehicle may be equipped with a long sliding door with an intermediate detent. You can also lock the sliding door in place around halfway when opening and closing. If you do this, the door does not have to be opened fully when getting into or out of the vehicle. The sliding door is not fully engaged when in the intermediate detent.

- ▶ **To unlock:** pull locking pin ③ upwards manually or use the central locking button to unlock the sliding door (→ page 45).
- ▶ **To open:** press button ①.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door by handle ② back to the stop.
- ▶ Check the sliding door detent. The sliding door must be engaged.
- ▶ **To close:** press button ①.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door firmly forwards by handle ② until it closes.
- ▶ **To lock:** push locking pin ③ downwards manually or use the central locking button to lock the sliding door (→ page 45).

Notes on electrical closing assist

If your vehicle is equipped with electrical closing assist, you will require less force to close the sliding door.

Electrical sliding door

Function of the electric sliding door

Your vehicle can be equipped with an electric sliding door on the left and/or right-hand side.

You can operate the electric sliding door in the following ways:

- by pressing the sliding door buttons on the center console
- by pressing the sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)
- using the door handle (inside or outside)
- using the key

If the electric sliding door is obstructed while opening, it moves a few centimeters in the opposite direction and stops.

If the sliding door is obstructed during the closing procedure, it opens fully again.

If the electric motor of the sliding door is in danger of overheating, e.g. due to frequent opening and closing within a short period, the sliding door opens fully. The sliding door is then locked in place. The sliding door is operational again after approximately 30 seconds.

If there has been a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you can use the release catch to disconnect the sliding door from the electric motor. Then you can open or close the door manually (→ page 49).

Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the button

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment by open sliding door which is not engaged

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves backwards.

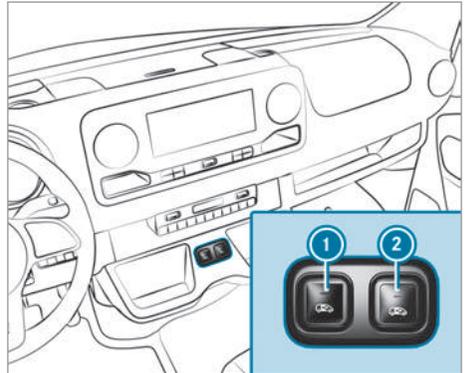
- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury despite obstacle detection

Obstacle detection does not react to soft, light and thin objects, such as fingers. These or other parts of the body could be pressed against the door frame, for instance. Obstacle detection cannot prevent entrapment in these instances.

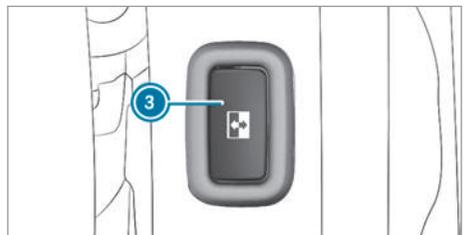
- ▶ When opening and closing the electric sliding door, make sure that nobody is within the operating range of the sliding door.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the button again to stop the sliding door.



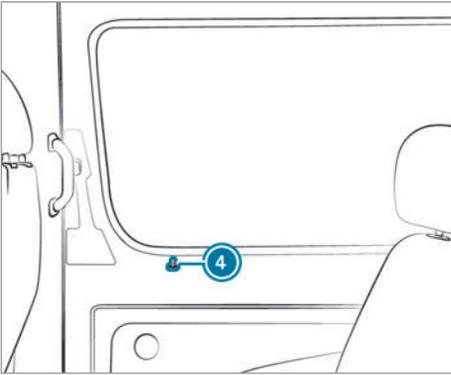
Sliding door buttons on the center console

- ① Opens and closes the sliding door on the left side of the vehicle
- ② Opens and closes the sliding door on the right side of the vehicle



Sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)

On vehicles with a partition, button ③ is located on the partition next to the doorway at the level of the inside door handle.



When the sliding door is locked, it can only be opened from the inside by manually unlocking locking pin ④.

- ▶ **To unlock:** pull locking pin ④ upwards manually or use the central locking button to unlock the sliding door (→ page 45).

- ▶ **To open:** briefly press button ①, ② or button ③. The sliding door opens automatically.

When you open the door using button ① or ②, you will additionally hear two warning signals.

The indicator lamp at the top of button ① or ② will flash and button ③ will flash.

When the sliding door is completely open, the indicator lamp at the top of button ① or ② will light up.

- ▶ **To close:** briefly press button ①, ② or button ③. The sliding door closes automatically.

When you close the door using button ① or ②, you will additionally hear two warning signals.

The indicator lamp at the top of button ① or ② will flash and button ③ will flash.

When the sliding door is completely closed, the indicator lamp at the top of button ① or ② will go out.

- ▶ **To stop automatic operation:** briefly press button ① or ②. The sliding door stops moving.
- ▶ **To lock:** push locking pin ③ downwards manually or use the central locking button to lock the sliding door (→ page 45).

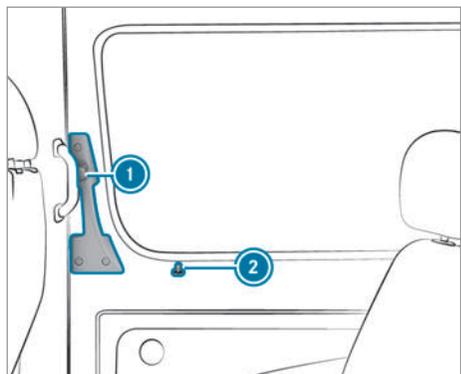
- ① When you stop automatic operation upon opening the door, the door closes when you press the button again.
- ① In unfavorable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, you can press and hold the corresponding button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the button.

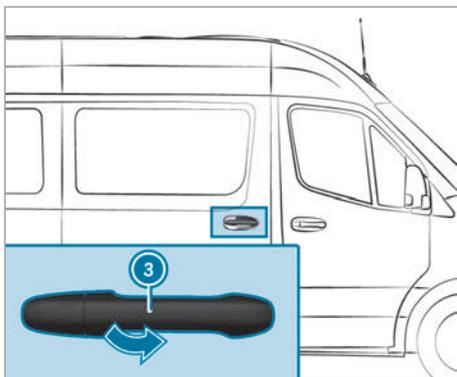
Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the key

- ▶ **To unlock:** briefly press the  or  button on the key.
- ▶ **To open:** press and hold the  or  button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will open automatically.
- ▶ **To close:** press and hold the  or  button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will close automatically.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  or  button on the key. The sliding door stops moving.

- ① When you stop automatic operation upon opening the door, the door closes when you press the button again.

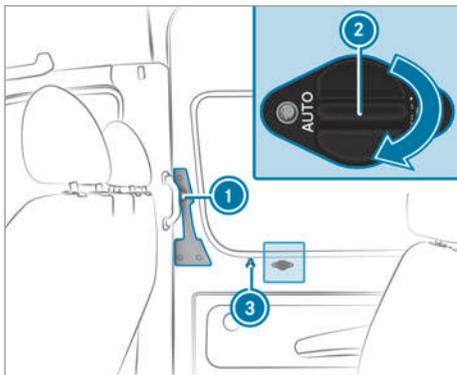
Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the door handle





- ▶ **To unlock:** pull locking pin ② upwards manually or use the central locking button to unlock the sliding door (→ page 45).
- ▶ Press button ① or pull outside handle ③. The sliding door opens or closes.
- ▶ Press button ① again or pull outside handle ③. The sliding door stops moving.

Unlocking the electric sliding door manually



If there has been a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you can use release catch ② to disconnect the sliding door from the electric motor. Then, you can open or close the door manually.

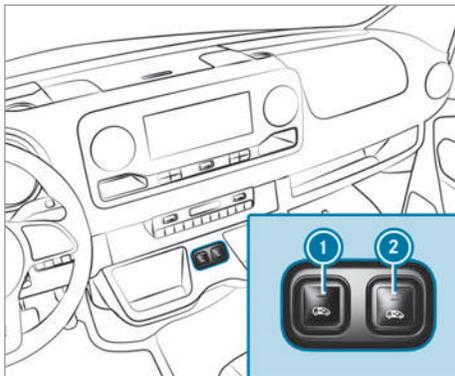
- ▶ **Vehicles with complete sliding door trim:** remove the cover from release catch ②. Service operation is accessible.

- ▶ **To disconnect the sliding door from the electric motor:** turn release catch ② 180° clockwise. The "MAN" position is set.
- ▶ **To unlock:** pull locking pin ③ upwards manually or use the central locking button to unlock the sliding door (→ page 45).
- ▶ Press button ①.
- ▶ Open or close the sliding door with the outside/inside door handle.
- ▶ **To connect the sliding door to the electric motor:** turn release catch ② 180° counter-clockwise. The "AUTO" position is set.
- ▶ Adjust the sliding door (→ page 50).

If it is not possible to rectify the malfunction:

- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Resetting the electric sliding door



Sliding door buttons on the center console



Sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)

You must reset the sliding door if there has been a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

- ▶ If the sliding door is open: press button ① or ② on the center console or sliding door button ③ on the door sill (B-pillar) and hold until the door is closed.

or

- ▶ Close the sliding door with the door handle (→ page 49).
 - ▶ Then briefly press button ① or ② on the center console or sliding door button ③ on the door sill (B-pillar) once, or pull the door handle (→ page 49) to completely open the sliding door.
- The sliding door is operational.

Rear-end doors

Opening and closing the rear-end doors from outside

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening the rear-end door in poor traffic conditions

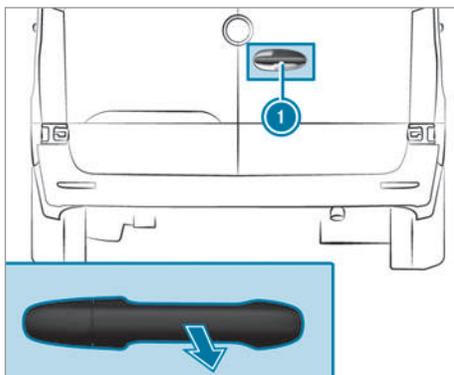
When you open a rear-end door, the following is possible:

- Other people or road users may be endangered
- You may be caught by oncoming traffic

This is particularly the case if you open the rear-end door more than 90°.

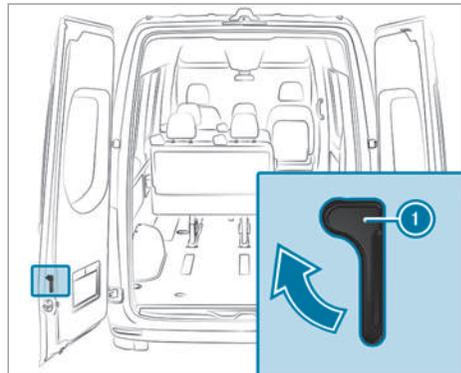
- ▶ Only open the rear-end doors when traffic conditions permit.
- ▶ Always make sure that the rear-end doors are properly locked.

Opening the right rear-end door



- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

Opening the left rear-end door



- ▶ Make sure that the right rear-end door is open and engaged.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

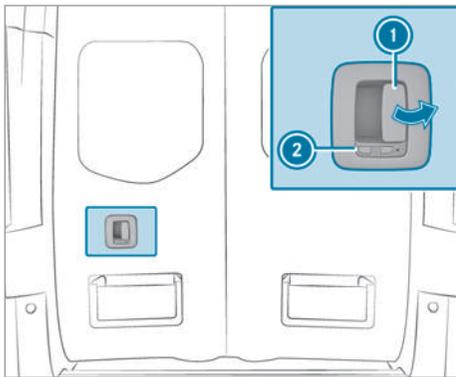
Opening the rear-end doors fully

- ▶ Open the relevant rear-end door out past the first detent (90°).
- ▶ Open the rear-end door fully. The rear-end door will stay in the stop position.

Closing the rear-end doors from outside

- ▶ Close the left rear-end door firmly from outside.
- ▶ Close the right rear-end door firmly from outside.

Opening/closing the rear-end doors from the inside



The  symbol indicates that the rear-end door is unlocked.

- ▶ **To unlock:** slide latch  to the left. The  symbol is visible.
- ▶ **To open:** pull opening lever  up and open the rear-end door.
- ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.
- ▶ **To close:** make sure that the left rear-end door is closed.
- ▶ Pull the right rear-end door firmly closed by the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock:** slide latch  to the right. The  symbol is visible.

Partition sliding door

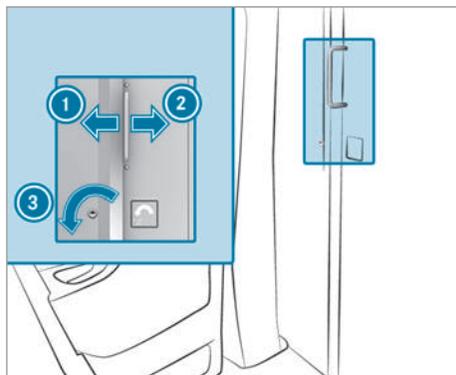
Opening and closing the partition sliding door from the driver's compartment

▲ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to non-engaged partition sliding door

If the open partition sliding door is not engaged, it can move on its own while the vehicle is in motion.

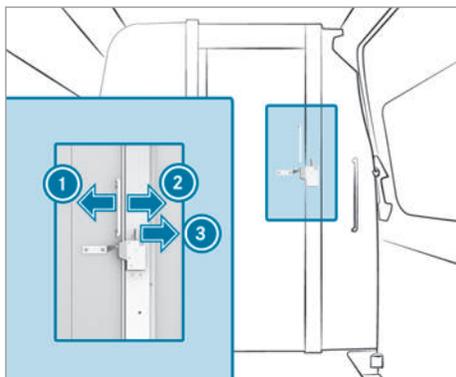
This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

- ▶ Before driving, always close the partition sliding door and ensure that it is engaged.



- ▶ **To open:** turn the key counter-clockwise . The sliding door is unlocked.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door to the right  as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the sliding door to the left  until it engages. You can lock the sliding door with the key.

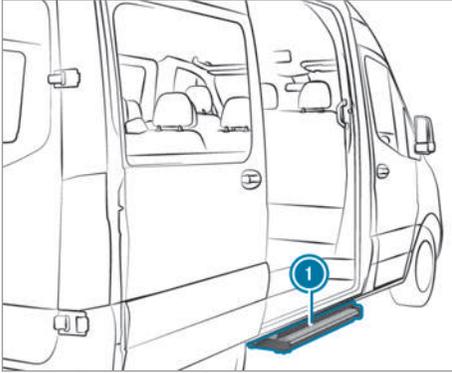
Opening and closing the partition sliding door from the cargo compartment



- ▶ **To open:** push the lever to the right . The sliding door is unlocked.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door to the left  as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the sliding door to the right  until it engages.

Electrical step

Function of the electrical step



Your vehicle's sliding door may be equipped with an electrical step.

Electrical step ❶ automatically extends when the sliding door opens, and retracts after the sliding door closes. Electrical step ❶ is equipped with obstacle detection at the front. If the step meets an obstacle while extending, it stops. When you have removed the obstacle, you must first close the sliding door then re-open it so that the step extends completely.

If the electrical step prevents loading, you can block it via obstacle detection when the sliding door opens. The electrical step then remains retracted and a fork-lift truck or other lifting vehicle can move closer to the load area.

❶ The display shows the **Step Not Extended See Operator's Manual** message or the **step not extended malfunction** message.

When the ignition is switched off, a warning tone sounds if obstacle detection is blocked. The tone lasts two minutes.

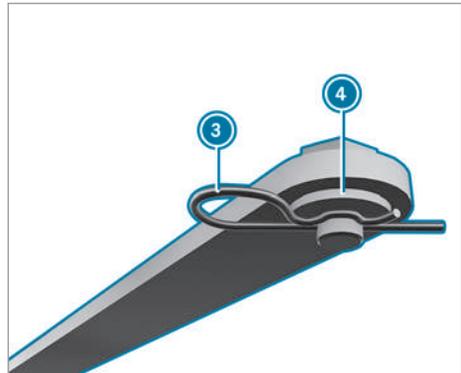
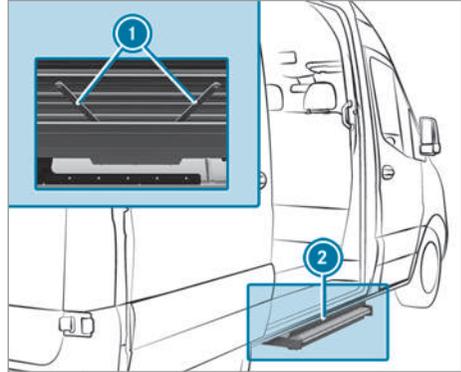
When the ignition is switched on, the warning tone sounds continuously.

Vehicles with an Instrument Display (color display): if the display shows the **Step Not Retracted See Operator's Manual** message or **Step Not Extended See Operator's Manual** message and a warning tone sounds, electrical step ❶ is malfunctioning (→ page 359).

If electrical step ❶ is malfunctioning, the step may not extend or retract, or only partially. After a malfunction occurs, you must retract and lock electrical step ❶ manually in order to continue driving (→ page 53). Before passengers exit the

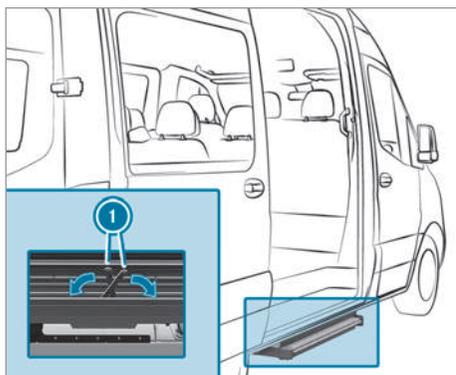
vehicle, inform them that electrical step ❶ may be missing.

Releasing the electrical step in an emergency (manual retraction)



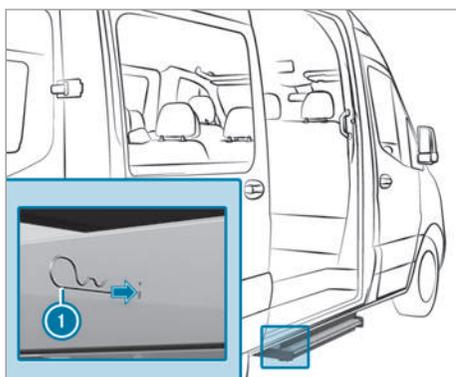
If the electrical step does not automatically retract, you must manually retract the step and lock it in order to continue driving.

- ▶ On the underside of step ❷ on both bars ❶ remove the spring cotters ❸ from the pin.
- ▶ Remove the washers ❹ and detach both bars.



- ▶ Fold bars ① into the step's housing.
- ▶ Slide the step into its housing.

① When securing the step for the first time, you must puncture a foil with the spring cotters.



- ▶ On both sides, insert spring cotters ① through the housing's holes and into the step as far as they will go.
The step has been secured in its housing.

Side window

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.

- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

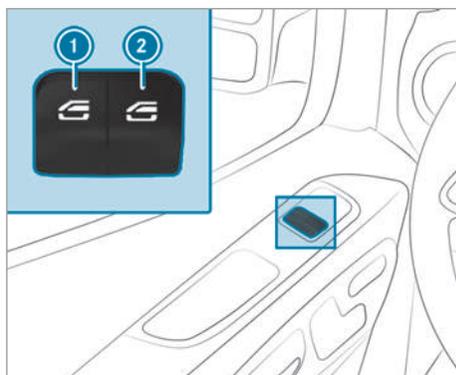
When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



- ① Power window, left
- ② Power window, right

- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold button ① or ②.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull and hold button ① or ②.

The windows in the front doors can also be operated automatically.

- ▶ **To open completely:** briefly press button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
 - ▶ **To close completely:** briefly pull button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
 - ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press or pull button ① or ② again.
- ① If an object blocks a side window during the automatic closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.
- ② If automatic operation of the side windows does not work, there is no anti-entrapment function.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reverse protection on the side window

The reverse function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- Over the last 1/6 in (4 mm) of the closing path
- During resetting
- When the side window is closed again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

Ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey (convenience opening)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows

The "convenience opening" function can only be operated using the key. The key must be in close proximity to the driver's or front-passenger door.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The following functions are performed:
 - the vehicle is unlocked
 - the side windows are opened
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.

Closing side windows from the outside (convenience closing)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- ▶ Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.
- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The following functions are performed:
 - The vehicle is locked
 - The side windows are closed

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (→ page 104).
- ▶ Push both window lifter buttons and hold for approximately one second after the side window has closed.

Resetting the side windows

The side windows must be reset after a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

Problems with the side windows

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <p>A side window cannot be closed and the cause is not obvious.</p> | <p>▶ Check to see if there are any objects in the window guide.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated</p> <p>If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature will then not be active.</p> <p>Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to re-open the side window. </div> <p>If a side window is obstructed during closing, and reopens again slightly, you can proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Immediately after the window is obstructed, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed, and hold the button for an additional second. <p>The side window is closed with increased force.</p> <p>If the side window is obstructed again and reopens slightly, you can proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Repeat the previous step. <p>The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.</p> |
| <p>The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.</p> | <p>The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check the battery with the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 43). |

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off, and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. If the key is left inside the vehicle, anyone can start the engine.

- ⓘ In the event the engine does not start despite the vehicle's starter battery having sufficient charge, the immobilizer is defective. Contact a qualified specialist workshop or call 1-800-367-6372 (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

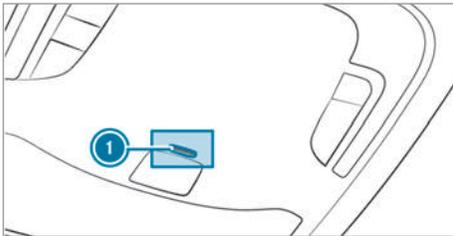
Function of ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- a side door is opened
- the rear-end door is opened
- the hood is opened
- the interior motion sensor is triggered (→ page 58)
- the tow-away alarm is triggered (→ page 57)

ATA is automatically armed after approximately five seconds in the following situation:

- after the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey



When the ATA system is armed, indicator lamp ① flashes in the overhead control panel.

ATA is automatically deactivated in the following situations:

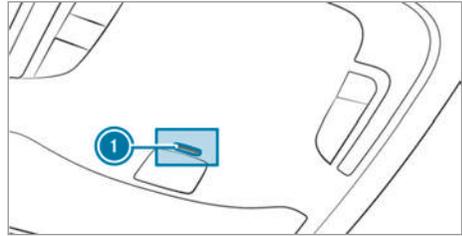
- After unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey.
- After pressing the start/stop button with the SmartKey inside the vehicle.

Arming/disarming ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

If the alarm system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

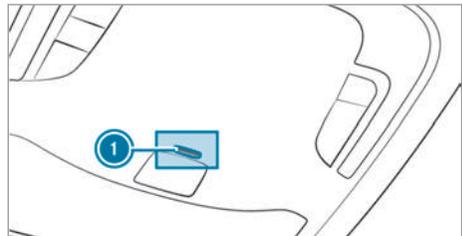
- A door is opened
 - The hood is opened
- ① The alarm is not deactivated, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

Arming



- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the SmartKey. Indicator lamp ① in the overhead control panel flashes.

Disarming



- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey. Indicator lamp ① in the overhead control panel goes out.
- ① The vehicle locks again automatically if you do not open a door within 40 seconds after unlocking the vehicle.

Stopping the alarm

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the SmartKey.
- or
- ▶ Press the start/stop button with the SmartKey inside the vehicle. The alarm stops.

Function of the tow-away alarm

Function of the tow-away alarm

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes when the tow-away alarm is activated. This can be the case if the vehicle is raised on one side, for example.

Arming/disarming the tow-away alarm

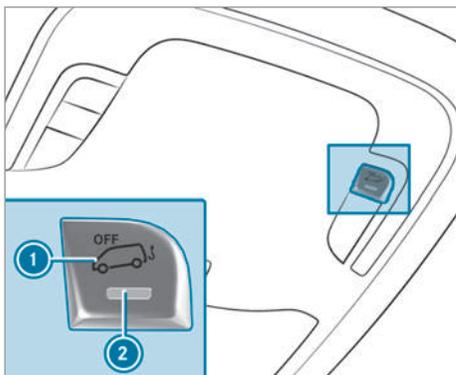
Arming/disarming

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 40 seconds:
- ▶ Open the vehicle with the key.
The tow-away alarm is deactivated.

The tow-away alarm is only armed when the following components are closed:

- the driver's door and the front-passenger door
- the side doors
- the rear-end doors

Deactivating



- ▶ Switch off the power supply (→ page 104).
- ▶ Press button ①.
When the button is released, indicator lamp ② in the button lights up for approximately five seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The tow-away alarm is deactivated.

The tow-away alarm remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate the tow-away alarm when locking your vehicle in the following situations:

- when loading and/or transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- when parking the vehicle on a movable surface, such as a split-level garage

This will prevent false alarms.

Interior motion sensor

Function

If the activated the interior motion sensor detects motion in the vehicle interior, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Activating/deactivating the interior motion sensor

Activating

- ▶ Close the side windows.
- ▶ Make sure that nothing (such as mascots or coat hangers) is hanging on the inside rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the headliner. This will prevent false alarms.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is activated after approximately 30 seconds.

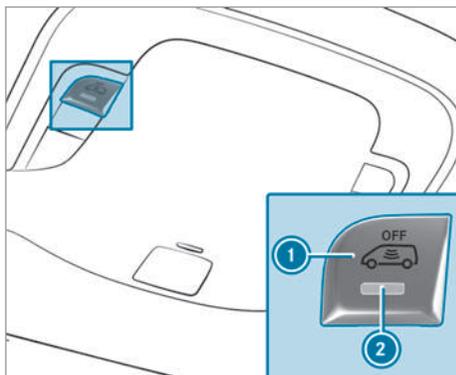
The interior motion sensor is only activated when the following components are closed:

- the driver's door and the co-driver door
- the side doors
- the rear-end doors

Deactivating

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor automatically switches off.

Deactivating



- ▶ Switch off the power supply (→ page 104).

- ▶ Press button ①.
When the button is released, indicator lamp ② in the button lights up for about five seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate the interior motion sensor when locking your vehicle in the following situations:

- if there are people or animals remaining inside
- if the side windows remain open
- when transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example

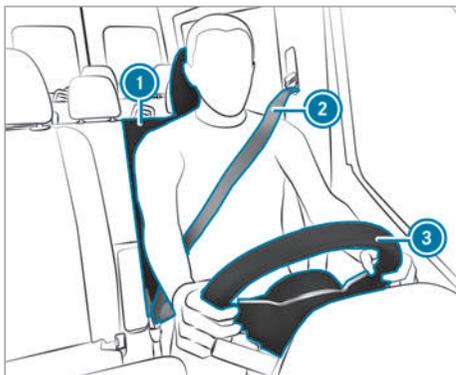
This will prevent false alarms.

Correct driver's seat position

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Comply with the following when adjusting steering wheel ③, seat belt ② and driver's seat ①:

- Sit as far away as possible from the driver's airbag.
- Sit in an upright position.
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can easily fully press on the pedals.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can reach the steering wheel with your arms in a slightly bent position.
- You can move your legs freely.
- You can easily see all displays on the instrument display.
- You have a good overview of the traffic situation.

- Your seat belt fits securely around your body and runs across the middle of your shoulder, your pelvic area and groin.

Seats

Adjusting the front seats manually (without Seat Comfort Package)

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion

- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

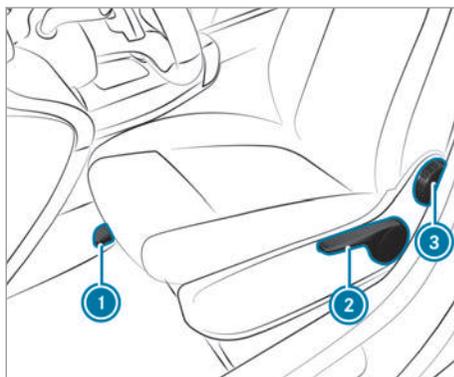
When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



- ① Seat fore-and-aft position
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat backrest inclination

i Depending on the seat model, individual adjustment options may be omitted.

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ① and slide the seat into the desired position.

▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

▶ **To set the seat height:** keep on pressing or pulling lever ② until the required seat height is reached.

▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel ③ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seats manually (with Seat Comfort Package)

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that

the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



Sample image of comfort suspension seat

- ① Seat cushion length
- ② Seat backrest inclination
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat cushion inclination
- ⑤ Seat fore-and-aft position
- ⑥ Seat suspension
- ⑦ Vibration limiting

ⓘ Depending on the seat model, individual adjustment options may be omitted.

- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever ① and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel ② forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever ③ until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** turn handwheel ④ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

- ▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ⑤ and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- ▶ **To set the seat suspension:** take the weight off the seat.
- ▶ On handwheel ⑥, set the body weight (88 lb (40 kg) to 264 lb (120 kg)) so that the seat suspension works optimally. If you set a higher weight, the seat suspension will become firmer. The seat will then not vibrate as much. If the seat vibrates often and significantly, you can engage the seat in the lower area.
- ▶ **To engage vibration limiting:** turn lever ⑦ upwards.
The next time the seat vibrates, it will engage.
- ▶ **To release vibration limiting:** turn lever ⑦ to the right.
The seat can vibrate.

Adjusting the front seat electrically

! **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted while the ignition is off.

! **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Comply with the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore/aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the back of the head as possible.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

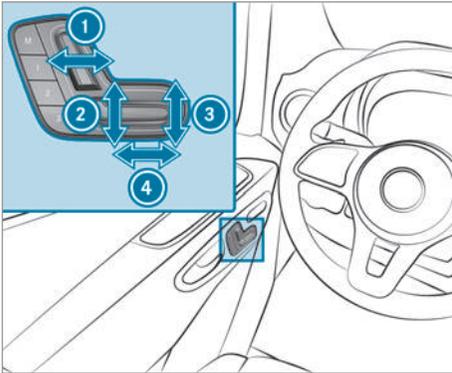
When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

! NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

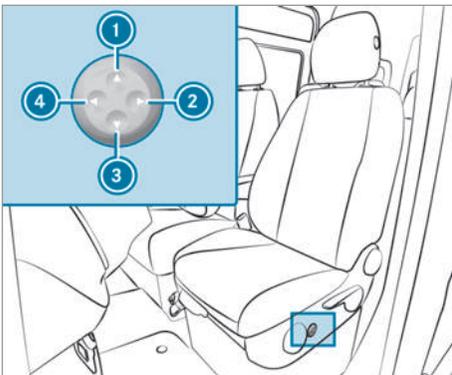
The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



- ① Seat backrest inclination
 - ② Seat height
 - ③ Seat cushion inclination
 - ④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 65).

Setting 4-way lumbar support



- ① Higher
 - ② Weaker
 - ③ Lower
 - ④ Stronger
- ▶ Use buttons ① to ④ to adjust the backrest curvature individually to your spine.

Operating the memory function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

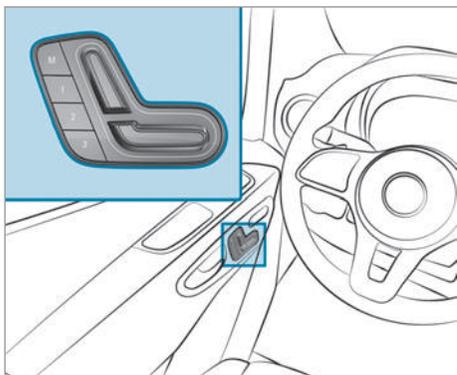
Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

Storing seat settings

Seat settings for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function. You can adjust the seat and the backrest.



- ▶ Adjust the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Press memory button M together with one of the preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3. An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- ▶ **To call up:** press and hold the relevant preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until the front seat is in the stored position.

Rotating the front seats

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the driver's seat and front-passenger seat are not engaged

If the driver's and front-passenger seats are not engaged in the direction of travel during the trip, the restraint systems cannot offer protection as intended.

- ▶ Engage the driver's and front-passenger seat in the direction of travel before the engine is started.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the

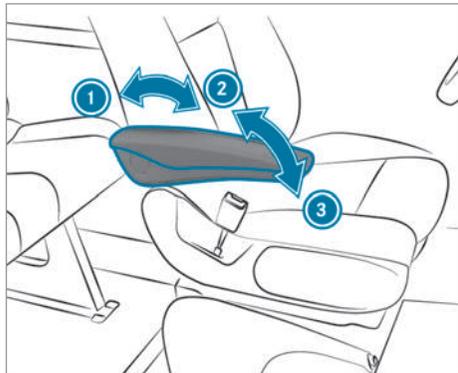
steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



You can rotate the driver's and front-passenger seat 50 ° and 180 °. The seats engage both in and opposite to the direction of travel as well as at 50 ° to the exit.

- ▶ Ensure that the parking brake is applied and the brake lever is folded downwards as far as it will go (→ page 134).
- ▶ Adjust the steering wheel in such a way that there is sufficient free space to rotate and adjust the driver's seat (→ page 72).
- ▶ Slide the front-passenger seat forward before rotating it (→ page 60).
- ▶ **To rotate the seat:** push lever ❶ towards the vehicle center and rotate the seat slightly inwards.
The rotation device is unlocked.
- ▶ Release lever ❶ again.
- ▶ Rotate the seat by around 50 ° outwards or inwards into the required position.

Adjusting armrests



Example image

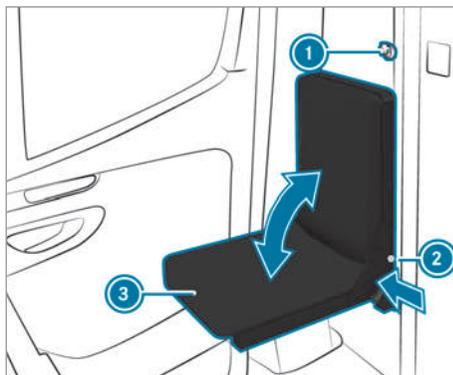
- ▶ **To set the armrest inclination:** fold the armrest more than 45 ° upwards ②. The armrest is released.
- ▶ Fold the armrest forwards ③ as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slowly fold the armrest upwards into the required position.
- ▶ **To fold the armrest upwards:** if necessary, fold the armrest more than 90 ° upwards ①.

Folding the folding seat up or down

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when using the folding seat due to inserted key

When the key is in the lock of the partition sliding door, it can come into contact with the person on the folding seat.

- ▶ Always remove the key from the partition sliding door before a person sits on the folding seat.



- ▶ Remove key ① from the partition sliding door.
- ▶ Press the push button on catch ② and fold seat cushion ③ up or down.
- ▶ Release push button on catch ② when seat cushion ③ reaches its end position.
- ▶ Move seat cushion ③ until it has locked. The push button on catch ② must be completely flush with the seat frame.

Installing and removing the rear bench seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if rear bench seat is installed incorrectly

If you do not install the rear bench seat as described, or install an unsuitable rear bench seat, the seat belts may not provide the intended protection.

- ▶ Install the rear bench seat as described and only in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Installing the rear bench seat in the opposite direction is not permitted.
- ▶ Use only rear bench seats approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if the rear bench seat is not locked in place

If the locking mechanisms on the rear bench seat legs are not correctly engaged, the rear bench seat will not be held firmly and could roll over during travel.

- ▶ Ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged before setting off. There must be no red indicator tabs visible on the release handle.

- ▶ If red indicator tabs are visible on the release handle, re-engage the rear bench seat into place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when installing and removing the rear bench seat

When you install or remove the rear bench seat, body parts such as feet may become trapped when the rear bench seat is tipped.

- ▶ When installing and removing the rear bench seat, ensure that there are no body parts between the rear bench seat and the floor.

! NOTE Damage to rear bench seat rollers caused by incorrect use

The rear bench seat rollers can be damaged if the rear bench seat is used improperly or is removed incorrectly.

- ▶ As long as the rear bench seat is in the mounting shells, do not pull these in the direction of the rear-end doors. Roll the rear bench seat only beside the mounting shells.
- ▶ Do not roll the rear bench seat when it has been removed or use it as a means of transport.



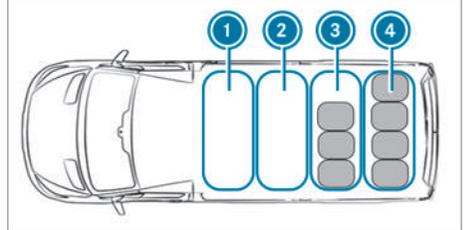
Warning on rear bench seat with correctly installed rear bench seat shown.

Installation position of three-person and four-person rear bench seat with strut

The three-person rear bench seat is available with or without a strut. The four-person rear bench seat is available only with a strut.

The strut is located on the rear side of the rear bench seat.

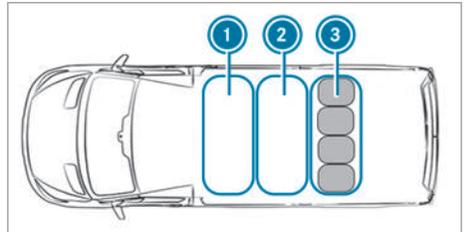
The three-person rear bench seat with strut must be installed only on the third row of seats (above the rear axle). The four-person rear bench seat must be installed only on the last row of seats.



Vehicles with four rows of seats

- ① First row of seats
- ② Second row of seats
- ③ Third row of seats: three-person rear bench seat with strut
- ④ Fourth row of seats: four-person rear bench seat with strut

- ▶ Install the three-person rear bench seat on third row of seats ③.
- ▶ Install the four-person rear bench seat on fourth row of seats ④.

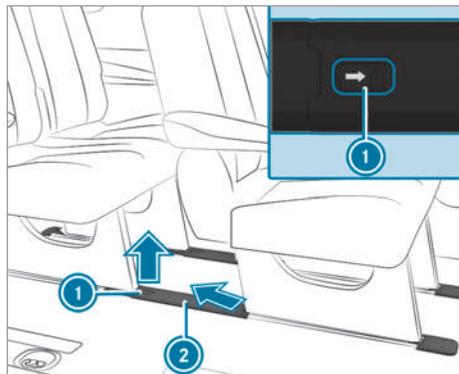


Vehicles with three rows of seats

- ① First row of seats
- ② Second row of seats
- ③ Third row of seats: four-person rear bench seat with strut

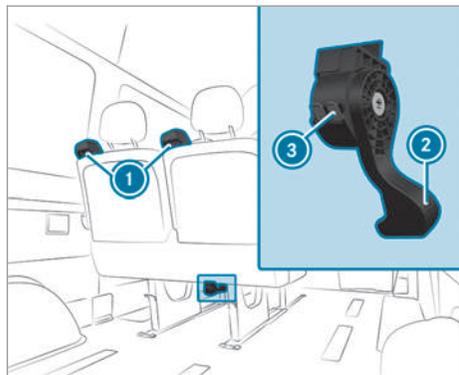
- ▶ Install the four-person rear bench seat on third row of seats ③.

Removing the rear bench seat

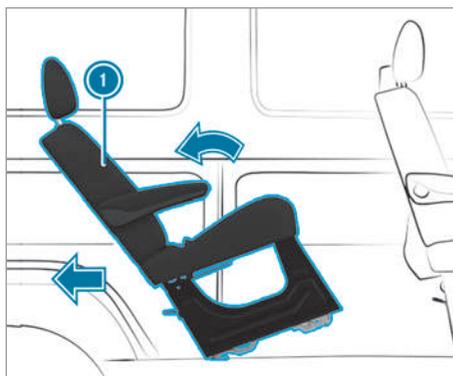


Perform these jobs carefully with the assistance of a second person.

- ▶ **To remove the covers of the mounting shells:** push clip ① in the direction of the arrow and detach cover ② by removing it at an angle upwards and back.



- ▶ Push release handle ② for the bench seat all the way down and hold it there while tilting the bench seat backwards slightly at the same time using the release handle and pull it slightly backwards.
- ▶ Let go of the release handle. The locks on the bench seat legs will be unlocked and red indicator tabs ③ on the housing of release handle ② will be visible.
- ▶ Hold the unlocked bench seat by grab handles ① and pull backwards slightly.



- ▶ Tilt bench seat ① backwards and pull it out of the mounting shells.

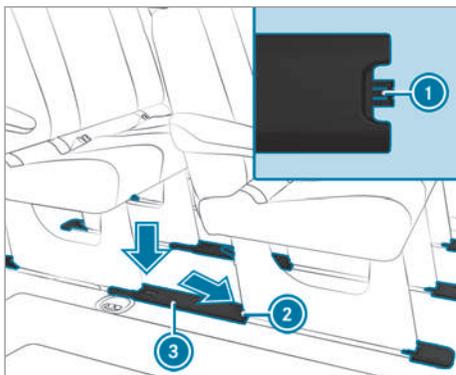
- ⓘ If the bench seat cannot be pulled out of the mounting shells, the bench seat may be wedged in the seat anchorage. This can happen if the bench seat is tilted too far backwards.

If the bench seat cannot be pulled out of the mounting shells, you can rectify this situation as follows:

- ▶ Tilt the bench seat forwards without engaging it.
- ▶ Pull the bench seat backwards again using release handle ②.
- ▶ Tilt the bench seat backwards slightly and pull it out of the mounting shells.
- ▶ To remove or store the bench seat, place it next to the mounting shells and roll it towards the rear-end doors.

or

- ▶ Lift the bench seat out from the side to store it.
- ⓘ It may be necessary for the bench seats in front or behind to be removed.

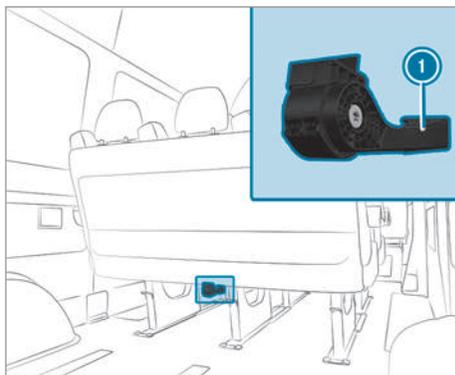


- ▶ **To attach the covers of the mounting shells:** hold cover ③ such that retaining lug ① is pointing towards rear seat anchorage ②.
- ▶ Insert cover ③ into rear seat anchorage ② by pushing it downwards at an angle and then clip it to the mounting shell.
- ▶ After removing the rear bench seat, ensure that the rear bench seat can stand securely and do not tip over when in storage.

Installing the rear bench seat

Secure engagement of the rear bench seat is guaranteed only if you keep the seat anchorages clean and free of objects.

- ① In vehicles registered as passenger vehicles, observe the maximum permitted number of seats.
- ▶ Remove the covers of the mounting shells as described under "Removing the rear bench seat".
- ▶ Ensure that there are no objects in the seat anchorages and mounting shells.
- ▶ Position the bench seat behind the installation position.
- ▶ Hold the bench seat by the grab handles and tilt it backwards.
- ▶ Roll the bench seat forwards on the level plastic carriers.
- ▶ Ensure that the rear legs of the bench seat are engaged.

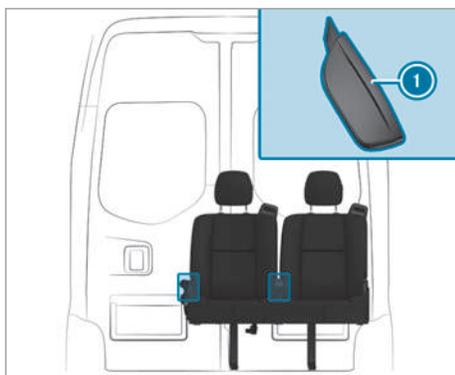


- ▶ Tilt the bench seat forwards firmly until the locks on the front legs of the bench seat engage audibly. The locks on the front legs of the bench seat will now be locked and the red indicator tabs on the housing of release handle ① should no longer be visible.
- ① If the red indicator tabs on the release handle housing are visible, the bench seat is not correctly engaged.

If the bench seat is not correctly engaged, you can rectify this situation as follows:

- ▶ Unlock the bench seat again and tilt it forwards firmly until the locks on the bench seat front legs engage audibly.
- ▶ Attach the covers of the mounting shells as described under "Removing the rear bench seat".

Adjusting the seat backrest of the rear bench seat



- ▶ Pull release handle ❶ for the seat backrest upwards and hold it in position.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ❶ for the seat backrest and move the seat backrest slightly. The seat backrest engages in position.

Head restraints

Adjusting the head restraints manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

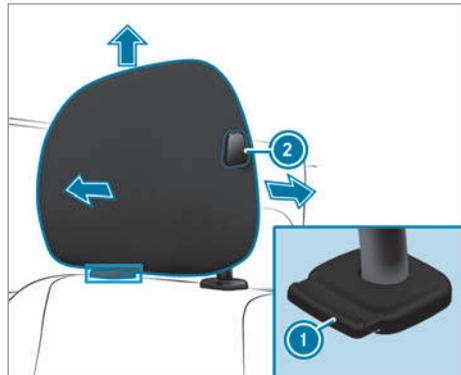
If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not swap the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore/aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the back of the head as possible.



Head restraint (example of comfort head restraint on the driver's seat)

- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint upwards into the required position and ensure that the head restraint is engaged. Only use the head restraint in the engaged state.
- ▶ **To lower:** push release button ❶ and slide the head restraint downwards into the required position and ensure that the head restraint is engaged. Only use the head restraint in the engaged state.
- ▶ **To move forwards:** push release button ❷ and pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the required position.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** push release button ❷ and slide the head restraint backwards into the required position.

❶ Depending on the head restraint model, individual adjustment options may be omitted.

Switching the seat heating on and off

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

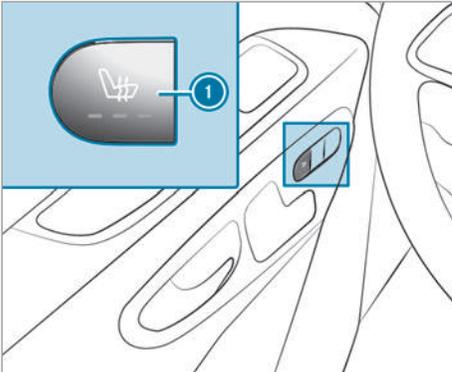
NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating can occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.



- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ①. All indicator lamps on the button light up.
 - ▶ **To lower the level:** press button ① until the required heating level is reached. Depending on the heating level, one to three indicator lamps light up.
 - ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① until all indicator lamps are off.
- ① The seat heating automatically switches back out of the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

Adjusting the steering wheel

WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

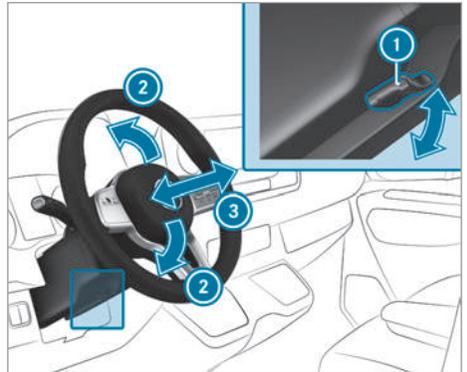
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.



- ① Lever
- ② Steering column height
- ③ Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ **To adjust the steering wheel:** swing lever ① down as far as it will go. The steering wheel is unlocked.

- ▶ Move the steering wheel to the desired position.
- ▶ Pull lever  up as far as it will go. The steering wheel is locked.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading guidelines

DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- Luggage or loads
- Seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking maneuvers or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before traveling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If you do not adequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot

always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

WARNING Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.
- ▶ Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

If you are using a roof rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof rack.

You will find information about the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" chapter and information about roof racks in the "Carrier systems" section .

Camera-based driving systems and the sensor functions of the inside rearview mirror may be impaired if you are transporting a load on the roof and it protrudes more than 16 in (40 cm) over the edge of the roof. Therefore, make sure that the load does not overhang by more than 16 in (40 cm).

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution. Therefore, please observe the following notes when loading:

- when transporting a load, never exceed the permissible gross mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occu-

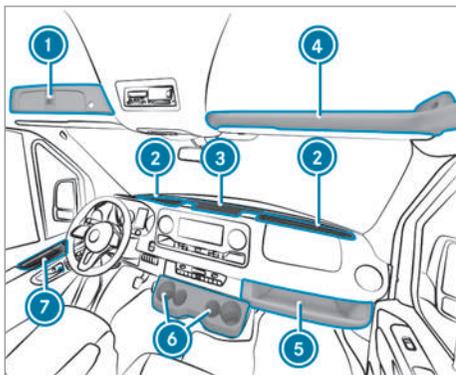
pants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar.

- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- if possible, always transport the load in the cargo compartment.
- fasten the load to the tie-down eyes and spread the load as evenly as possible.
- use tie-down eyes and fastening components which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Overview of the front stowage compartments

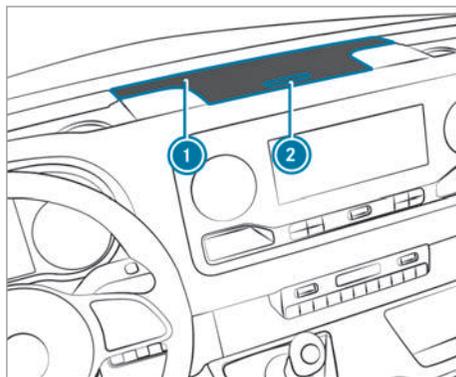
Overview of the front stowage compartments

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 73).



- 1 Lockable compartment above windshield (→ page 74)
- 2 Windshield stowage compartment with two cup holders/ashtray stowage space
Stowage compartment with cover, depending on specification (→ page 74)
- 3 Center console stowage compartment with USB connection, charging interface, NFC interface and 12-V socket
- 4 Stowage compartment above windshield (subject to a maximum load of 5 lb (2.5 kg))
- 5 Front-passenger stowage compartment (subject to a maximum load of 11 lb (5 kg))
- 6 Cup holder
- 7 Stowage compartment in the doors

Opening and closing the center console/windshield stowage compartment



Stowage compartment cover (example: center console)

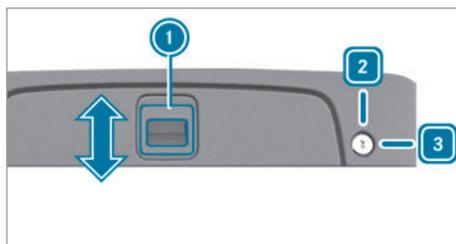
- ▶ **To open:** press button 2 on stowage compartment 1.
The cover folds upwards.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the cover downwards.

i The windshield stowage compartments have a cover, depending on the specification.

Opening and closing the lockable compartment above the windshield

You can lock and unlock the stowage compartment with the emergency key (→ page 43).

Opening



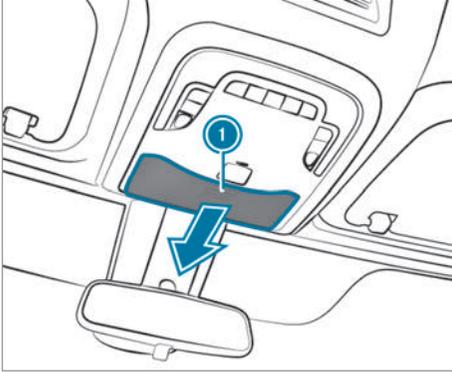
- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 3.
- ▶ Slide handle 1 upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swivel the cover upwards.

Closing

- ▶ Fold the cover downwards and slide handle 1 downwards in the direction of the arrow.

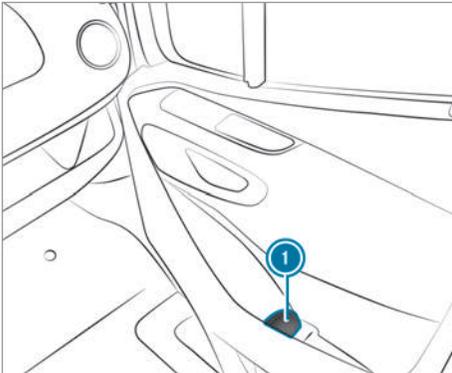
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key counter-clockwise to position 2.

Opening the eyeglasses compartment



- ▶ Press button 1.

Bottle holder



- ① Bottle holder in the front doors (example: co-driver's door)

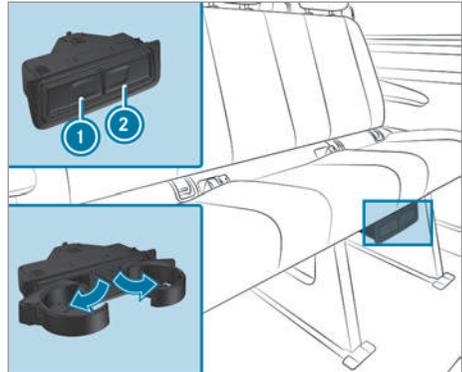
Cup holder

Opening the cup holder in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when getting out, due to extended cup holder

If the cup holder in the rear passenger compartment is extended when you are getting out, you may bump into it.

- ▶ Before getting out, slide the cup holder back under the rear bench seat.



- ▶ **To open:** press cup holder 1 or 2.
- ▶ Fold out the cup holder.
- ▶ **To close:** slide cup holder 1 or 2 back in until it engages.

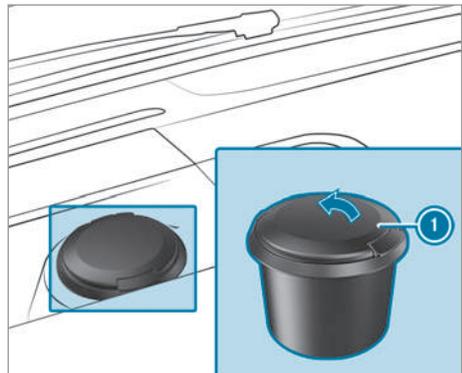
Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using ashtrays

While driving

- ▶ Place the closed ashtray in a cup holder in the windshield stowage compartments while driving.
- ▶ Check that the ashtray is seated securely.
- ⓘ Do not place the ashtray in the center console cup holders. It cannot sit securely here.

Opening



- ▶ Fold cover 1 upwards.

Using the cigarette lighter in the center console

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

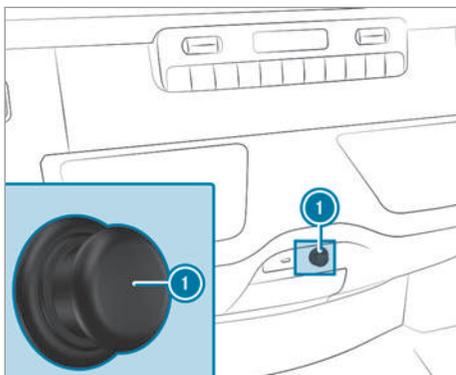
▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.

▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on



- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter **1**.
The cigarette lighter will pop out when the heating element is red-hot.

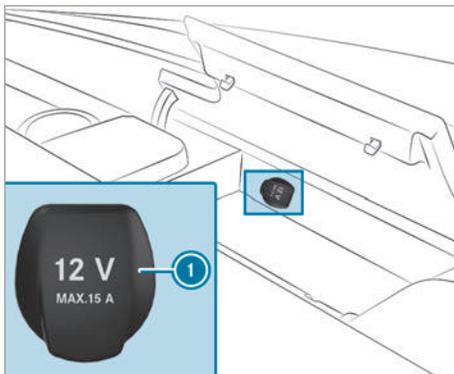
Sockets

Using 12 V sockets in the center console

Requirements:

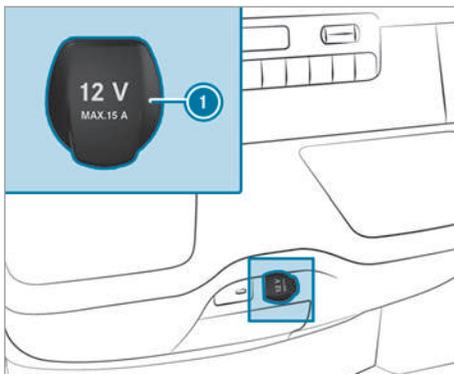
- Only devices with a maximum power consumption of 180 W (15 A) may be connected.

12 V socket in stowage compartment



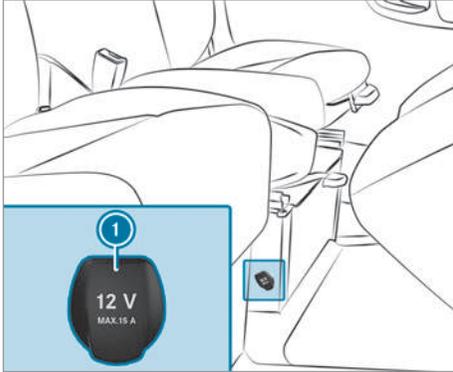
- ▶ Open the lid of the stowage compartment in the center console (→ page 74).
- ▶ Fold up cover **1** of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

12 V socket in lower control panel



- ▶ Lift up cover **1** of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

Using 12 V socket on the driver's seat



- ▶ Fold up cover ① of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

Using the 115 V socket in the lower control panel

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

If a suitable device is connected, the 115 V socket will be carrying a high voltage. If the connecting cable or the 115 V socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use dry and damage-free connecting cables.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, ensure that the 115 V socket is dry.
- ▶ If the 115 V socket is damaged or gets pulled out of the paneling, immediately have the socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

You could receive an electric shock:

- if you reach into the socket.
 - if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.
- ▶ Do not reach into the socket.

- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Requirements:

- The devices must be equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only devices up to a maximum of 150 watts are permitted.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



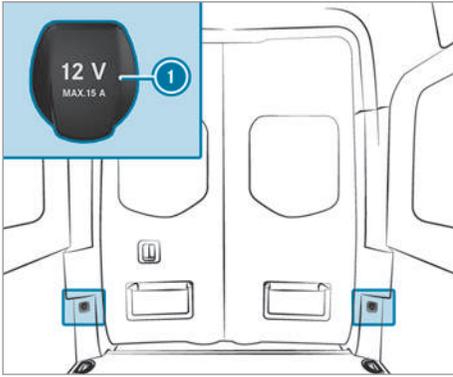
- ▶ Open flap ③.
 - ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket ①.
- When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ② lights up.

If you will not be using the 115 V power socket, keep the flap closed.

Using sockets in the cargo compartment

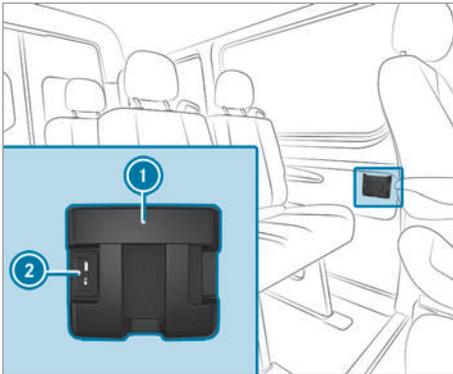
Requirements:

- Only devices with a maximum power consumption of 180 W (15 A) may be connected.



- ▶ Fold up cover ① of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

Charging a mobile phone using the USB socket in the rear passenger compartment



- ▶ Place the mobile phone in stowage compartment ① and connect it to USB socket ② to charge.

Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior antenna

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If you do not adequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage

spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

Comply with the instructions for loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may heat up excessively and even catch fire.

- ▶ Do not place additional objects, especially those made of metal, in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

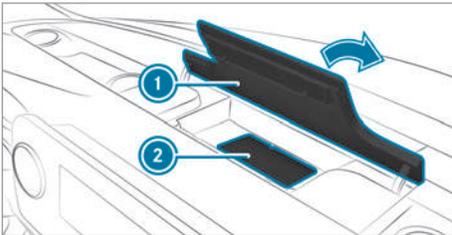
Observe the following notes on wireless charging:

- The charging function is only available when the ignition is switched on.
- In some cases, it may not be possible to charge small mobile phones at every position of the mobile phone receptacle.
- It may not be possible to charge large mobile phones that do not rest in the mobile phone receptacle.
- The mobile phone can warm up during the charging process. This depends on the applications (apps) currently running.
- For more efficient charging, the protective case should be removed from the mobile phone. Protective cases designed for wireless charging are an exception.
- When charging, the mat should be used if possible.

Charging the mobile phone in the front wirelessly

Requirements:

- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging. A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at:
<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>



- ▶ Open the flap of stowage compartment ① above the media display.
- ▶ Place the mobile phone as centrally as possible with the display facing upwards on the marked surface of mat ②.
When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during charging are shown in the multimedia system display.

- ① The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water.

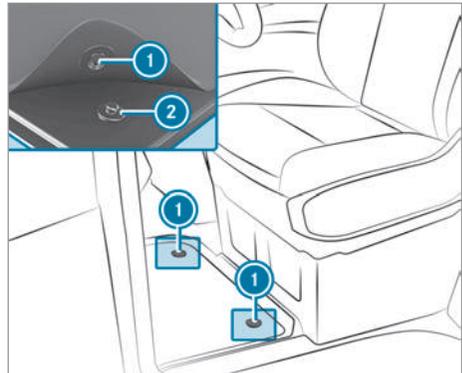
Installing or removing the floor mats

▲ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- ▶ **To install:** press pushbuttons ① onto holders ②.

- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floor mats off holders ②.

Exterior lighting

Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

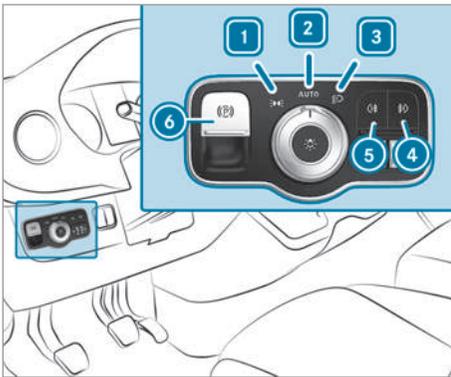
Vehicles with halogen or static LED headlamps: Changing the headlamps is not necessary. The legal requirements will also be fulfilled in countries with left and right-hand traffic.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The vehicle's various lighting systems are only aids. The vehicle driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, statutory conditions and traffic conditions.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- ▶ **1** Activates or deactivates parking light, license plate and instrument lighting.
- ▶ **2** **AUTO** Activates or deactivates automatic headlamps/daytime running lights (preferred light switch position).
- ▶ **3** Activates or deactivates low beam/high beam.
- ▶ **4** Activates or deactivates fog light.
- ▶ **5** Activates or deactivates rear fog lights.
- ▶ **6** Applies and releases the electric parking brake (→ page 135)

i If you hear a warning tone when exiting the vehicle, the light may still be on.

- i** The turn signal indicator, the high beam and the high-beam flasher are operated with the combination switch (→ page 81).
- i** Leaving the parking lamps on for several hours drains the battery.
If the battery charge is very low, the parking light will switch off automatically to enable the next vehicle start.

Automatic driving lights function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic low beam is only an aid. Responsibility for vehicle lighting rests with you.

Turn the light switch from **AUTO** to immediately in the event of fog, snow or spray. Otherwise, the low beam is temporarily interrupted.

Switching the automatic low beam on:

- Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position. Switch the voltage supply on: the parking light automatically switches on or off depending on the surrounding brightness.

The daytime running lamps are switched on when the engine is running. The parking light and the low beam also switch on or off depending on the surrounding brightness.

When the low beam is switched on, the switches on.

Switching fog light and rear fog light on or off

Requirements:

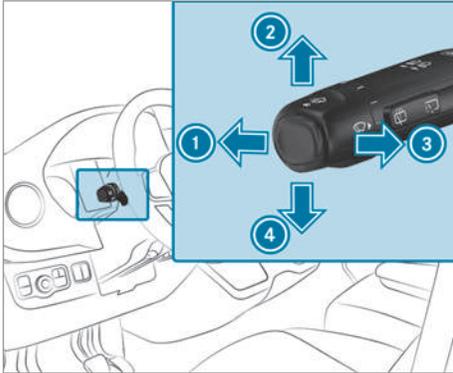
- The light switch is in the or **AUTO** position.
- The voltage supply or engine is on.

▶ **Switching the fog light on or off:** press button **7**.

▶ **Switching the rear fog light on or off:** press button **6**.

Comply with the country-specific regulations for using the rear fog light.

Operating the combination light switch



- ① High beam
- ② Right indicator
- ③ High-beam flasher
- ④ Left turn signal

▶ **To indicate:** push the combination switch in required direction ② or ④ until it engages. In the case of larger steering movements, the combination switch automatically switches back.

▶ **To indicate briefly:** tap the combination switch briefly in required direction ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal light flashes three times.

▶ **To switch on the high beam:** switch on the low beam (→ page 80).

▶ Press the combination switch forwards ①. The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up. The combination switch will return to its starting position.

ⓘ The high beam switches to position **AUTO** only in darkness and when the engine is running.

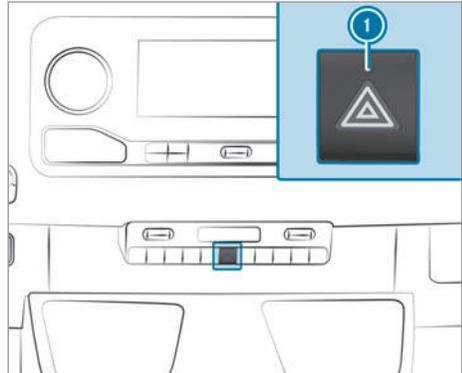
▶ **To switch off the high beam:** push combination switch ① forwards or briefly pull it in the direction of arrow ③ (the high-beam flasher switches the high beam off).

The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out. The combination switch will return to its starting position.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Highbeam Assist:** when Highbeam Assist is active, it controls the activation and deactivation of the high beam (→ page 82).

- ▶ **To activate the high-beam flasher:** switch on the power supply or ignition.
- ▶ Briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Switching hazard warning lights on or off



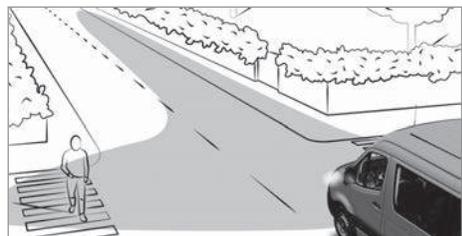
▶ **To switch on and off:** press button ①.

If you operate a turn signal indicator while the hazard warning lights are switched on, only the turn signal indicator on the relevant side of the vehicle lights up.

If the hazard warning lights have automatically switched on, press the hazard warning lamp switch ① to switch them off.

ⓘ The hazard warning lights work even when the ignition is switched off.

Cornering light function



Cornering light improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example.

The function is active under the following conditions:

- The speed is less than 37 mph (60 km/h) and the indicator has been switched on or the steering wheel is turned.
- The speed is between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) and the steering wheel is turned.

The cornering light may still light up for a short time but is switched off automatically after a maximum of three minutes.

- ⓘ When reverse gear is engaged, the lighting switches to the opposite side.

Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these or similar situations, the automatic high beam is not deactivated or is activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following settings:

- Low beam
- High beam

The system detects that vehicle lights are approaching in the opposite direction or driving ahead of the vehicle.

At speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h), a change is made to the following setting:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam switches on automatically.

At speeds less than 16 mph (25 km/h) or if there is sufficient road lighting, a change is made to the following setting:

- The high beam automatically switches off.

System limitations

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take the road, weather or traffic conditions into consideration.

The detection of obstacles can be restricted if:

- Visibility is impaired, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow
- The sensors are dirty or covered

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for ensuring correct vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Highbeam Assist on or off

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.

- ▶ Switch the highbeam on using the combination switch.

If the highbeam is automatically switched on in darkness, the  indicator lamp on the multifunction display lights up.

- ▶ **To switch off:** switch off the highbeam using the combination switch.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Requirements:

- The light switch is in position **AUTO**.

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ▶ Settings ▶ Light
- ▶▶ Ext. Light Switch-off
- ▶ Set a switch-off delay time.

When the vehicle engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating and deactivating the surround lighting

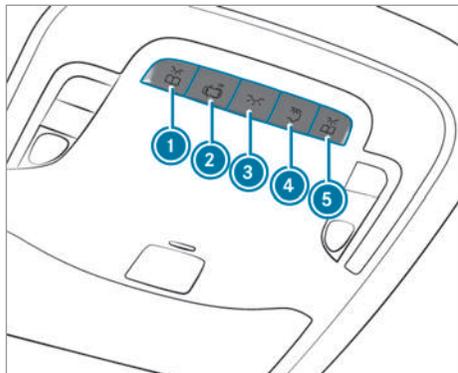
Multimedia system:

- ➔  ▶ Settings ▶ Light
- ▶▶ Locator Lighting
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

The exterior lighting remains on for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

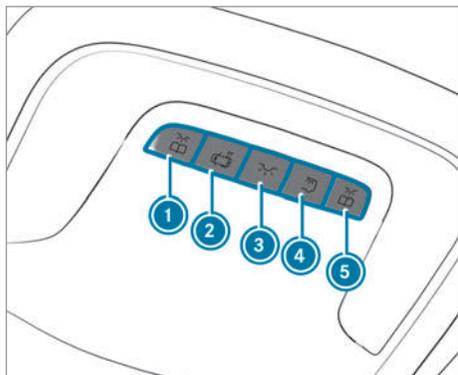
Adjusting the interior lighting

Adjusting the front interior lighting



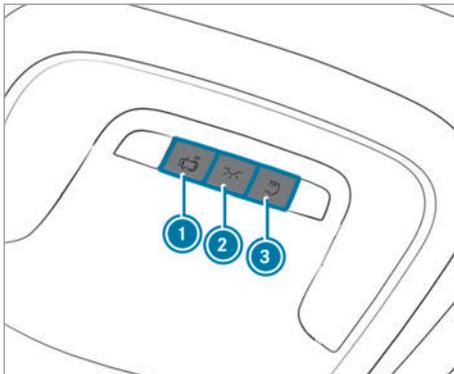
Variant 1

- ▶ ①  Switches front left reading lamp on or off
- ▶ ②  Switches the automatic interior lighting control on or off
- ▶ ③  Switches front interior lighting on or off
- ▶ ④  Switches rear compartment/cargo compartment lamp on or off
- ▶ ⑤  Switches front right reading lamp on or off



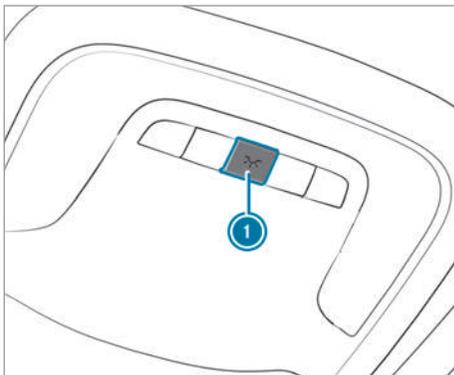
Variant 2

- ▶ ①  Switches front left reading lamp on or off
- ▶ ②  Switches the automatic interior lighting control on or off
- ▶ ③  Switches front interior lighting on or off
- ▶ ④  Switches rear compartment/cargo compartment lamp on or off
- ▶ ⑤  Switches front right reading lamp on or off



Variant 3

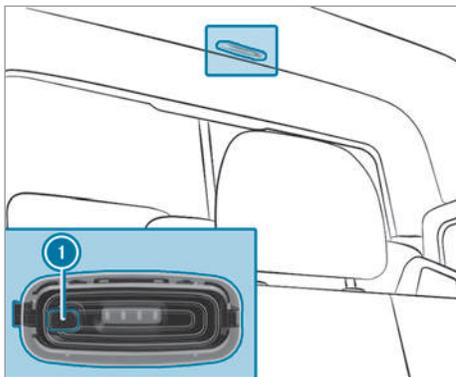
- ▶ ①  Switches the automatic interior lighting control on or off
- ▶ ②  Switches front interior lighting on or off
- ▶ ③  Switches rear compartment/cargo compartment lamp on or off



Variant 4

- ▶   Activates/deactivates interior lighting

Rear interior lighting



- ▶   Switches rear compartment/cargo compartment lamp on or off

Motion detector

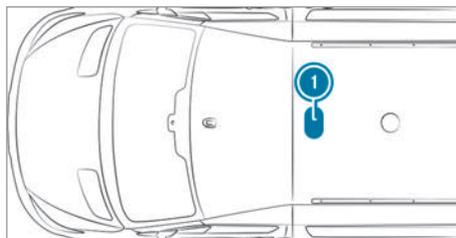
- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury by laser beam from motion detector

The motion detector transmits invisible radiation from LEDs (light-emitting diodes).

These LEDs are classified under the 1M laser class and can cause retina damage in the following situations:

- If you look directly into the unfiltered laser beam from the motion detector for an extended period
 - If you look directly into the laser beam of the motion detector with optical instruments such as eyeglasses or a magnifying glass.
- ▶ Never look directly into the laser beam.

The motion detector is located in the cargo compartment behind the partition, in the middle of the roof.



-  Position of motion detector

If the vehicle is equipped with a motion detector, the cargo compartment lighting is also activated via the motion detector.

If the motion detector detects movement in the cargo compartment while the vehicle is stationary, the cargo compartment lighting switches on for approximately two minutes.

The cargo compartment lighting can be switched on via the motion detector if:

- The vehicle is stationary, the parking brake is applied and the brake pedal is not being depressed.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the selector lever is in position **P** and you are not depressing the brake pedal.
- The vehicle has not been locked from the outside using the key.

If no change to the vehicle, such as a door opening, is detected over several hours, the motion detector will automatically switch off. This prevents the battery from discharging.

Switching interior lighting delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Light

▶ Int. Light Switch-off

- ▶ Switching the lighting delay time on and off.

Changing bulbs

Instructions for changing bulbs

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- ▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

When you are replacing the light bulb, observe the following:

- Do not use any bulb that has been dropped or has scratches on its glass tube. Otherwise, the bulb may explode.
- The bulb may explode if it is hot or if you touch, drop or scratch it.
- Stains on the glass tube reduce the bulb's service life. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube with alcohol or spirits in a cold state and wipe it down with a lint-free cloth.
- Protect bulbs from humidity and do not bring them into contact with liquids.

Always ensure the bulbs are firmly secured.

If your vehicle is equipped with LED lamps, you can check this as follows: the light cone will move from top to bottom and back again when the engine starts. For this to work, the low beam needs to have been switched on before the engine is started.

Bulbs and lights are a major part of vehicle safety. Therefore, ensure that they are always working. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

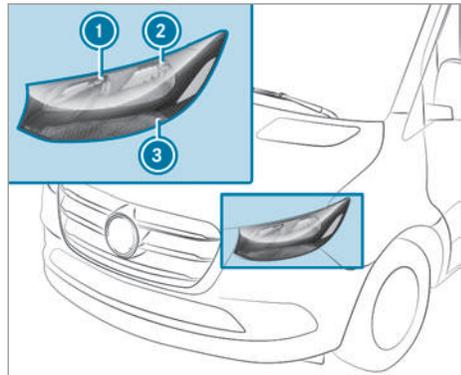
- Before changing the lamps, switch off the vehicle's lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Use bulbs only in closed lights that have been designed for them.
- Use only spare bulbs of the same type and with the correct voltage.

If the new bulb also does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing front light bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Overview of front bulb types

You can change the following bulbs.



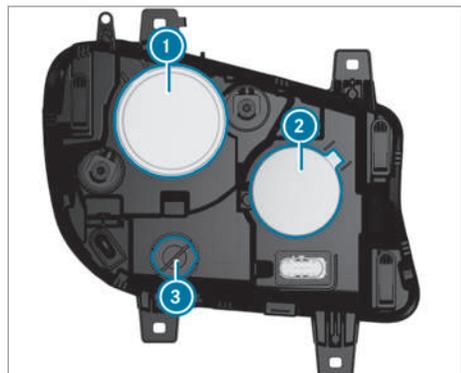
Halogen headlamps

- ① High beam/daytime running lamps: H15 55 W/ 15 W
- ② Low beam/perimeter light: H7 55 W/W 5 W
- ③ Turn signal: 3457 NAK 28 W

Changing the halogen headlamps

Requirements:

- **Low beam:** light bulb type H7 55 W
- **High beam/daytime running lights:** light bulb type H15 55 W/ 15 W
- **Perimeter lights:** light bulb type W 5 W
- **Turn signal indicators:** bulb type 3457 NAK 28 W



- ① Low beam/perimeter lights housing cover
- ② High beam/daytime running lights housing cover
- ③ Indicator socket

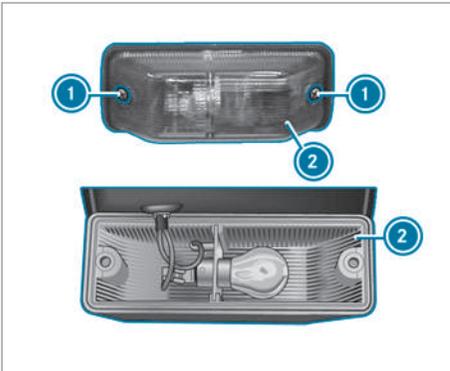
- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.

- ▶ **Low beam/perimeter lights:** pull back housing cover ①.
- ▶ Pull out the socket towards the rear.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the socket such that the base of the bulb rests fully against the base of the socket.
- ▶ Align and insert the socket.
- ▶ Attach housing cover ①.
- ▶ **High beam/daytime running lights:** pull back housing cover ②.
- ▶ Turn the socket counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the socket such that the base of the bulb rests fully against the base of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the socket and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Attach housing cover ②.
- ▶ **Turn signal indicator:**
- ▶ Turn socket ③ counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Gently turn the bulb counter-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Insert socket ③ and turn it clockwise.

Additional turn signal light

Requirements:

- **Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles):** bulb type P 21 W



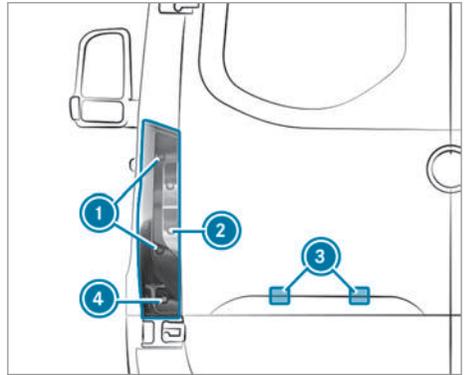
- ▶ Switching off the lighting system.

- ▶ Unscrew screws ① and remove lens ②.
- ▶ Gently turn the bulb counter-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Place lens ② in position and tighten the screws ①.

Replacing rear light bulbs (Cargo Van and Passenger Van)

Overview of rear bulb types (Cargo Van and Passenger Van)

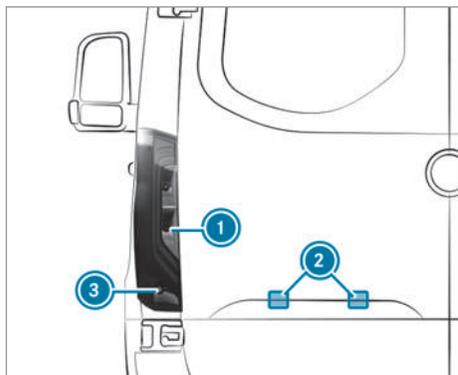
You can change the following bulbs.



Vehicles with standard tail lamps

- ① Brake lights/tail lamps/perimeter lights: P 21 W
- ② Reversing lights: P 21 W
- ③ License plate lamp: W 5 W
- ④ Rear fog lights: P 21 W

You can change the following bulbs.



Vehicles with partial LED tail lamps

- ① Reversing lights: P 21 W
- ② License plate lamp: W 5 W
- ③ Rear fog lights: P 21 W

Tail lamps (Cargo Van and Passenger Van)

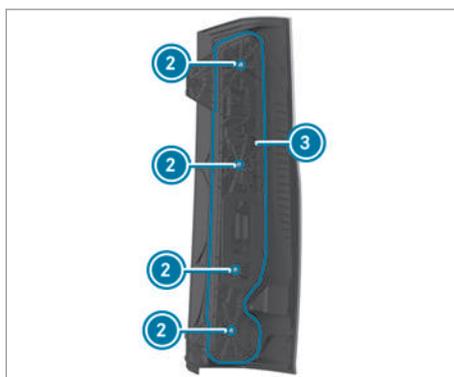
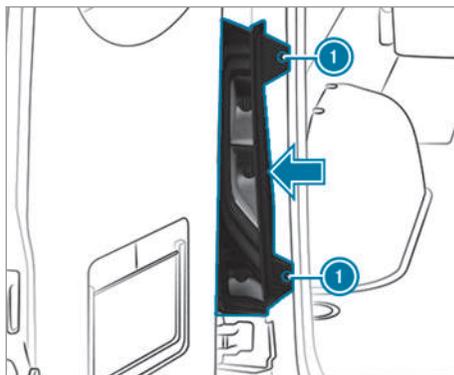
Requirements:

- **Brake lights/tail lamps/perimeter lights:** light bulb type P 21 W
- **Reversing lights:** bulb type P 21 W
- **Rear fog lights:** bulb type P 21 W



- ① Brake lights/tail lamps/perimeter lights
- ② Reversing light
- ③ Rear fog light

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the rear door.



- ▶ **To remove:** loosen screws ① and pull out the tail lamps in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove the connector from bulb mount ③.
- ▶ Loosen screws ② and remove bulb mount ③ from the tail lamp.
- ▶ Gently turn the bulb counter-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ **To install:** set bulb mount ③ on the tail lamp and screw in screws ②.
- ▶ Press the connector into bulb mount ③.
- ▶ Insert the tail lamp and screw in screws ①.

License plate lamp

Requirements:

- **License plate lamp:** light bulb type W 5 W

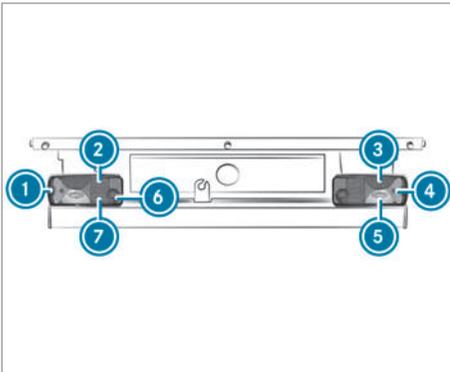


- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Place a screwdriver, for example, at opening ② between lamp ③ and panel ① and carefully pry off lamp ③.
- ▶ Remove lamp ③ from panel ①.
- ▶ Rotate the bulb holder by around 45° and detach it from the lamp.
- ▶ Remove the light bulb.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder into the lamp and rotate it by around 45°.
- ▶ Insert the lamp into the panel opening until it engages.

Replacing rear light bulbs (chassis)

Overview of rear bulb types (chassis)

You can change the following bulbs.



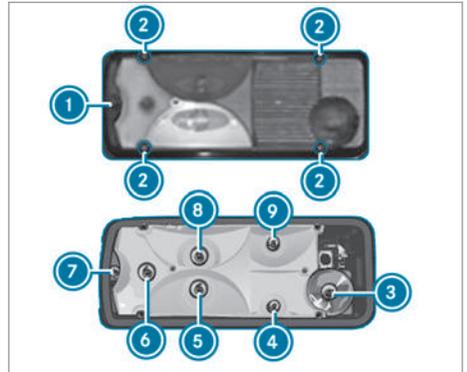
Vehicles with standard tail lamps

- ① Clearance lamp: R 5 W
- ② Tail light: R 5 W
- ③ Brake light: P 21 W
- ④ Turn signals: PY 21 W
- ⑤ Reversing lights: P 21 W
- ⑥ Rear fog light (driver's side): P 21 W
- ⑦ License plate lamp: R 5 W

Replacing the tail lamps on the chassis

Requirements:

- **Rear fog lights:** bulb type P 21 W
- **License plate lighting:** bulb type R 5 W
- **Reversing lights:** bulb type P 21 W
- **Turn signal indicators:** bulb type PY 21 W
- **Clearance lamp:** bulb type R 5 W
- **Brake light:** bulb type P 21 W
- **Taillight:** bulb type R 5 W



- ① Light lens
- ② Screws
- ③ Rear fog light
- ④ License plate lamp
- ⑤ Reversing light
- ⑥ Turn signal indicator
- ⑦ Clearance lamp
- ⑧ Brake light
- ⑨ Taillight

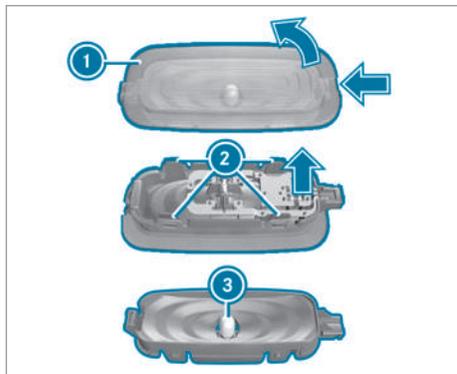
- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Unscrew screws ① and remove light lens ②.
- ▶ Remove the plug connector from the lamp carrier.
- ▶ Gently turn the bulb counter-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Position light lens ② and tighten screws ①.

Replacing interior light bulbs

Replacing rear interior lamps

Requirements:

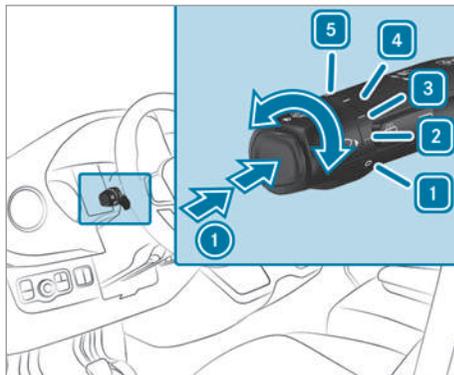
- i For the standard bulb failure indicator function to work correctly, only lights bulbs must be used that are the same type and power as those installed during production.



- ▶ Switch off the interior lighting.
- ▶ Press in catch spring of lens ① with a suitable object e.g. a screwdriver, and then lever off the lens with the lamp housing.
- ▶ **To pull back lens from the lamp housing:** press the lugs of lens ② inwards.
- ▶ Remove light bulb ③ from the lamp housing.
- ▶ Insert the new light bulb.
- ▶ Insert the lens in the lamp housing until it engages.
- ▶ Place the lens with the lamp housing in position and engage it.

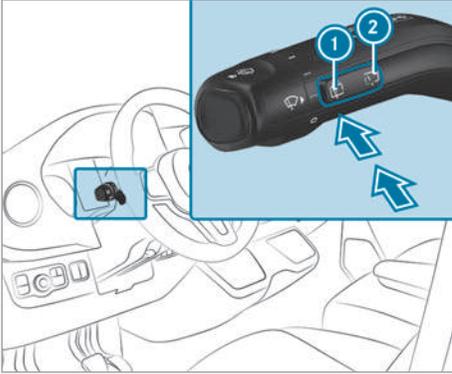
Windshield wipers

Switching the front windshield wipers on and off



- ① Single wipe/wiping with washer fluid
 - ① 0 Windshield wipers off
 - ② Intermittent wiping, normal
Vehicles with rain sensors: automatic wiping, normal
 - ③ Intermittent wiping, frequent
Vehicles with rain sensors: automatic wiping, frequent
 - ④ Continuous wiping, slow
 - ⑤ Continuous wiping, fast
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position ① - ⑤.
 - ▶ **Single wipe/washing:** press the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.
 - Single wipe
 - Wipes with washer fluid

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



- ①  Single wipe/wash
- ②  Intermittent wiping

▶ **Single wipe:** press button ① to the point of resistance.

▶ **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button ① beyond the point of resistance.

▶ **To switch intermittent wiping on or off:** press button ②.
If the rear window wiper is switched on, the  symbol will appear on the Instrument Display.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

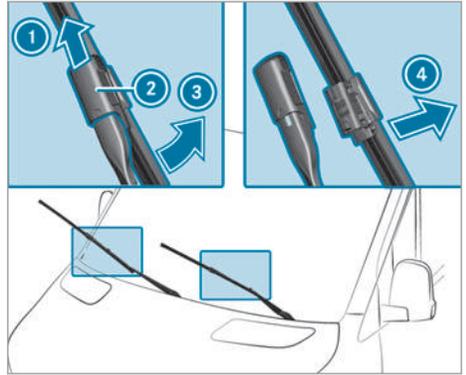
- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before changing the wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.

ⓘ If the wiper blades are worn out, they will not wipe the windshield properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and fall.



- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ away from the windshield.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ③ and turn the wiper blade away from wiper arm ③ in the direction of the arrow as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② upwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Fold back the wiper blade onto the wiper arm.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ① from wiper arm.
- ▶ Insert new washer blade ① in the holder on wiper arm ③.

When doing so, take into account the different lengths of the wiper blades:

- Driver's side: long wiper blade
- Front-passenger side: short wiper blade
- ▶ Slide catch ② downwards until it engages.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ back onto the windshield.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades (WET WIPER SYSTEM)

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

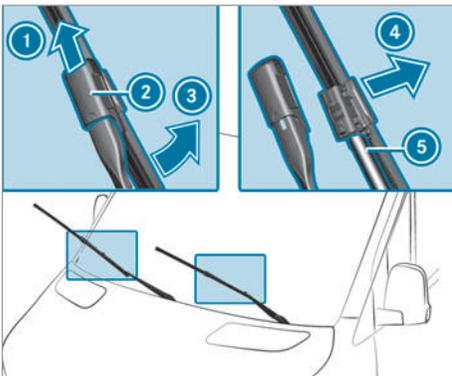
- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before changing the wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.

i If the wiper blades are worn out, they will not wipe the windshield properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and fall.



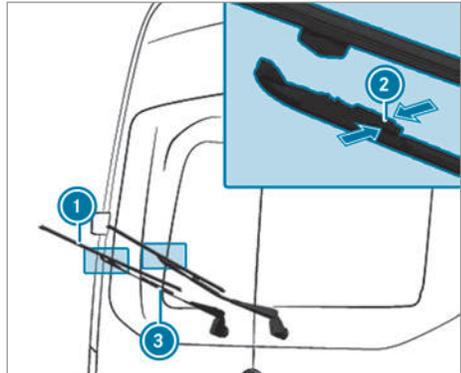
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ away from the windshield.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ③ and turn the wiper blade away from wiper arm ③ in the direction of the arrow as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② upwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ① from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.
- ▶ Carefully remove hose ⑤ from the wiper blade.
- ▶ Attach hose ⑤ to the new wiper blade.
- ▶ Insert new washer blade ① in the holder on wiper arm ③.

When doing so, take into account the different lengths of the wiper blades:

- Driver's side: long wiper blade
 - front-passenger side: short wiper blade
- ▶ Slide catch ② downwards until it engages.
 - ▶ Fold back the wiper blade onto the wiper arm.

- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ back onto the windshield.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade



- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ away from the rear window.
- ▶ Press both retaining clips ② in the direction of the arrow and swivel the wiper blade away from the wiper arm.
- ▶ Pull wiper blade ① upwards out of the holder on wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Insert new washer blade ① in the holder on wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Push new wiper blade ① onto wiper arm ③ until the retaining clips engage.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the

steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distances when using the passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front-passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

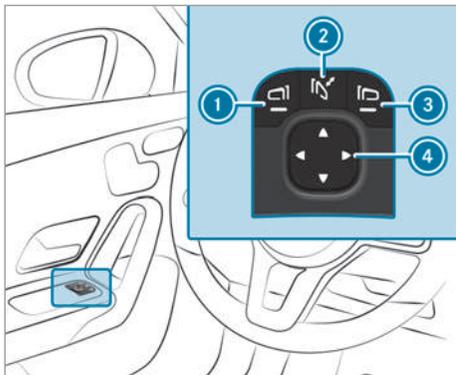
As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, for example, when changing lanes.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Adjusting the outside mirrors manually

- ▶ Adjust the outside mirrors to the correct position manually.
- ▶ **To engage an outside mirror that has been pushed out of position:** push the outside mirror into position manually.

Adjusting the outside mirrors electrically



Example image

⚠ NOTE Damage to the electric outside mirrors

If you fold the electric outside mirrors in or out manually, you may damage the outside mirrors and they will not lock in place properly.

If the outside mirrors are not folded in when washing the vehicle in a car wash, the washer brushes may fold them in forcibly and damage them.

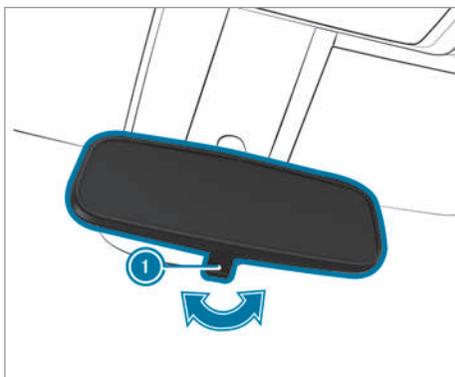
- ▶ The outside mirrors must only be folded in and out electrically.
- ▶ Fold the outside mirrors in before washing the vehicle in a car wash.

- ▶ Before driving off, switch on the power supply or the ignition.
- ▶ **To fold in or out:** briefly press button ②.
- ▶ **To adjust:** use button ① or ③ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ▶ Set the position of the mirror glass by pressing button ④.
- ▶ **To engage an outside mirror that has been pushed out of position:** press and hold button ②. You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror is set in the correct position.

Heating the outside mirrors

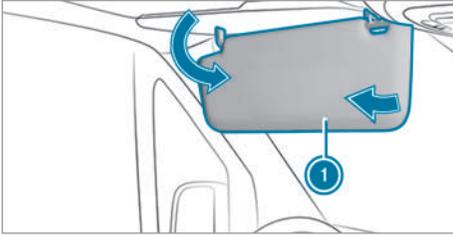
- ▶ **Vehicles without a rear window defroster:** at low temperatures, the mirror heating switches on automatically when the engine is started.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a rear window defroster:** at low temperatures, the mirror heater switches on automatically when the engine is started. The mirror heater can also be switched on together with the rear window defroster using the rear window defroster button.

Dimming the inside rearview mirror



- ▶ **To dim the inside rearview mirror:** move anti-glare lever ① in the direction of the arrow.

Using sun visors



- ▶ **Glare from front:** fold sun visor ① downwards.
- ▶ **Glare from the side:** swivel sun visor ① to the side.

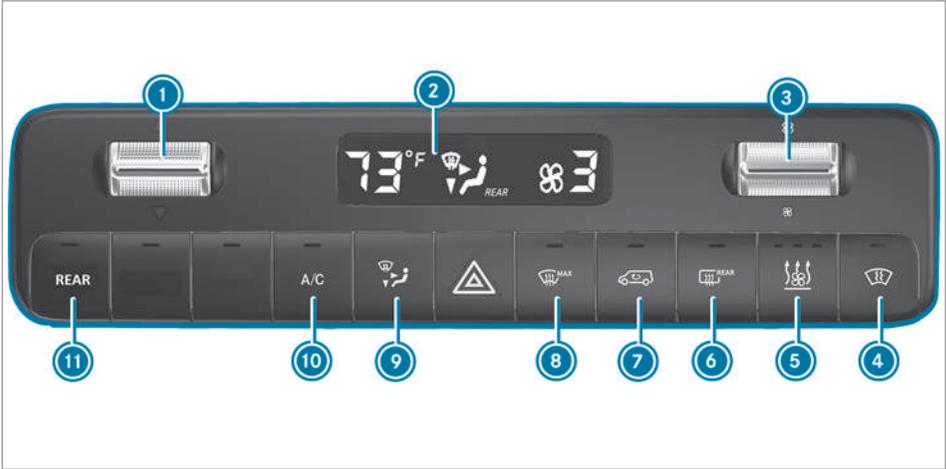
Overview of climate control systems

Heating system overview



- ① Sets the temperature
 - ②  /  Switches the rear compartment heating on/off
 - ③  Switches the rear window heater on/off (→ page 99)
 - ④  Switches footwell air distribution on/off
 - ⑤  Switches windshield defrosting on/off (→ page 98)
 - ⑥ Vehicles with stationary heater or heater booster:  switches the stationary heater or heater booster on/off (→ page 101)
 - ⑦  Vehicles with windshield heating:
 - ⑧ switches windshield heating on/off (→ page 99)
 - ⑧ Sets the airflow
- ① The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the function in question has been activated.

TEMPMATIC overview



① Sets the temperature

② Display

③ Sets the airflow



Vehicles with windshield heating: switches windshield heating on/off (→ page 99)

⑤ Vehicles with stationary heater or heater booster: switches the stationary heater or heater booster on/off (→ page 101)

⑥ Vehicles with rear window defroster: switches rear window defroster on/off (→ page 99)

⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 99)

⑧ Switches windshield defrosting on/off (→ page 98)

⑨ Adjusts the air distribution (→ page 98)

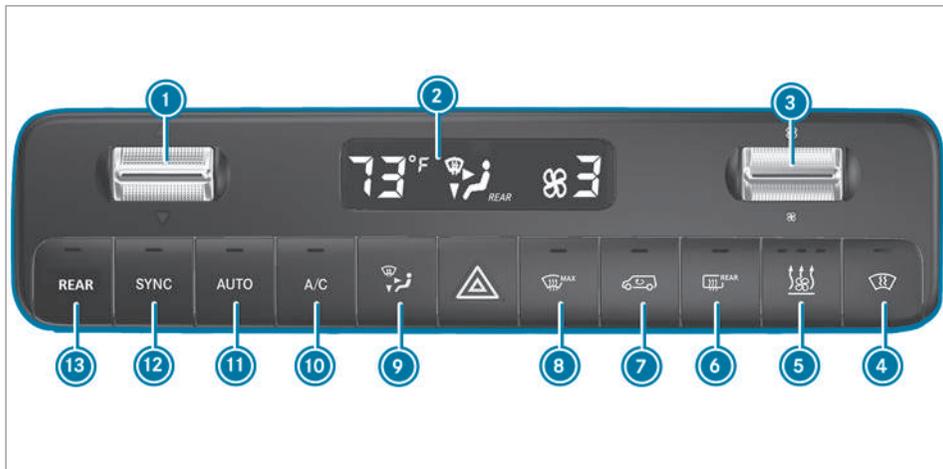
⑩ Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 97)

⑪ Vehicles with a dual-zone climate control system: adjusts the rear compartment climate control/ rear compartment heating (indicator lamp flashes) (→ page 97)

trol/
rear compartment heating
(indicator lamp flashes)
(→ page 97)

① The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the function in question has been activated.

3-zone automatic climate control overview



- ① Sets the temperature
- ② Display
- ③ Sets the airflow
- ④ Vehicles with windshield heating: switches windshield heating on/off (→ page 99)
- ⑤ Vehicles with stationary heater or heater booster: switches the stationary heater or heater booster on/off (→ page 101)
- ⑥ Vehicles with rear window defroster: switches rear window defroster on/off (→ page 99)
- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 99)
- ⑧ Switches windshield defrosting on/off (→ page 98)
- ⑨ Adjusts the air distribution (→ page 98)
- ⑩ Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 97)
- ⑪ **AUTO** Automatically controls the climate control, front (→ page 97) and rear compartment (→ page 98)
- ⑫ **SYNC** Switches synchronization on/off (→ page 98)
- ⑬ **REAR** Vehicles with dual-zone climate control systems: adjusts the rear compartment climate control/rear compartment heating (indicator lamp flashes) (→ page 97)

- ① The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the function in question has been activated.

Operating climate control systems

Switching the climate control system on or off

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to 1 or higher on the front-compartment menu.

- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to 0 or **OFF** on the front-compartment menu. **OFF** appears on the climate control system display.

- ① When the climate control system is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch the climate control system off only briefly.

- i** If the front-compartment system has already been switched on and the rear-compartment system has been switched off, you can switch it on by turning up the fan on the rear-compartment menu. If the front-compartment system is switched on, the rear-compartment system will automatically switch on as well.

Adjusting the rear compartment climate control

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 96).

Switching on the temperature and airflow and adjusting dual-zone and 3-zone automatic climate control

Press the **REAR** / **تَرْتَر** button.

The indicator lamp on the **REAR** / **تَرْتَر** but-

ton and the **REAR** / **تَرْتَر** symbol on the climate control system display will flash.

The display switches to the temperature and the blower in the rear menu.

- ▶ Use rocker switches **▼▲** and **⊞** to set the required temperature and airflow on the rear menu.
- i** If there are significant differences between the temperature settings of the front and rear systems, these cannot be controlled accurately.
- i** If the rear compartment climate control has been switched off, you can switch it on automatically by pressing the **SYNC** button.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, climate control switches on the overhead air-conditioning system or rear compartment heating as required:

- Vehicles with an overhead air-conditioning system:** the rear compartment can be cooled only.
- Vehicles with rear compartment heating:** the rear compartment can be heated only.

Switching off rear compartment air conditioning with dual and 3-zone automatic climate control

Press the **REAR** / **تَرْتَر** button.

If the indicator lamp on the **REAR** / **تَرْتَر** button and the **REAR** / **تَرْتَر** symbol on the climate control system display flash, set the airflow to 0 on the rear menu.

- i** Indicator lamp on: rear compartment climate control has been switched on.
Indicator lamp off: rear compartment climate control has been switched off.
Indicator lamp flashes: the setting mode of the rear compartment climate control is active.

Switching the A/C function on and off

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 96).

The A/C function controls the climate and dries the air inside the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the **A/C** button.
- i** Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows could fog up faster.
- i** Condensation may leak from the underside of the vehicle in cooling mode. This is not a sign of a defect.

Automatically regulating climate control

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on (→ page 96).

Switching on automatic climate control

In automatic mode, the temperature, airflow and air distribution are regulated and kept constant.

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
The display will show the temperature. The airflow and air distribution will disappear from the display.
If the rear-compartment climate control has been switched on, the setting for the rear compartment is carried over.

Switching off automatic climate control

- ▶ Use the  rocker switch to change the air-flow setting and air distribution (→ page 98).
- The other setting remains unaffected by the change.

Automatically controlling the climate control in the rear compartment

Requirements:

- Rear-compartment climate control has been switched on (→ page 97).

In automatic mode, the temperature, airflow and air distribution are regulated and kept constant.

- ▶ Press the **REAR** /  button.
- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
- ⓘ Even if the front-compartment system is in automatic mode, the rear-compartment system can exit automatic mode if you adjust the blower on the rear-compartment menu.
- ⓘ If the air is cooled and the driver, front passenger or sliding door is opened, the rear air conditioning system blower is turned down after around 15 minutes. When all doors have been closed again, the blower will be reset to the previous setting after around one minute.

Information on the air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate the vents through which the air is being directed.

TEMPMATIC

-  Defroster and center vents
-  All vents
-  Center vents
-  Center and footwell vents

3-zone automatic climate control

-  Defroster vents
-  Defroster and center vents
-  All vents
-  Defroster and footwell vents
-  Center vents
-  Center and footwell vents
-  Footwell vents

Setting the air distribution

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the desired air distribution appears in the air conditioning system display.

Switching the synchronization function on and off

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 96).

The synchronization function controls the climate control function centrally. The settings for the temperature and airflow in the front zone are automatically adopted for the rear zone.

- ▶ Press the **SYNC** button.
- ⓘ If the rear-compartment climate control has been switched off, you can switch it on automatically by pressing the **SYNC** button.

Removing condensation from the windows

Misting on the inside of windows

- ▶ Press the  button. When the windshield defroster is switched on, the temperature and airflow cannot be adjusted.
- ▶ In vehicles with a heating system and a manual air-conditioning system, also close the side and center air vent (→ page 99) as well as the air vents for the rear compartment (→ page 100).
- ▶ **Vehicles with dual or 3-zone automatic climate control:** press the **A/C** button and, if necessary, use the  button to direct the air onto the windshield .
- ▶ Increase the airflow as necessary and close all air vents (→ page 99).
- ▶ If the windows remain fogged up: press the  button. When the windshield defroster is switched on, the temperature and airflow cannot be adjusted.

 or no symbol will appear on the climate control system display.

- ▶ **Vehicles with windshield heating:** press



the  button.

- ▶ Close the center air vent (→ page 99) and air vents for the headroom (→ page 100) and rear compartment (→ page 100).

Misting on the outside of windows

- ▶ Switch on the windshield wiper (→ page 89).

Switching air-recirculation mode on and off

- ▶ Press the  button.
The interior air is recirculated.

The air-recirculation mode switches off automatically.

- ⓘ When air-recirculation mode is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches on in the following cases:

- at high outside temperatures
- when the vehicle is driving through a tunnel (vehicles with 3-zone automatic climate control and navigation only)
- when the windshield wipers are switched on (→ page 89)

The indicator lamp on the  button will not light up in this case. After a maximum of 30 minutes, outside air is automatically introduced again.

Switching the windshield heating on and off

- ⓘ In the event of high outside temperatures, the windshield heating may not turn on.
- ▶ Press the button for the windshield heating. If the indicator lamp lights up, the windshield heating is switched on.
- ⓘ The windshield heating switches off automatically after a few minutes.
- ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, it may not be possible to switch the windshield heating on. If the battery voltage becomes too low while the windshield heating is in operation, the windshield heating will switch off automatically.

Switching the rear window defroster on or off

- ▶ Press the  button.
If the indicator lamp lights up, the rear window defroster is switched on.

Operating air vents

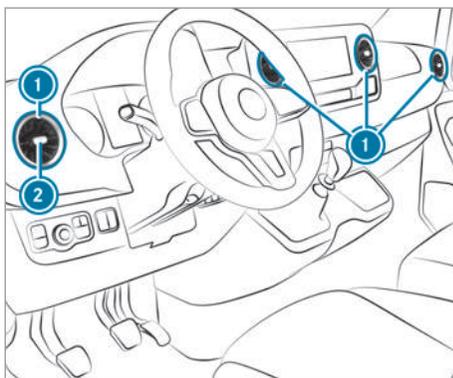
Adjusting the front-compartment air vents

- ▲ **WARNING** - Danger of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

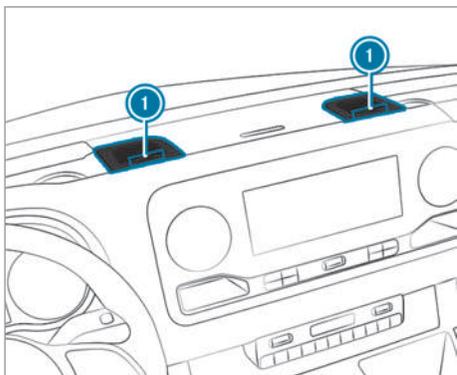
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold center  of air vent  and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the air direction:** hold center  of air vent  and swivel it upwards, downwards, to the left or to the right.



▶ **To open or close:** turn the adjustment wheels ① on the high-power air vents to the left or right as far as they will go.

① Cooled air will flow out of the high-power air vents. Heating will not be possible. Open the high-power air vents only in summer during cooling mode and keep them closed in winter.

Adjusting air vents in the roof air duct



In vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning, adjustable air vents have been integrated in the roof air duct.

▶ **Adjusting the airflow:** if necessary, open or close the air flaps in air vents ①.

▶ **Adjusting the air distribution:** turn air vents ① to the required position.

Ventilation nozzles in the rear

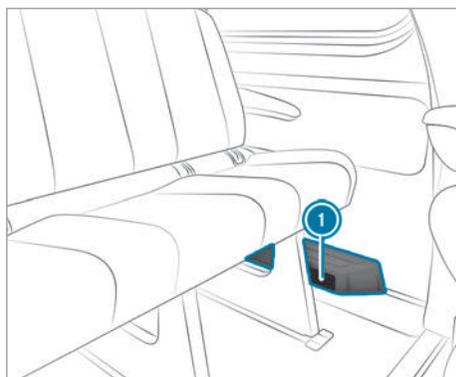
⚠ **WARNING** - Danger of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.

▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



Depending on the vehicle equipment, there will be an air duct or a heater with additional air nozzles in the rear footwell on the left-hand side ①. No objects may be placed there. Passengers must maintain a sufficient distance due to the warm air flow and air intake.

Auxiliary heating

Function of the auxiliary heating

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction systems, e.g. in garages.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components

When the stationary heater is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot, e.g. the stationary heater exhaust system.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the stationary heater exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
 - Hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
 - The exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
 - The exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

I NOTE Damage to the auxiliary heating

If the auxiliary heating is not used for an extended period of time, it can be damaged.

- ▶ Switch the auxiliary heating on for around ten minutes at least once a month.

I NOTE Damage to the auxiliary heating due to overheating

If the hot air flow is blocked, the auxiliary heating can overheat and switch off.

- ▶ Do not block the hot air flow.

- i Vehicles with modified fuel displays:** if an externally operated consumer is connected via the cable for the auxiliary heater, this is not taken into consideration on the "range remaining" display of the on-board computer.

In this case, observe the fuel display. The fuel display provides the current level.

If you are transporting hazardous materials, comply with the relevant safety regulations. Always place objects at a sufficient distance from the outlet opening of the auxiliary heating.

Auxiliary heating works independently of the engine and complements the climate control system in the vehicle. Auxiliary heating heats the air inside the vehicle to the set temperature.

Hot-water auxiliary heater

Function of the hot-water auxiliary heater

The hot-water auxiliary heater complements your vehicle's climate control system, and has a heater booster, auxiliary heating and auxiliary ventilation function. In addition, the auxiliary heating system heats the engine coolant to protect the engine and save fuel during the warming-up phase. The auxiliary heating heats the air inside the vehicle to the set temperature. It is not dependent on the heat output of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the fuel tank must have been filled above the reserve fuel level so that the auxiliary heating can work. The auxiliary heating automatically adapts its operating mode to the outside temperature and weather. It is therefore possible that the auxiliary heating may switch from ventilation to heating mode or from heating to ventilation mode. When the engine is running, auxiliary ventilation is not active. Auxiliary heating automatically switches itself off after a maximum of 50 minutes. You cannot use the "auxiliary ventilation" operating mode to cool the air inside the vehicle to below the outside temperature. Auxiliary heating helps to heat up the vehicle while the engine is running and at low outside temperatures.

Operating the hot-water auxiliary heater draws power from the vehicle battery. Therefore, drive a reasonably long distance after heating or ventilating the vehicle twice in succession at most.

Auxiliary heating can be activated only at temperatures below 40 °F (4.5 °C).

Switching the hot-water auxiliary heating on and off with the button

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve fuel level.

Switching auxiliary heating on and off

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button.

Switching on the specified temperature

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button.
- ▶ Set the temperature using the  button.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The red or blue indicator lamp on the  button goes on or off.

Colors of the indicator lamp:

- **Blue:** auxiliary ventilation has been switched on.
- **Red:** auxiliary heating has been switched on.
- **Yellow:** departure time has been pre-selected.

Auxiliary heating or ventilation switches off after a maximum of 50 minutes.

Switching heater booster mode on and off

- ▶ **To switch on:** start the engine.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button.
Heater booster mode will be switched on at an outside temperature of less than 32 °F (0 °C) when necessary.

- ⓘ Heater booster mode is available only for vehicles with hot-water auxiliary heatings.

Problems with hot water auxiliary heating

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|--|--|
| FAIL  | Signal transmission between transmitter and vehicle is malfunctioning. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary. |
| FAIL | The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery. |
| | The fuel tank is not filled up to the reserve level. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station. |
| FAIL  | Auxiliary heating is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |

Adjusting the hot-water auxiliary heater with the on-board computer

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve fuel level.
- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

- ▶ Settings ▶ Heating

Setting the switch-on time

- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select the desired departure time.

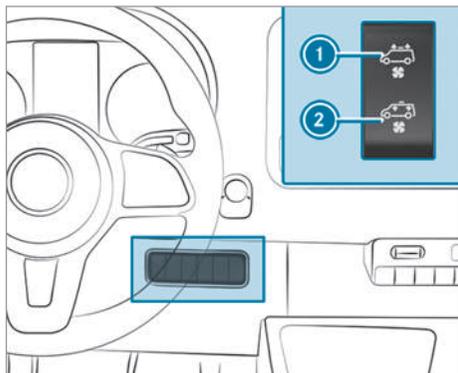
Activating the departure time

- ▶ Activate the departure time by ticking the box.
- ⓘ Ensure that A, B and C each correspond to a programmed departure time.
- ⓘ The programmed time remains set only until the next time the engine is started.

Selecting programmed time

- ▶ Set the required programmed time A, B or C.
- ⓘ The required programmed time A, B or C will appear only if the box to activate the departure time is ticked.
- ▶ Select the required programmed time by swiping left or right, e.g. A, B or C.

Operating cargo compartment ventilation



If your vehicle is equipped with a roof ventilator, you can admit fresh air to the cargo compartment, or extract air from it as well.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ **To switch on and extract:** press switch ① at the top.
The roof ventilator removes used air from the cargo compartment.
- ▶ **To switch on and admit fresh air:** press switch ② at the bottom.
The roof ventilator feeds fresh air into the cargo compartment.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the switch to the center position.

Driving

Switching on power supply or ignition with the start/stop button

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- starting the engine

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

- ⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

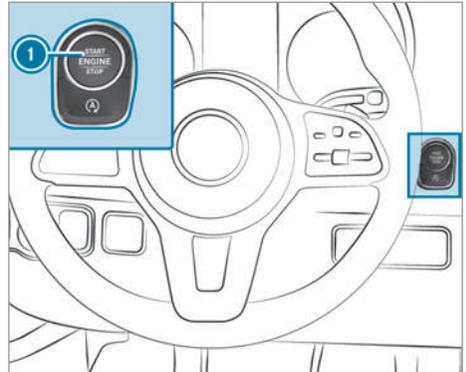
- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire caused by flammable material on the exhaust system

Flammable materials brought in by either animals or environmental influences may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the engine or exhaust system.

- ▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- The key is in detection range of the antenna (→ page 42) and the key battery is not discharged.



- ▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① once. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again when one of the following conditions is met:

- the driver's door is open.
- you press button ① twice.

- ▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press button ① twice. The indicator lamps appear in the instrument cluster.

The ignition is switched off again when one of the following conditions is met:

- you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.
- you press button ① once.

Starting the engine

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

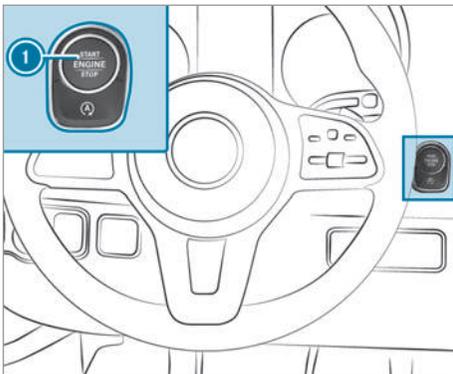
In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- starting the engine

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

Requirements:

- The key is in detection range of the antenna (→ page 42) and the key battery is not discharged.



- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button **1** once.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off unnecessary consumers and press button **1** once.
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the display message **Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual** appears in the multifunction display: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

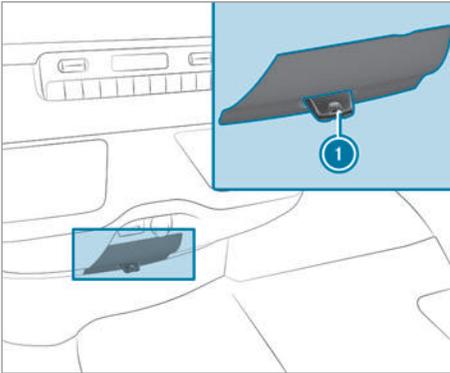
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- starting the engine

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

If the vehicle does not start and the **Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual** display message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ▶ Remove key ① from your key ring.
- ▶ Insert key ① into the slot.
The vehicle is started after a brief time.
- ▶ Leave the key inserted during the entire journey.
- ▶ If you pull key ① out of the slot, the engine continues to run.
- ▶ Have key ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Leave key ① in the slot.
 - ▶ Press the brake pedal.
 - ▶ Start the vehicle with the start/stop button.
- ① You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Breaking-in notes

Protect the engine during the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km) by:

- driving at varying road and engine speeds.
- shifting to the next gear up when or before the tachometer needle is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way to the red area.
- avoiding stress on the vehicle such as driving at full throttle.
- not shifting manually to a lower gear to brake.
- after 1,000 miles (1,500 km), gradually increasing the engine speed and accelerate the vehicle up to full speed.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** not depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

This also applies if the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- The sensors of the ESP® driving safety system adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- New or exchanged brakepads, brake discs and tires only provide optimal braking and bonding after several hundred kilometers. Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal.

Driving tips

Notes on driving

▲ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Ensure floor mats and carpets cannot slip and provide sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

▲ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operation of the pedals may be restricted due to unsuitable footwear such as:

- Shoes with platform soles
 - Shoes with high heels
 - Slippers
- ▶ When driving always wear suitable shoes in order to be able to operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when switching off the ignition when driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available. This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

- ▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Driving when under the influence of alcohol and/or drugs is an extremely dangerous combination. Even small quantities of alcohol or drugs may affect your reflexes, perception and judgment.

The probability of a serious or even fatal accident greatly increases if you drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

- ▶ Do not drink alcohol or take drugs while driving, and do not allow anyone to drive

who has been drinking alcohol or taking drugs.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury from operating mobile communications equipment

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

The probability of a serious or even fatal accident increases greatly if you operate mobile communication equipment when driving.

- ▶ Only operate mobile communication equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to overheated brake system

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal during while driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not press the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously while driving.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you should change down to a lower gear in good time. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

NOTE Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- ▶ To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Exhaust emission monitoring

Specific engine systems are designed to keep poisonous components of exhaust emissions within legal limits.

These systems only work optimally if they are maintained exactly according to manufacturer's specifications. It is for this reason that all work on the engine should only be performed by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz Center technicians.

Under no circumstances should engine settings be changed. In addition, all specific maintenance work must be performed at regular intervals and in compliance with the service regulations of the dealer named in the imprint. Refer to the maintenance booklet for details.

Information about short-distance trips

If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine damage.

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a freeway or go for a country drive for 20

minutes every 300 km (480 miles). This facilitates the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter.

Notes on the speed limitation

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

As the driver, you must find out about the maximum permissible speed for the tires (tire and tire pressure). In particular, observe the legal requirements for tires for the country you are in.

You can permanently limit the speed of your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a qualified specialist workshop for programming the speed limitation.

Before overtaking, take into consideration that the engine speed limiter prevents the speed increasing beyond the programmed speed limitation.

On downhill gradients, the speed limitation may be exceeded. Apply the brakes if necessary.

Display messages indicate that you are approaching the limit speed.

Information about foreign trips

Service

An extensive Mercedes-Benz service is also available abroad. Nevertheless, please remember that services or spare parts may not be available immediately. The relevant workshop directories are available from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel

In some countries, only fuels with an increased sulfur content are available.

Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage. Information about fuel can be found in the "Fuel" section (→ page 326).

Information about transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Notes on brakes

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat. This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill gradients you should observe the following instructions:

- in vehicles with an automatic transmission, shift down to shift ranges **2** or **1** in good time so that the engine is running at a medium to high engine speed (→ page 118).
- ⓘ Change the shift range in good time when cruise control is activated. Observe the driving tips (→ page 106).

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. The brakes cool down more quickly in the airflow.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

Wet road surfaces

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water. You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a longer distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake discs so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- a layer of salt on the brake discs or brakepads can increase braking distances considerably, or braking may happen on only one side
- maintain an especially large safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove the layer of salt:

- apply the brakes from time to time, paying attention to traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of a journey and after the start of a new journey

Checking the brakepad thickness

In addition to monitoring using the brakepad wear sensor, regularly monitor and check all of the

brakepads by performing a visual inspection to look for pad material wear.

If you are unable to check the brakepad wear on the inside of the wheels, remove the wheels if you possess the required skills, or visit a qualified specialist workshop.

If the brakepad material thickness is less than 0.12 in (3 mm), have the brakepads checked and replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, if necessary.

Do not solely rely on the brakepad wear sensor.

It is also strongly recommended that you have the brakepads checked at a qualified specialist workshop, not only at every service displayed by the maintenance interval display, but also prior to long journeys and whenever the wheels are removed.

New brake discs and brakepads

New brakepads and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after approximately 100 miles (100 kilometers).

Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brakepads and brake discs which are approved by Mercedes-Benz installed on your vehicle.

Other brake discs or brakepads may compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs and brakepads on an axle at the same time. Always install new brakepads when replacing brake discs.

Parking brake

▲ WARNING Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- ▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- ▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

Vehicles with a manual parking brake

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

In order to prevent this, drive with the parking brake lightly applied from time to time.

When doing so, drive for a distance of approximately 300 ft at a maximum speed of 13 mph (20 km/h).

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

Information about driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

▲ WARNING Risk of aquaplaning because tire tread is too low

Depending on the depth of the water on the roadway, aquaplaning can occur despite sufficient tire tread depth and low speed.

- ▶ Avoid tire ruts and brake carefully.

Therefore, in heavy rain or other conditions in which hydroplaning can occur, drive as follows:

- Reduce your speed.
- Avoid tire ruts.
- Brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

Bear in mind that vehicles traveling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible depth of water to be exceeded. These notes must be observed under all circumstances. Otherwise, you can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind the following:

- The water level of standing water may not be above the lower edge of the front bumper.
- You may drive no faster than walking pace.

Observe the notes on fording while off-road for all-wheel drive vehicles (→ page 111).

Information about driving in winter

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

Vehicles with automatic transmissions may roll in neutral position **[N]** for only a short time. Allowing the wheels to roll for longer, e.g. when towing, causes transmission damage.

If the vehicle threatens to skid, or cannot be stopped when traveling at a low speed, you can stabilize the vehicle using the following measures:

- Shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **[N]**.
- Try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuver.

Have your vehicle winterized at a qualified specialist workshop in good time at the onset of winter.

Observe the instructions in the section "Notes on snow chains" (→ page 295).

Regularly check the vehicle and remove snow or ice when traveling in wintry conditions.

An accumulation of snow and ice, particularly when frozen, in the area around the air intake, moving parts, the axles and the wheel housing, may cause the following problems:

- Obstruction of the air intake
- Damage to vehicle parts
- Malfunctions due to restriction of mobility intended by the design (e.g. reduced steering movement)

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about driving off-road

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and roll-over.

- ▶ Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to accelerating force during off-road driving

When driving off-road on uneven surfaces, the force of the vehicle's acceleration affects your body from all directions.

You could, for example, be thrown from your seat.

- ▶ Always wear a seat belt when driving off-road.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury to the hands when driving over obstacles

If you drive over obstacles or in tire ruts, the steering wheel may fold back and cause injuries to the hands.

- ▶ Steering wheel must always be held securely with both hands.
- ▶ When driving over obstacles, expect increased steering forces at short notice.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle after driving off-road

When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, foreign bodies such as stones and branches could become trapped on the vehicle underside, on wheels and tires, causing damage to the vehicle.

Foreign bodies could cause the following damage:

- Damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system.
- Disturb the balance and cause vibrations.
- ▶ Regularly remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.
- ▶ After driving off-road, check carefully whether there is any damage to the vehicle.
- ▶ If there is damage, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the vehicle underside, wheels and tires regularly at regular intervals. In particular, remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.

Observe the following notes regarding foreign bodies of this kind:

- They may damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system.
- They may disturb the balance and cause vibrations.
- They may be flung out from the vehicle when you continue driving.

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road on steep inclines, you must make sure that the DEF tank is sufficiently filled. Therefore, ensure a level of at least ten liters before off-road driving.

When driving off-road and on construction sites, sand, mud and water, also mixed with oil, can get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure, also as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has got into the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice a reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Adjust your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

Driving off-road or on construction sites increases the possibility of vehicle damage which may in turn lead to the failure of certain major assemblies and systems. Adapt your driving style to the off-road driving conditions. Drive carefully. Have any vehicle damage rectified at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

When driving on rough cross-country terrain, do not shift the transmission into the neutral position and do not disengage the clutch. You could lose control when attempting to brake the vehicle with the service brake. If your vehicle cannot manage an uphill incline, drive back down in reverse gear.

When loading your vehicle for off-road driving or on a construction site, keep the vehicle's center of gravity as low as possible.

Checklist before off-road driving

- Check the fuel and DEF levels (→ page 166) and add if necessary (→ page 126).
- **Engine:** check the oil level and add oil if necessary (→ page 267). Before driving up or down extreme inclines or slopes, fill the oil to the maximum level.
- ④ If you drive up or down extreme inclines or slopes, the  symbol may appear in the multifunction display. The engine operating safety is not put at risk if you have filled the engine oil to the maximum level before the journey.
- **Vehicle tool kit:** check that the jack is working (→ page 312).
- Make sure that a lug wrench (→ page 312), a wooden underlay for the jack, a robust tow rope, a folding spade and a wheel chock are carried in the vehicle.
- **Tires and wheels:** check the tire tread depth (→ page 294) and the tire pressure (→ page 301).

Rules for off-road driving

Always be aware of the ground clearance of the vehicle and avoid obstacles such as deep tire ruts.

Obstacles can damage the following parts of the vehicle, for example:

- Suspension
- Drivetrain
- Fuel and supply tanks

Therefore, always drive slowly when off-road. If you must drive over obstacles, have the co-driver instruct you.

- ① Mercedes-Benz recommends that you additionally carry a shovel and a recovery rope with a shackle in the vehicle.
- Make sure that loads and items of luggage are securely stored or lashed down (→ page 73).
- Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and engage a low gear.
- **Vehicles with DSR:** activate DSR when you are driving downhill (→ page 121).
- **All-wheel drive vehicles:** activate the all-wheel drive (→ page 120) and, if necessary, activate the LOW RANGE transmission ratio (→ page 120).
- If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ASR when pulling away (→ page 120).
- Only drive off-road with the engine running and a gear engaged.
- Drive slowly and smoothly. Walking pace is necessary in many situations.
- Avoid spinning the driven wheels.
- Always ensure that the wheels remain in contact with the ground.
- Exercise the utmost caution when driving across unfamiliar, unpredictable terrain. As a precaution, get out of the vehicle to take a look at the route to be taken first.
- Look out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and tire ruts).
- Avoid edges where the surface could crumble or break away.

Rules for fording off-road (all-wheel drive vehicles)

- Observe the safety notes and general notes on driving off-road.

- Check the depth and characteristics of the body of water before fording. The water must not be deeper than 23.6 in (60 cm).
- The climate control system is switched off (→ page 96).
- The auxiliary heating is switched off (→ page 101).
- Switch on all-wheel drive (→ page 119) and engage it on vehicles with the LOW RANGE transmission ratio (→ page 120).
- Restrict the shift range to **1** or **2**.
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Drive slowly and smoothly at no more than a walking pace.
- Ensure that no bow wave forms while driving.
- After fording, dry the brakes.

After driving through a body of water deeper than 19.7 in (50 cm), make sure to check all vehicle fluids for any signs of penetration by water.

Checklist after driving off-road

If you find damage to the vehicle after off-road driving, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving over rough terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than normal road operation. Check your vehicle after driving on rough terrain. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. Clean your vehicle thoroughly before driving on public roads.

Observe the following points after driving off-road, on construction sites and before driving on public roads:

- **Vehicles with DSR:** deactivate DSR (→ page 121).
- **All-wheel drive vehicles:** deactivate the all-wheel drive (→ page 120).
- Activate ASR (→ page 120).
- Clean the exterior lighting, particularly the headlamps and tail lamps, and check them for damage.
- Clean the front and rear license plates.
- Clean the windshield, windows and outside mirrors.
- Clean the steps, entrances and grab handles. This increases the safety of your footing.
- Clean the wheels and tires, wheel wells and the underbody of the vehicle with a water jet.

This increases road adhesion, especially on wet roadways.

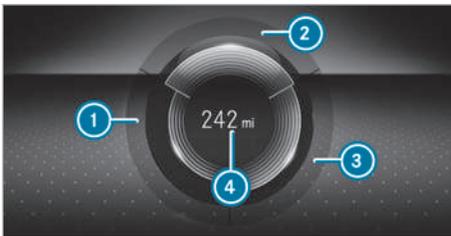
- Check the wheels and tires and wheel wells for trapped foreign objects and remove them. Trapped foreign objects can damage the wheels and tires or may be flung out from the vehicle when continuing the journey.
- Check the underbody for trapped branches or other parts of plants and remove them.
- Clean the brake discs, brakepads and axle joints, particularly after operation in sand, mud, grit and gravel, water or similarly dirty conditions.
- Check the entire floor assembly, the tires, wheels, bodywork structure, brakes, steering, suspension and exhaust system for any damage.
- Check the service brake for operating safety, e.g. carry out a brake test.
- If you notice strong vibrations after driving off-road, check the wheels and drivetrain for foreign objects again. Remove any foreign objects which can lead to imbalances and thus cause vibrations. In the event of damage to the wheels and the drive train, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarizes the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- anticipate road and traffic conditions.
- observe the gearshift recommendations.



Instrument Display with color display

The segment's lettering lights up bright, the outer edge lights up and the segment is filled, in the following cases:

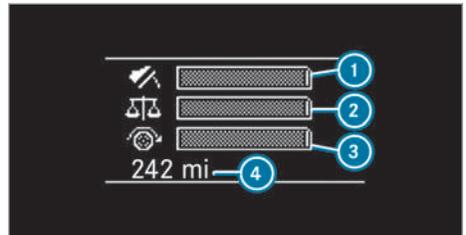
- ① **ACCELERATION**: moderate acceleration
- ② **CONSTANT**: consistent speed
- ③ **COASTING**: gentle deceleration and rolling

The segment's lettering is gray, the outer edge is dark and the segment is emptied, in the following cases:

- ① **ACCELERATION**: sporty acceleration
- ② **CONSTANT**: fluctuations in speed
- ③ **COASTING**: heavy braking

You have driven economically when:

- the three segments fill up completely at the same time
- the edge around all three segments lights up



Instrument Display with black and white display

The bars fill up in the following cases:

- ① Moderate acceleration
- ② Consistent speed
- ③ Gentle deceleration and rolling

The bars empty in the following cases:

- ① Sporty acceleration
- ② Fluctuations in speed
- ③ Heavy braking

The display shows additional range ④ **Bonus XXX mi From Start** or **XXX mi From Start** achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison to a driver with a very sporty driving style. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

Diesel particulate filter

Notes on regeneration

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.

▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.

▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

If the vehicle is predominantly used for short distance driving or extended non-operational times, this could lead to a malfunction in the automatic cleaning function for the diesel particulate filter. As a result, permanent blocking of the diesel particulate filter may occur and fuel may also accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine failure. If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a freeway or go for a country drive for 20 minutes every 500 km (300 miles). This facilitates the diesel particulate filter's burn-off process.

! NOTE Damage due to hot exhaust gases

During regeneration, extremely hot exhaust gases escape from the tailpipe.

▶ During regeneration, maintain a minimum distance of 7 ft (2 m) from other objects, e.g. parked vehicles.

Battery main switch

Notes on the battery main switch

! NOTE Damage to the electrical system

If you remove or disconnect the battery main switch, it could lead to the electrical system becoming damaged.

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off and that at least 15 minutes have passed before removing or reconnecting the battery main switch. Otherwise, electrical system components could be damaged.

You can use the battery main switch to disconnect the current to all your vehicle's consumers. This will prevent uncontrolled battery discharge caused by quiescent current consumers.

If your vehicle is equipped with an auxiliary battery in the engine compartment or in the base of the front-passenger seat, you must disconnect both batteries. Only then is the electrical system fully disconnected from the power supply.

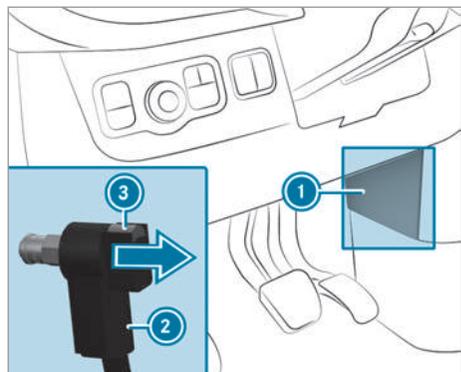
i Only disconnect the vehicle from the power supply using the battery main switch in the following situations:

- The vehicle is stationary for a long time
- It is absolutely necessary to disconnect the vehicle from the power supply

After switching on the power supply, you will need to reset the side windows (→ page 54) and the electric sliding door (→ page 50).

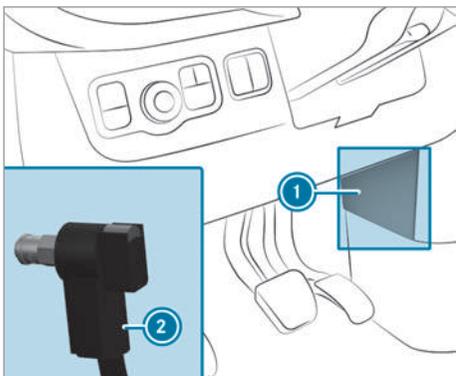
Switching the power supply on/off

Switching off the power supply



- ▶ Switch off the ignition and wait at least 15 minutes.
 - ▶ Remove cover ①.
 - ▶ Press and hold button ③.
 - ▶ Pull plug ② out of the ground pin.
 - ▶ Push plug ② as far as possible in the direction of the arrow so that it cannot make contact with the earth pin.
- All starter battery consumers are disconnected from the power supply.

Switching on the power supply



- ▶ Press plug ② onto the ground pin until you feel it engage and plug ② is in full contact with the ground pin.
- All starter battery consumers are reconnected to the power supply.
- ▶ Fasten cover ①.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

- ▲ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.

- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- starting the engine

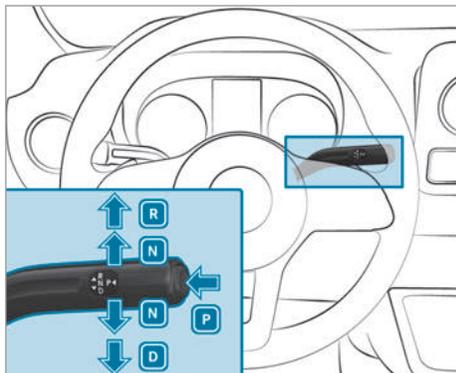
- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

- ▲ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

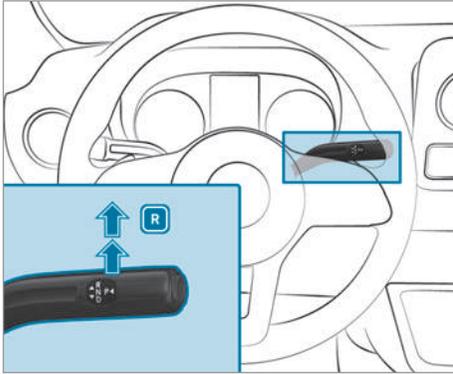
- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

You use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position appears in the multifunction display.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance. Transmission position display **R** is shown in the multifunction display.

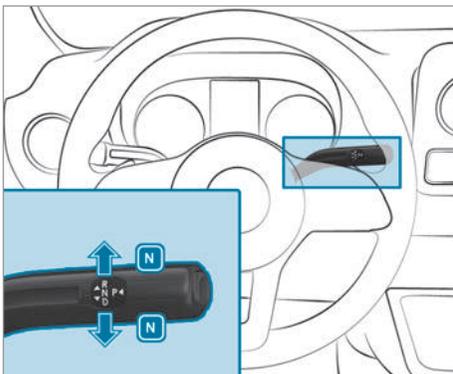
Selecting neutral N

▲ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when neutral position is engaged

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in neutral position **N** and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

- ▶ Before parking the vehicle, apply the parking brake.



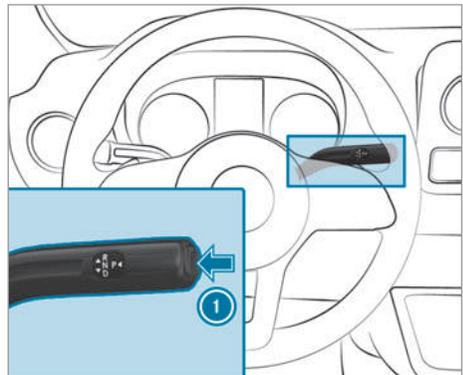
- ▶ Press the brake pedal and the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards or downwards to the first point of resistance. Transmission position display **N** is shown in the multifunction display.

Releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

If the automatic transmission should also stay in neutral **N when the ignition is switched off, carry out the following:**

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
 - ▶ Depress the brake pedal and shift to neutral **N**.
 - ▶ Release the brake pedal.
 - ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- i** If you then leave the vehicle and the Smart-Key is still in the vehicle, the automatic transmission will stay in neutral **N** from then on.

Engaging park position P

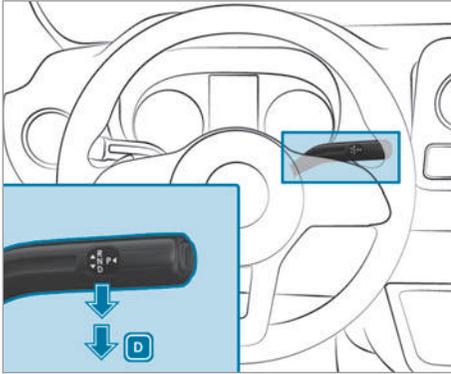


- ▶ Press button **1**. Transmission position display **P** is shown in the multifunction display.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically when one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch off the engine in transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and in transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You open the seat belt buckle when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed.
- You leave your seat when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed.

Engaging drive position D



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever downwards past the first point of resistance. Transmission position display **D** is shown in the multifunction display.

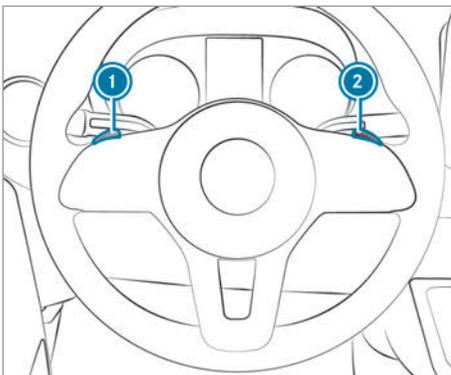
The automatic transmission shifts through the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This is determined by the following factors:

- Position of the accelerator pedal
- Driving speed

Restricting the shift range

Requirements:

- Transmission position **D** is engaged (→ page 118).



- ▶ **To restrict the shift range:** briefly pull steering wheel paddle shifter **1**. The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range is also restricted.

The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

- ▶ Pull and hold steering wheel paddle shifter **1**.

The automatic transmission will change to a shift range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears and restricts the shift range.

The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

- ⓘ The automatic transmission does not shift down if you pull steering wheel paddle shifter **1** whilst traveling at too high a speed. If the shift range is restricted and the maximum engine speed for the restricted shift range is reached, the automatic transmission will not shift up.

- ▶ **To derestrict the shift range:** briefly pull steering wheel paddle shifter **2**. The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the gear currently engaged. This derestricts the shift range at the same time.

The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

- ▶ **To derestrict the shift range:** pull and hold steering wheel paddle shifter **2**.

or

- ▶ Engage transmission position **D** again (→ page 118). The automatic transmission shifts up one or more gears depending on the gear currently engaged. Simultaneously, the shift range restriction is deactivated and the transmission position appears in the multifunction display **D**.

Adapt the shift range to the driving situation:

- 3** Use the engine's braking effect.
- 2** Use the engine's braking effect on downhill gradients and when driving on steep roads, in mountainous areas as well as under arduous operating conditions.

- 1 Use the engine's braking effect on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches.

Using kickdown

- ▶ **For maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

All-wheel drive

Notes on all-wheel drive

All-wheel drive ensures permanent drive for all four wheels, and together with ESP® it improves the traction of the vehicle.

The traction control of the all-wheel drive also takes place via the brake system. Therefore, the brake system can overheat during extreme off-road use. In this case, ease off the accelerator pedal or stop to allow the brake system to cool down.

If a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction, observe the following notes:

- When pulling away, make use of the traction control integrated in ESP®. Depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.
- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal, slowly, while the vehicle is in motion.

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and, if necessary, snow chains (→ page 295). Only in this way can the maximum effect of all-wheel drive be achieved.

Use DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) when driving downhill off-road (→ page 121).

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the all-wheel drive system can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The all-wheel drive system cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. The all-wheel drive system is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

- 1 **NOTE** Risk of damage to the drivetrain and the brake system

If you operate vehicles with all-wheel drive on a one-axle test stand, you may damage the drivetrain or the brake system.

- ▶ A function or performance test should only be carried out on a two-axle test stand.
- ▶ If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a test stand, please consult a qualified specialist workshop in advance.

- 1 **NOTE** Risk of damage to the transfer case

If you tow the vehicle with a raised axle, the transfer case can get damaged. Such damage is not covered by Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- ▶ Never tow the vehicle with a raised axle.
- ▶ Only tow the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or fully raised.
- ▶ Note the instructions on towing the vehicle with full contact with the ground for all wheels.

Engaging all-wheel drive

Conditions for engaging/disengaging

You can engage and deactivate the all-wheel drive when stationary or while driving slowly.

When stationary, the following must be observed:

- The engine is running.
- The steering wheel in the straight-ahead position.

If the all-wheel drive cannot be engaged when stationary:

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission:

shift the selector lever from **N** to **D** from **D** to **N** from **N** to **R** and back to **N**.

Engaging and disengaging the all-wheel drive can be made easier in this way.

Observe the following when driving slowly:

- The engine is running.
- The vehicle is not traveling faster than 6.2 mph (10 km/h).
- The vehicle is not being driven around a bend.

If it is not possible to engage all-wheel drive when the vehicle is rolling:

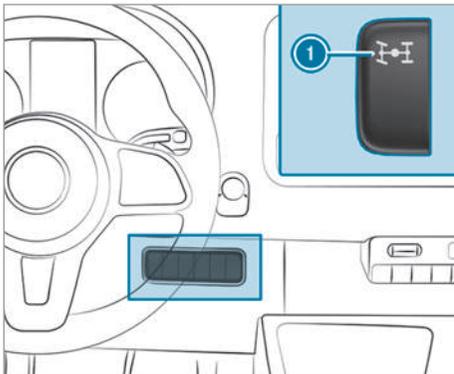
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** briefly move the selector lever to **N**.

Engaging/disengaging all-wheel drive

NOTE Risk of damage to the transfer case

If you step on the accelerator pedal while the all-wheel drive is engaged or disengaged, the transfer case may be damaged.

- ▶ Do not step on the accelerator pedal when the indicator lamp in the switch for the all-wheel drive is flashing.



- ▶ **To engage/disengage:** press the upper section of switch **1**. The indicator lamp in switch **1** flashes while the all-wheel drive is engaged or disengaged. The  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument display. ESP[®] and ASR are deactivated for the duration of the shift operation. If the shift operation is successful, the  and  warning lamps in the instrument display go out and ESP[®] and ASR are reactivated.

As long as the indicator lamp in switch **1** is flashing, you can cancel the shift operation by pressing switch **1** again. If the shift operation fails, the indicator lamp in switch **1** briefly flashes three times. One of the shift conditions was not met.

If the indicator lamp in switch **1** lights up, all-wheel drive is engaged. A relevant message appears in the display of the on-board computer.

- i** If the LOW RANGE gear reduction is engaged, the all-wheel drive cannot be disengaged.

Function of the LOW RANGE gear reduction

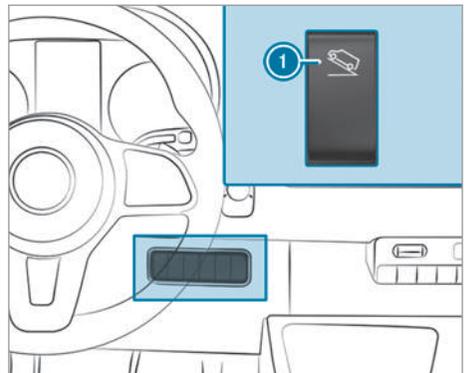
The LOW RANGE gear reduction enables very slow driving in the respective gears. If you engage LOW RANGE, the engine's performance characteristics and the automatic transmission's shifting characteristics are adjusted accordingly. The transmission ratio from the engine to the wheels is around 40% lower than in the road position. The drive torque is increased correspondingly.

Conditions for engaging/disengaging

The following shifting conditions must be met in order to engage or disengage LOW RANGE:

- All-wheel drive is engaged (→ page 120).
- The engine is running.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- You depress the brake pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the selector lever is in position **P** or **N**.

Engaging and disengaging LOW range



- 1** Engaging and disengaging LOW range

- i** On vehicles with DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation), switch **1** is replaced with the switch for DSR.

- ▶ **To engage and disengage:** press the upper section of switch ①.

The **LOW RANGE** indicator lamp flashes in the instrument display for the duration of the shift operation.

- When the shift operation takes place and LOW RANGE is engaged, the **LOW RANGE** indicator lamp lights up.
- When the shift operation takes place and LOW RANGE is disengaged, the **LOW RANGE** indicator lamp goes out.

As long as the indicator lamp **LOW RANGE** is flashing, you can cancel the shift operation by pressing button ① again. If the shift operation fails, the indicator lamp **LOW RANGE** briefly flashes three times. One of the shift conditions was not met.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Notes on DSR

If you fail to adapt your driving style or you are inattentive, DSR can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DSR cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible for a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

DSR supports you when driving downhill. DSR maintains a set speed for you on downhill gradients by applying the brakes as required. Maintaining the speed is dependent on the road surface conditions and the downhill gradient and cannot therefore be guaranteed in all situations.

You can set the speed depending on the gear range to between 2 mph (4 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h) using the brake and accelerator pedals or the rocker switch on the steering wheel.

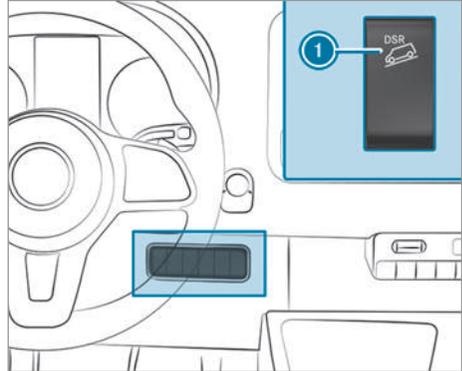
DSR automatically controls in the following situations:

- If the vehicle is stationary, or its speed is less than 2 mph (4 km/h), the speed is set to 2 mph (4 km/h) or it is set to the minimum speed for the respective gear range.
- If you drive faster than 11 mph (18 km/h) off-road, DSR switches to standby mode. DSR remains activated, but does not brake automatically.
- If you drive downhill slower than 11 mph (18 km/h), DSR sets the speed to the previously set speed.

- If you drive faster than 28 mph (45 km/h), DSR switches off automatically.

Activating/deactivating DSR

Activating DSR



You can activate DSR when the vehicle is stationary or moving.

- ▶ Press the upper section of switch ①.
- ▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed between 2 mph (4 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h).
- ▶ Release the brake or accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored. When stationary, 2 mph (4 km/h) or the minimum possible speed for each gear range is stored. DSR maintains the stored speed on the downhill gradient and brakes automatically.

When DSR is activated and the vehicle pulls away, accelerates or brakes, the speed set corresponds to the speed at which the accelerator or brake pedal is released or the rocker switch is pressed during DSR regulation. This is only the case if you are not driving faster than 11 mph (18 km/h).

DSR status display in the on-board computer

- **DSR is activated:**
 - **DSR** and the set speed appear in the status area of the on-board computer.
- **DSR is activated, but is not intervening:**
 - you are driving between 11 mph (18 km/h) and 28 mph (45 km/h).
 - **DSR** and the speed 11 mph (18 km/h) appear in the status area of the on-board computer.

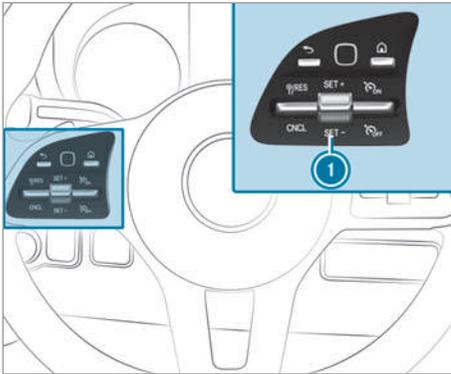
DSR is in standby mode.

- **DSR is inactive:**

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 28 mph (45 km/h).
- **DSR** appears in the status area of the on-board computer. In addition, the **DSR Off** message appears.
- **DSR ---** appears in the status area of the on-board computer.

Setting the speed while driving downhill

You can set the speed depending on the gear range to between 2 mph (4 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h) using the brake and accelerator pedals or the rocker switch on the steering wheel.



- ▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed on the downhill gradient.

- ▶ Release the brake or accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored.

or

- ▶ Press rocker switch ① up or down during a DSR regulation.

The last saved speed is increased or reduced.

- ▶ Release rocker switch ①.

The current speed is stored.

or

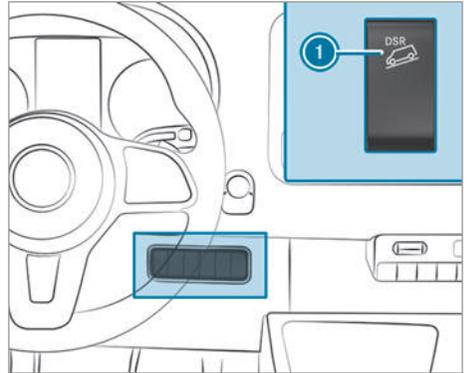
- ▶ Press rocker switch ① up or down until desired speed is reached.

- ▶ Release rocker switch ①.

The current speed is stored.

- ① It may be a moment before the vehicle starts to brake to the set speed. Take this delay into account when setting the speed with rocker switch ①.

Deactivating DSR



- ▶ Press the upper section of switch ①.

or

- ▶ Accelerate and drive faster than 28 mph (45 km/h).

DSR deactivates automatically in the following situations:

- As soon as you exceed a speed of 28 mph (45 km/h).
- There is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system.

Electronic level control

Function of ENR (electronic level control)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from jack tipping

If you park a vehicle with air suspension, the air suspension may remain activated for up to one hour, even when the ignition is switched off. If you then raise the vehicle with the jack, the air suspension will attempt to adjust the vehicle level.

The jack may tip.

- ▶ Press the Service button on the air suspension remote control before raising the vehicle.
This prevents automatic readjustment of the vehicle level and prevents it from being raised or lowered manually.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to lowered or raised chassis

Driving with a lowered or raised chassis may greatly impair braking and handling characteristics. You may also exceed the permissible vehicle height when the chassis is raised.

- ▶ Set the driving level before pulling away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from malfunction of electronic level control

If electronic level control is malfunctioning, the vehicle level may be asymmetrical, too high or too low.

The driving and steering characteristics of the vehicle may be noticeably different.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Stop, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Risk of damage to the chassis from lowered vehicle level

If electronic level control is malfunctioning or readjusts while you are driving, the vehicle level may be lowered.

- ▶ Pay attention to the road conditions and ensure there is sufficient ground clearance.
- ▶ Drive carefully.

The level of the vehicle depends on vehicle load and the load distribution. Electronic level control adjusts the level of the rear axle automatically on vehicles with an air-sprung rear axle. The vehicle level is thereby always maintained at the driving level, regardless of vehicle load. Driving dynamics remain unaffected. The height difference between the sides of the vehicle may be up to 0.4 in (1 cm).

Electronic level control is not engine-dependent and is only operational when the ignition is switched on. The electronic level control compressor works audibly.

- ⓘ If the compressor works constantly or starts up several times per minute, electronic level control is malfunctioning.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, electronic level control switches between manual and automatic mode depending on either the vehicle speed or the position of the parking brake.

If electronic level control switches depending on vehicle speed, manual operation is automatically activated when the vehicle is stationary. You may raise or lower the vehicle level. If you subsequently drive faster than 6 mph (10 km/h), manual mode is automatically deactivated and automatic mode sets the vehicle level.

If electronic level control switches depending on the parking brake position, manual mode is automatically activated when the parking brake is applied. You may raise or lower the vehicle level to load and unload. If you release the parking brake, manual mode is automatically deactivated and automatic mode sets the driving level.

When working on the vehicle or changing a wheel, you can deactivate electronic level control (→ page 124).

If electronic level control is malfunctioning or the vehicle level is too high or too low, an audible signal sounds.

The driving and steering characteristics of the vehicle will be noticeably different. Electronic level control adjusts the vehicle level to the normal level as soon as possible. Continue driving carefully until the audible signal stops. Only then is the vehicle at normal level.

Automatic mode and electronic level control automatically switch on again to restore the vehicle level, depending on the option selected:

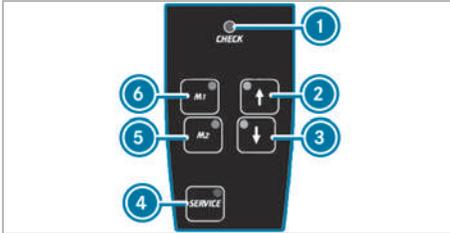
- when the parking brake is released
- from speeds of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h)

If the electronic level control compressor threatens to overheat, e.g. due to repeated raising or lowering within a short period, electronic level control is deactivated. You can raise or lower the vehicle level again after approximately one minute.

Raising and lowering the vehicle level

Using the remote control

The remote control is located in a holder on the B-pillar on the driver's side. Remove the remote control from the holder before use.



Electronic level control performs a self-check regularly when it is activated and while in use. Indicator lamp ① on the remote control lights up for approximately one second when you switch on either the ignition or electronic level control with button ④.

There is a malfunction if indicator lamp ① behaves in the following ways:

- the indicator lamp does not light up when you switch on the ignition or electronic level control
or
- the indicator lamp does not go out after one second
or
- the indicator lamp then lights up again or flashes

In addition, a warning tone is emitted from the remote control for approximately 30 seconds. The fault that has been detected can be shown using the indicator lamps (signaling of fault codes).

▶ Park the vehicle, leaving the ignition switched on.

▶ **To raise or lower the vehicle level:** press and hold button ② or ③ until the vehicle level reaches the required height. The indicator lamp on button ② or ③ flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button ② or ③ lights up.

▶ **To lower automatically:** briefly press button ③.

Electronic level control automatically lowers the vehicle down to the lowest position.

The indicator lamp on button ③ flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button ③ lights up.

▶ To stop the movement, briefly press button ②.

▶ **To raise or lower to driving level:** briefly press button ② or ③.

Electronic level control automatically raises or lowers the vehicle to driving level.

The indicator lamp on button ② or ③ flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button ② or ③ lights up.

▶ To stop the movement, briefly press the other button.

▶ **To save the set vehicle level:** set the required vehicle level.

▶ Press and hold button ⑤ or ⑥ until you hear a tone.

The vehicle level set has been saved on corresponding button ⑤ or ⑥.

▶ **To call up the saved vehicle level:** briefly press button ⑤ or ⑥.

Electronic level control automatically raises or lowers the vehicle to the saved driving level.

The indicator lamp on button ⑤ or ⑥ flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button ⑤ or ⑥ lights up.

▶ To stop the movement, briefly press button ② or ③.

▶ **To switch on automatically:** drive at over 6.2 mph (10 km/h) or release the parking brake.

Electronic level control controls the vehicle level automatically.

▶ To stop the movement, briefly press button ② or ③.

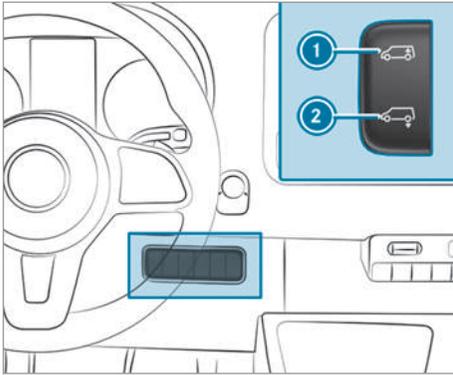
Switching electronic level control off/on

▶ **To switch electronic level control off:** press button ④.

The indicator lamp on button ④ lights up.

- ▶ **To switch electronic level control on again:** press button ④ again. The indicator lamp on button ④ goes out.

Using the button in the control panel



- ▶ Park the vehicle, leaving the ignition switched on.
- ▶ **To lower automatically:** briefly press the lower section of switch ②. Electronic level control automatically lowers the vehicle.
- ▶ To stop the movement, briefly press the upper section of switch ①.
- ▶ **To raise to driving level:** briefly press the upper section of switch ①. Electronic level control automatically raises the vehicle to the driving level.
- ▶ To stop the movement, briefly press the lower section of switch ②.
- ▶ **To switch on automatically:** drive at over 6.2 mph (10 km/h) or release the parking brake. Electronic level control controls the vehicle level automatically.

Using electronic level control for charging with air in an emergency

Only for vehicles with valves for electronic level control emergency charging. If electronic level

control is malfunctioning and the vehicle is leaning, you can raise or lower the vehicle by connecting an external compressed-air source to one of the emergency valves (tire valves). If electronic level control is deactivated, you can drive on carefully to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the malfunction remedied.

1 NOTE Damage due to pressure being too high

If the pressure in the air suspension bellows is too high, the compressed-air lines or the air suspension bellows may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure you observe the maximum permissible operating pressure of 600 kPa (6 bar/87 psi).

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off electronic level control (→ page 124).
- ▶ Switch off the engine and open the hood (→ page 264).
- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap of the corresponding valve.
- ▶ Connect the external compressed-air source.
- ▶ Raise or lower the vehicle level by charging or releasing compressed air until the driving level has been reached and the vehicle is in a horizontal position. While doing so, ensure you observe the maximum permissible operating pressure of 600 kPa (6 bar/87 psi).
- ▶ Disconnect the external compressed-air source.
- ▶ Tighten the valve caps on the valves.
- ▶ Close the hood (→ page 264).
- ▶ Drive on carefully to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with the electronic level control

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
| You cannot raise or lower the vehicle level when stationary. | <p>The compressor is in danger of overheating. After repeatedly raising and lowering the vehicle, electronic level control (play protection) is deactivated.</p> <p>► Try to set the vehicle level manually again after approximately one minute.</p> |
| | <p>Electric level control has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging.</p> <p>Handling and ride comfort may suffer.</p> <p>► Start the engine.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</p> |

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

▲ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refueling the vehicle.

▲ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.

- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

▲ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can create sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapors.

- Before opening the fuel filler cap or taking hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic body of the vehicle. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.
- Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

▲ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with gasoline, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using gasoline.
- Never mix gasoline with diesel fuel.

! **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Do not use gasoline to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks.

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! **NOTE** Damage to painted surfaces due to fuel

- ▶ Do not spill any fuel on painted surfaces.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper handling of fuel

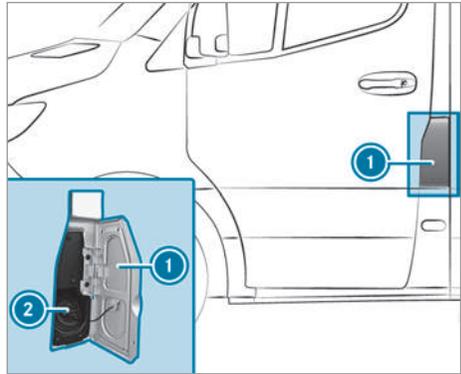
If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment.

- ▶ Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
 - The auxiliary heating is deactivated.
 - The ignition is switched off
 - The front left-hand door is open.
- i** Do not get back into the vehicle during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 325).



1 Fuel filler flap

2 Fuel filler cap

i The fuel filler flap is beside the front left-hand door when viewed in the direction of travel. The position of the fuel filler cap  is also shown in the Instrument Display. The arrow on the filling pump specifies the side of the vehicle.

- ▶ Open fuel filler flap **1**.
- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap **2** counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapors from entering the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Completely slide the filler neck of the pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ▶ Replace fuel filler cap **2** and turn it clockwise. You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door.
- ▶ Close fuel filler flap **1**.

i Vehicles with a diesel engine and incorrect fueling protector against refueling with gasoline: the filler neck is designed for refueling at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles.

i Vehicles with a diesel engine without incorrect fueling protector: you can also refuel at a diesel filling pump for trucks.

i If the fuel tank has been run completely dry, add at least 1.3 gal (5 l) of fuel.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and Solutions |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Fuel is leaking from the vehicle. | The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Apply the parking brake. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. Or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Open the driver's door. The on-board electronics are in position [0] . This corresponds to the "key removed". <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The engine does not start. | The fuel tank has been run completely dry. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 1.3 gal (5 l) of fuel. ▶ Switch the ignition on for approximately ten seconds. ▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch the ignition on for approximately ten seconds. ▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start after three attempts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

DEF

Notes on DEF

- i NOTE** When you open the DEF tank, small amounts of ammonia vapor may escape.
- ▶ Only fill the DEF tank in well-ventilated areas.
- ▶ Do not let DEF come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes.
- ▶ Keep DEF away from children.

- i NOTE** Do not ingest DEF.
- If DEF is swallowed:
- ▶ Immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly.
 - ▶ Drink plenty of water.
 - ▶ Seek medical attention immediately.

- i NOTE** Damage caused by additives in DEF or by diluting DEF
- The DEF exhaust gas aftertreatment system could be destroyed by the following:
- Additives in DEF

- Diluting DEF
- ▶ Only use DEF in accordance with ISO 22241.
- ▶ Do not mix additives.
- ▶ Do not dilute DEF.

! **NOTE** Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in DEF

Impurities in DEF result in the following:

- Higher emission values
- Damage to the catalytic converter
- Engine damage
- Malfunctions in the DEF exhaust gas aftertreatment system
- ▶ Avoid impurities in DEF.

! **NOTE** DEF residue crystallizes after some time. Remove DEF residue.

- ▶ Immediately rinse surfaces that come in contact with DEF when filling with water.
- ▶ DEF can also be removed with a damp cloth and cold water.
- ▶ If DEF has already crystallized, clean using a sponge and cold water.

DEF is a liquid urea solution used for exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use DEF in accordance with ISO 22241.

DEF has the following properties:

- non-toxic
- colorless and odorless
- non-flammable

DEF availability:

- you can have DEF added by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz workshop.
- DEF is available at numerous gas stations via DEF filling pumps.
- alternatively, DEF is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, and at numerous gas stations as a DEF refill canister or DEF refill bottle.

- i** DEF freezes at a temperature of approximately 12.2 °F (-11 °C). The vehicle is equipped with a DEF preheating system at the factory. This means that winter operation is also ensured for temperatures below 12.2 °F (-11 °C). If you add DEF at temperatures below 12.2 °F (-11 °C), the DEF level in the instrument cluster may not be displayed correctly. If the DEF is frozen, drive for at least 20 minutes and then park the vehicle for a minimum of 30 seconds, so that the level is correctly displayed. In extreme winter conditions, the time needed to detect the top-up amount may be considerably longer. Park the vehicle in a warm garage to speed up this process.

- i** Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

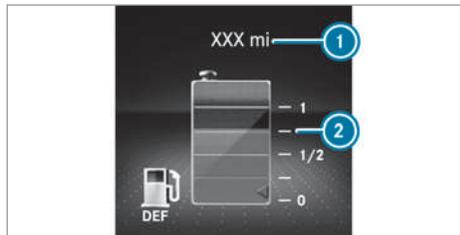
Calling up the DEF range and DEF level gauge

On-board computer:

↳ [Service](#)

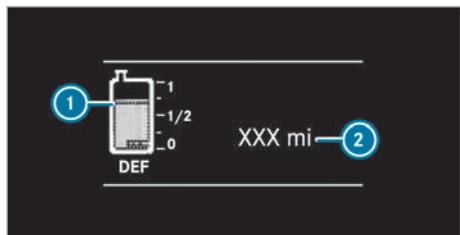
- ▶ Select [DEF](#) and confirm.

The DEF fill level and the DEF range appear.



Instrument Display with color display

- 1** DEF range
- 2** DEF fill level



Instrument Display with black and white display

- 1** DEF fill level
- 2** DEF range

Adding DEF

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to DEF being in the fuel

- ▶ DEF must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- ▶ Only use DEF to fill the DEF tank.
- ▶ Do not overfill the DEF tank.

! **NOTE** Contamination of the vehicle interior due to DEF leakage

- ▶ After adding, carefully close the DEF refill container.
- ▶ Avoid carrying DEF refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched off

The following messages that appear in succession in the multifunction display indicate that you need to refill the DEF tank:

- [Refill Additive See Operator's Manual](#)

The DEF tank has fallen below the first warning threshold.

- [Refill Additive Starts until Emerg. Op.: XXX See Operator's Manual](#)

The DEF supply has fallen below the reserve mark.

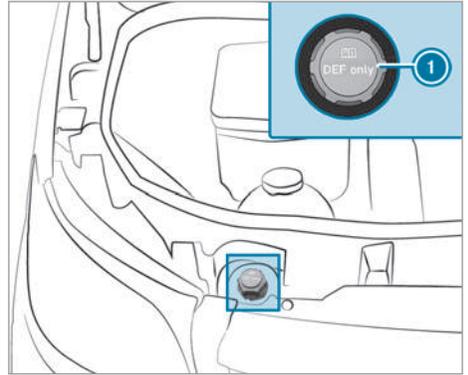
After the message appears for the first time, the remaining DEF supply will last for approximately 1,200 miles (1,900 km). The engine can then only be started another 16 times. The number of remaining engine starts **XX** (16 to 1) is shown in the message every time the engine is started.

- [Refill Additive Emergency Op.: XXX mph See Operator's Manual](#)

You can only drive the vehicle at a maximum speed of 5 mph (8 km/h).

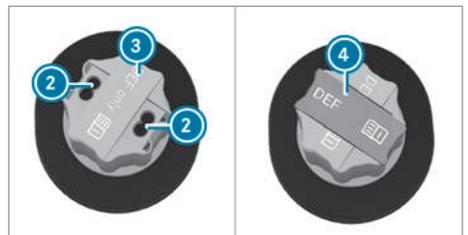
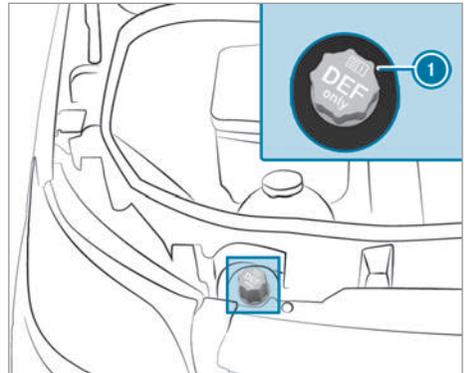
You can also have the DEF fill level and the DEF range displayed (→ page 129).

Opening the DEF filler cap on filler caps that are not lockable



- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn DEF filler cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

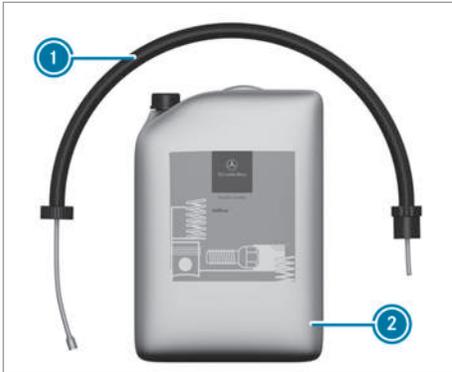
Opening the DEF filler cap on lockable filler caps



- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Take tool ④ for unlocking DEF filler cap ① from the vehicle tool kit.

- ▶ Pull cover ③ on DEF filler cap ① up, turn 90° and release.
- ▶ Insert tool ④ in holes ② of DEF filler cap ①.
- ▶ Turn DEF filler cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

Preparing the DEF refill canister



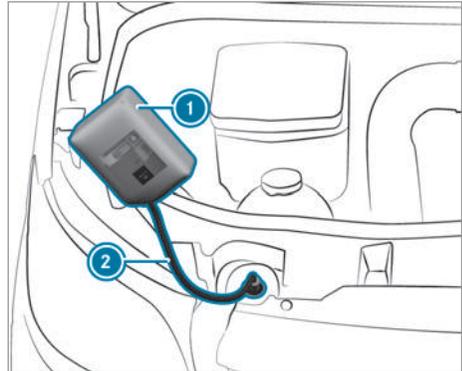
Variant 1



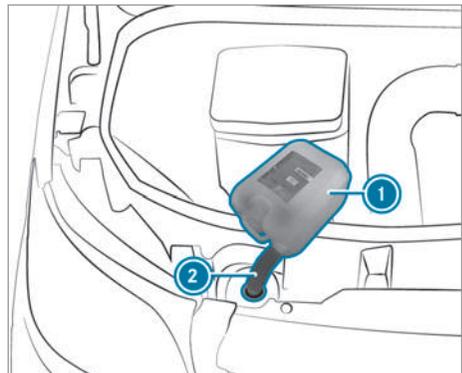
Variant 2

- ▶ Unscrew the cap on DEF refill canister ②.
- ▶ Screw disposable hose ① onto the opening of DEF refill canister ② until hand-tight.

Adding DEF



Variant 1



Variant 2

- ▶ Screw disposable hose ② onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- ▶ Lift up and tip DEF refill canister ①. The filling process stops when the DEF tank is completely full.
- ▶ DEF refill canister ① can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- ▶ Unscrew disposable hose ② and close DEF refill canister ① in reverse order.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.
- ▶ Start the vehicle.

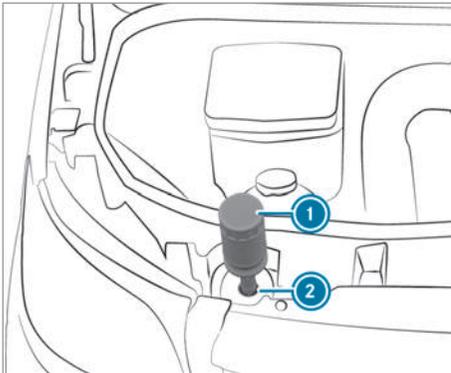
ⓘ Avoid storing DEF containers permanently in the vehicle.

DEF refill bottle

Only screw the DEF refill bottle hand-tight onto the filler opening in the engine compartment. It may otherwise be damaged.



DEF refill bottles ① can be obtained at many gas stations or at a qualified specialist workshop. Refill bottles without a threaded cap offer no overflow protection. DEF may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded cap. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



- ▶ Unscrew the protective cap from DEF refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Place DEF refill bottle ① as shown on filler opening ② and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
- ▶ Press DEF refill bottle ① towards filler opening ②.
The DEF tank is filled. This could take up to one minute.

ⓘ When the DEF refill bottle is no longer pressed down, filling stops. The bottle can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

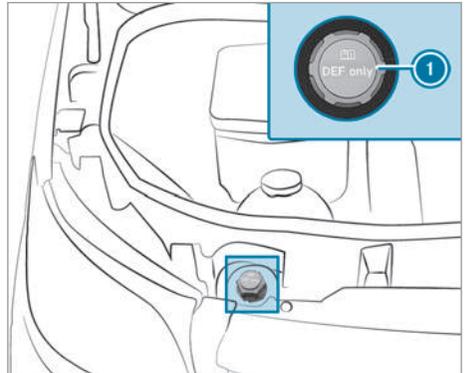
- ▶ Release DEF refill bottle ①.

- ▶ Turn DEF refill bottle ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Screw the protective cap onto DEF refill bottle ① again.

Filling procedure with the pump nozzle of an DEF filling pump

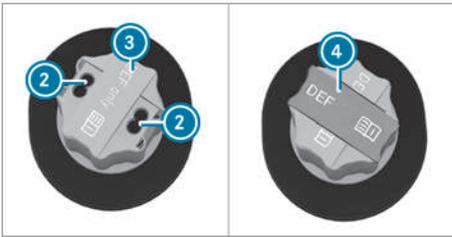
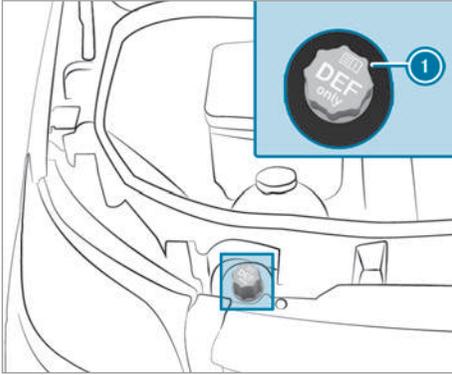
- ▶ Insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and add DEF. When doing so, do not overfill the DEF tank.

Closing the DEF filler cap on filler caps that are not lockable



- ▶ After filling the DEF tank, place DEF filler cap ① on the filler neck and tighten it clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the DEF filler cap until the lettering is legible and horizontal.
The filler neck is only locked correctly when this is the case.
- ▶ Close the hood.

Closing the DEF filler cap on lockable filler caps



- ▶ After filling the DEF tank, place DEF filler cap ① on the filler neck and tighten it clockwise.
- ▶ Remove tool ④ from DEF filler cap ① and store it in the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Pull cover ③ on DEF filler cap ① up over holes ② of DEF filler cap ①, turn and release.
- ▶ Turn DEF filler cap ①. If DEF filler cap ① turns freely, the DEF tank is closed.

- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- starting the engine

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle or the drive-train due to rolling away

- ▶ Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements.
- ▶ Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if parking brake is not applied

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in park position **P** and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

Engaging park position **P** is not a fully adequate replacement for the parking brake.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away as described below.

Observe the following points to ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- ▶ Always apply the parking brake.
 - ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** engage transmission position **P**.
 - ▶ **On uphill or downhill inclines:** turn the front wheels towards the curb.
 - ▶ **On uphill or downhill inclines:** secure the rear axle with a chock or an object without sharp edges.
- i** You can operate the side windows for five minutes after you have switched off the vehicle.

Manual parking brake

Applying/releasing the handbrake lever

▲ WARNING Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

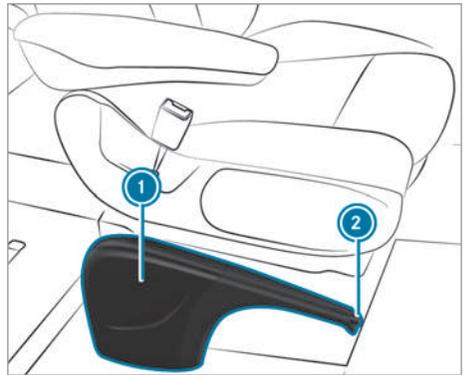
If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- ▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- ▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

▲ WARNING Risk of fire and an accident if the parking brake is not released

If the parking brake is not fully released when driving, the following situations can occur:

- The parking brake can overheat and cause a fire
 - The parking brake can lose its holding function
- ▶ Completely release the parking brake before driving off.



The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

Generally, you may only apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ **To apply the parking brake:** pull handbrake lever **1** up as far as the last possible detent. When the engine is running, the **PARK** and **(P)** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamps in the Instrument Display light up. If the vehicle is in motion, a warning tone sounds.

i In vehicles with a folding handbrake lever, you can then press handbrake lever **1** down as far as it will go.

- ▶ **To release the parking brake:** on vehicles with a folding handbrake lever, first pull handbrake lever **1** up as far as it will go.
- ▶ Pull handbrake lever **1** slightly and press release knob **2**.
- ▶ Guide handbrake lever **1** down to as far as it will go. The **PARK** and **(P)** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamps in the Instrument Display go out.

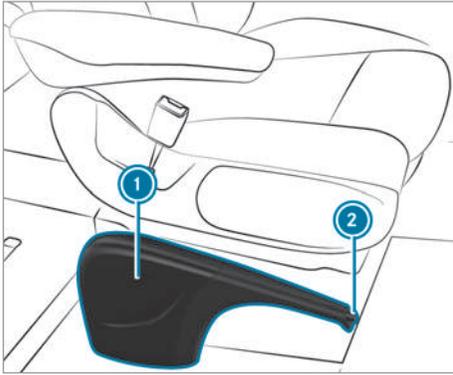
Folding the handbrake lever up or down (only in vehicles with a folding handbrake lever)

Requirements:

- The handbrake lever is applied.

- ▶ **To fold down the handbrake lever:** push the handbrake lever down as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To raise the handbrake lever:** pull the handbrake lever up as far as it will go.

Performing emergency braking with the hand-brake lever



If, in exceptional cases, the service brake fails, you may use the parking brake to perform emergency braking.

▶ **Emergency braking:** press and hold release button ② and carefully pull brake lever ①.

Electric parking brake

Notes on the electric parking brake

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children and animals left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **[P]**.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

For the automatic functions to work correctly, the driver must be seated in the correct seat position (→ page 60).

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board electrical system volt-

age. If the on-board electrical system voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the electric parking brake and the yellow **[Ⓟ]** indicator lamp lights up.

In this case, park the vehicle in the following way:

- Park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **[P]**.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red **[PARK]** and **[Ⓟ]** (USA) or **[Ⓟ]** (Canada) indicator lamps light up continuously.

It may not be possible to release a parking brake if the on-board electrical system voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Inform a qualified specialist workshop. When the engine is switched off, the electric parking brake carries out a function test at regular intervals. Noises are normal in this process.

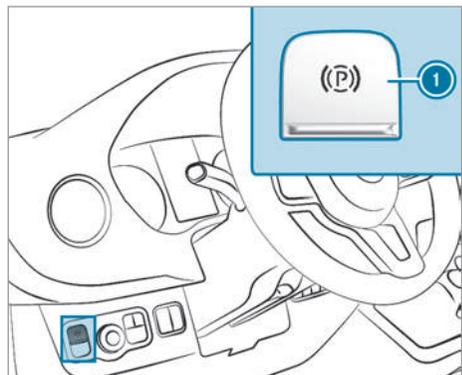
Automatically applying the electric parking brake

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake is automatically applied when the transmission is in position **[P]**.

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off
- the driver is not sitting in the driver's seat
- the belt buckle is undone



To prevent the electric parking brake from applying automatically, pull switch ①.

The electric parking brake is also automatically applied if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has brought the vehicle to a standstill.

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off
- the driver is not sitting in the driver's seat
- the belt buckle is undone
- there is a system malfunction
- the power supply is insufficient
- the vehicle is stationary for a long time

The red **PARK** and **(P)** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument display lights up. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red **PARK** and **(P)** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamps light up continuously.

Releasing the electric parking brake automatically

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver is sitting in the driver's seat.
- The driver is belted.
- The engine is running.
- The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator

or

You switch from transmission position **P** to position **D** or **R**. You must also depress the accelerator if traveling on steep uphill gradients.

- If the transmission is in position **R**, the rear-end doors must be closed.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children and animals left unattended in the vehicle

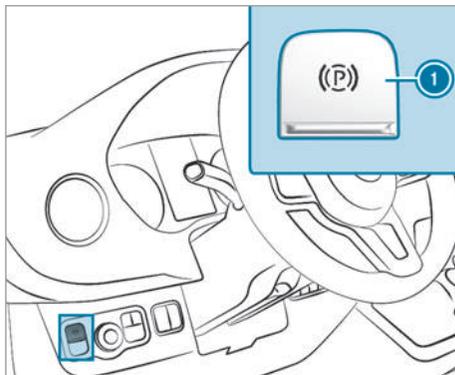
If you leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.

- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.



- ▶ **To apply:** press switch ①.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red **PARK** and **(P)** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamps light up in the instrument display. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red **PARK** and **(P)** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamps light up continuously.

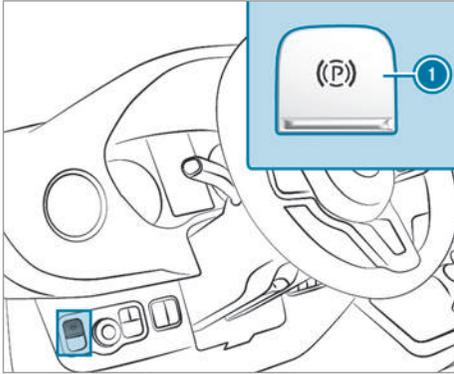
It is also possible to apply the electric parking brake when the ignition is switched off.

- ▶ **To release:** pull switch ①.

The red **PARK** and **(P)** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamps in the instrument display go out.

You may only release the electric parking brake if the ignition is switched on with the start/stop button.

Emergency braking



In the event of an emergency, you can brake the vehicle while it is in motion with the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, press switch ① of the electric parking brake.

The vehicle is braked as long as you keep switch ① of the electric parking brake depressed.

The longer electric parking brake switch ① is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During the braking procedure, you will receive the following feedback from the vehicle:

- a warning tone sounds
- the "Release parking brake" display message appears
- the red **PARK** and **(P)** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamps in the Instrument Display flash

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

Parking the vehicle for an extended period

Parking the vehicle for longer than four weeks

- ▶ **Method 1:** connect the batteries to a trickle charger.
- ▶ **Method 2:** disconnect the vehicle starter battery.
- ▶ **Method 3:** switch off the power supply using the battery main switch and disconnect the auxiliary battery on the vehicle.
- ▶ **Method 4:** interrupt the power supply by activating standby mode (→ page 137).

The charge level of the battery must be checked every three weeks if no measures are taken to maintain the battery charge.

- ▶ **Battery voltage below 12.2 V:** charge the battery to prevent deep discharge damage.
- ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode

Activating/deactivating standby mode

Requirements:

- the engine is switched off.

On-board computer:

- ↳ Settings ▶ Vehicle
- ▶ Ruhezustand (Standby)

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** select **Yes** or **No**.

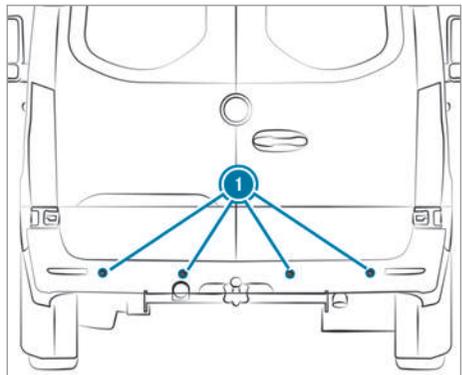
Driving and driving safety systems

Note on driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are aids and do not relieve you of your responsibility.

Always pay attention to the traffic and intervene if necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Information about sensors



Certain driving and driving safety systems use sensors ① to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grill. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 274). The sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads or stickers. After a collision, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop as damage (both visible or non-visible) may have occurred to the bumper or radiator trim.

Function of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-**l**ock **b**raking **s**ystem) (→ page 138)
- ASC (**A**cceleration **S**kid **C**ontrol) (→ page 138)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 138)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 139)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 140)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 140)
- Cruise control (→ page 142)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 144)
- Hill start assist
- HOLD function (→ page 146)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 146)
- Rear view camera (→ page 148)
- 360° Camera (→ page 150)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 152)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 153)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 155)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 158)

Functions of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system.

ABS controls the brake pressure in critical situations:

- the wheels are prevented from locking when braking, e.g. during maximum full-stop braking or when there is insufficient tire traction.

- the steerability of the vehicle in terms of physical possibilities is ensured when braking.
- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h). On a slippery road surface, ABS intervenes even if you only brake gently.

System limitations

If there is a malfunction and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument display after starting the engine, ABS may be impaired or inoperative.

If ABS intervenes, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal may be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

If ABS intervenes: keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the braking situation has passed.

To carry out maximum full-stop braking: depress the brake pedal with full force.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

▲ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports you with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the braking force of the brakes
- BAS can shorten the braking distance
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

Functions of ASR (Acceleration Skid Control)

ASR can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics if the driver does not pay attention when pulling away or accelerating. ASR is only an aid. Always adapt your driving

style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If you activate or deactivate the all-wheel drive in a vehicle with this option, ASR will be deactivated for the duration of the activation/deactivation process.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if ASR is malfunctioning, the  indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running and the engine output may be reduced (→ page 24).

ASR improves traction, i.e. the transfer of power from the tires to the road surface, for a sustained period and, thereby, also improves the driving stability of the vehicle. If the driving wheels start to spin, ASR brakes individual drive wheels and limits the engine torque. ASR thus significantly assists you when pulling away and accelerating, especially on wet or slippery roads.

If traction on the road surface is not sufficient, even ASR will not allow you to pull away without difficulty. The type of tires and total weight of the vehicle as well as the gradient of the road also play a crucial role.

If ASR intervenes, the  warning lamp in the instrument display flashes.

Functions of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (e.g. for a performance test). If you have to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, consult a qualified specialist workshop beforehand.

If you activate or deactivate the all-wheel drive in a vehicle with this option, ESP® will be deactivated for the duration of the activation/deactivation process.

If ESP® is malfunctioning or deactivated, the  warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the engine output may be reduced (→ page 24).

- ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

→  Settings ▶ Quick Access
▶ ESP

- ⓘ ESP® can only be activated and deactivated via quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. Otherwise, you can find ESP® in the Assistance menu.

- ▶ Select ESP.
A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select On or  Off.

If the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up constantly in the instrument cluster, ESP® is deactivated.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may appear in the instrument cluster.

Functions of ESP® Crosswind Assist

Crosswind Assist does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled due to a malfunction.

Crosswind Assist does not react under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is subjected to severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. as a result of uneven surfaces or potholes.
- The vehicle loses traction, e.g. on snow or ice or when hydroplaning.
- The driver is performing sudden and large steering movements.

Crosswind Assist is operational again as soon as the driving conditions return to normal.

Crosswind Assist detects strong crosswind gusts that can impair ability of your vehicle to drive

straight ahead. Crosswind Assist intervenes depending on the direction and strength of the crosswind.

A stabilizing brake application helps you to keep the vehicle on track.

Information is shown in the instrument cluster in the event of a clearly discernible intervention by Crosswind Assist.

Crosswind Assist is active above a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) when the vehicle is driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilization

▲ WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilization cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high center of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilization counteracts critical driving situations in good time and thereby provides considerable assistance when driving with a trailer. Trailer stabilization is part of ESP®.

If the sensor system and evaluation logic detect trailer swinging movements, ESP® trailer stabilization initially brakes individual vehicle wheels in a targeted manner. It thus counteracts swinging movements. If the swinging movements do not stop, the vehicle is braked until the vehicle/trailer combination is stabilized. If necessary, the vehicle's engine output is limited.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) starts to swerve, you are able to stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination only by braking. ESP® trailer stabilization helps you to stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination in this situation.

ESP® trailer stabilization is active above speeds of 40 mph (65 km/h).

If ESP® is deactivated because of a malfunction, trailer stabilization will not function.

Function of EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

EBD has the following characteristics:

- monitoring and controlling the braking force on the rear wheels
- improving driving stabilization when braking, especially on bends

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

If you do not react to the visual or acoustic warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

If there are pedestrians and cyclists crossing: in especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the visual and acoustic warning occurs simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary. Situation-dependent braking assistance only intervenes when the brakes are applied firmly; otherwise, it remains within the autonomous braking process.

▲ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

Due to the nature of the system, complex driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene or not intervene without reason. In such cases, and in the event of Active Brake Assist malfunctioning, the brake system will continue to be available with full brake boost and BAS.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for keeping a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

Distance warning function

The distance warning function warns you at speeds greater than approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian.

An intermittent warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

| Vehicles traveling in front | Stationary vehicles | Crossing vehicles | Crossing pedestrians/cyclists | Stationary pedestrians |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h) | Up to approx. 124 mph (200 km/h) | No reaction | Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h) | No reaction |

Autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

| Vehicles traveling in front | Stationary vehicles | Crossing vehicles | Crossing pedestrians/cyclists | Stationary pedestrians |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h) | Up to approx. 124 mph (200 km/h) | No reaction | Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h) | No reaction |

Situation-dependent braking assistance

Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

| Vehicles traveling in front | Stationary vehicles | Crossing vehicles | Crossing pedestrians/cyclists | Stationary pedestrians |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h) | Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) | No reaction | Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h) | No reaction |

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Fully releasing the brake pedal (only during situation-dependent braking assistance).

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors are affected by snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- The sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- The sensors are affected by interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may not react correctly in the following situations:

- In complex traffic situations, objects may not always be clearly detected.
- Pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the detection range of the sensors.
- Pedestrians are obscured by other objects.
- In bends with a narrow radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings** **» Assistance**
» Active Brake Assist

The following settings are available:

- **Early**
- **Medium**
- **Late**

 Select a setting.

The **Medium** setting is selected automatically every time the engine is started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

 It is recommended that Active Brake Assist is always left activated.

 Select **Off**.

The distance warning function and autonomous braking function are deactivated.

 When Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status area of the multifunction display.

Cruise control

Function of cruise control

Cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle automatically in order to maintain a previously stored speed.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any road speed above 15 mph (20 km/h).

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Displays in the multifunction display

The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



Display in the Instrument Display (color display)

- ① Cruise control is selected
- ② Set speed gray: speed is stored, cruise control is deactivated
- ③ Set speed green: speed is stored, cruise control is activated

System limitations

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you should change down to a lower gear in good time. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations where frequent speed changes are required, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Operating cruise control

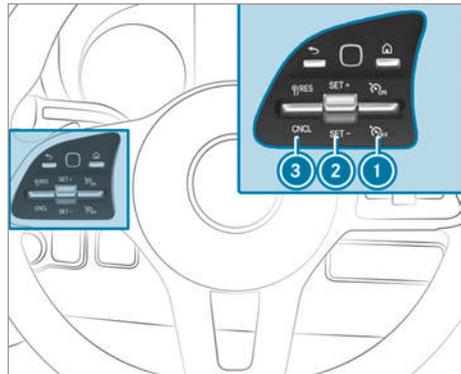
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but may not intervene.
- The driving speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).



- ▶ **To activate cruise control:** push rocker switch ① up.
 - ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current speed is then saved and maintained by the vehicle.
 - ▶ Push rocker switch ① up.
 - ▶ **To increase/reduce speed:** push rocker switch ② up or down. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).
 - or
 - ▶ Press rocker switch ② up or down and hold. The stored speed is increased or reduced in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.
 - or
 - ▶ Push rocker switch ② beyond the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).
 - or
 - ▶ Push rocker switch ② beyond the pressure point and hold. The stored speed is increased or reduced in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments.
 - or
 - ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
 - ▶ Push rocker switch ② up.
- If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this appears in the instrument display:
- ▶ **To adopt the detected speed:** push rocker switch ③ up. The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.

► **To deactivate cruise control:** push rocker switch ③ (CNCL) down.

If cruise control is deactivated, it can be reactivated as follows:

- rocker switch ② (SET+) or (SET-) stores the current speed and the vehicle maintains this speed
- rocker switch ③ (RES) calls up the last speed stored and the vehicle maintains this speed

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles ahead are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. Speed and distance are set and stored on the steering wheel. The speed can be set in the range between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 99 mph (160 km/h) or between 15 mph (20 km/h) and the vehicle's maximum speed.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Depending on the preselected distance, DISTRONIC intervenes either dynamically (short distance) or to save fuel (long distance).
- Depending on the vehicle mass detected, the dynamics of the DISTRONIC intervention are reduced.
- Rapid acceleration to the stored speed is initiated if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- The radar sensors are affected by snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, direct sunlight or greatly varying ambient light.

- The radar sensors may malfunction in parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- On icy or slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- Stationary objects are not detected if these were not previously detected as moving.
- On bends, target vehicles may be lost or not recognized correctly. As a result, a target vehicle is not used to regulate the speed which may lead to unwanted acceleration.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
 - If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
 - If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.
- Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.
- Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

► Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

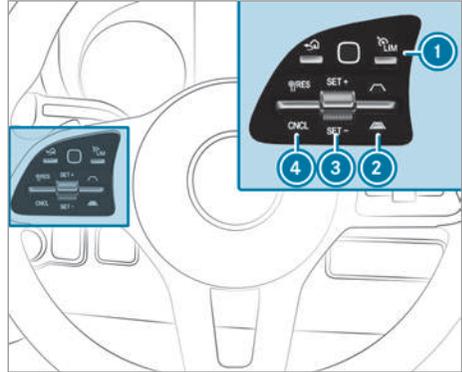
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles and vehicles driving on a different line.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The driver's and the front-passenger door are closed.
- The seat occupancy recognition on the driver's seat has detected that the driver has fastened the seat belt.
- The check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



► Press button **1**.

► **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch **3** up (SET+) or down (SET-). The current speed is then saved and maintained by the vehicle.

or

► **To activate with a stored speed:** press rocker switch **4** up (RES).

i If rocker switch **4** is pressed up twice, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated with the speed restriction displayed in the instrument cluster.

Accepting the displayed speed limit when Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated

► Press rocker switch **4** up (RES). The speed limit displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

Pulling away again with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

► Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
► Press rocker switch **4** up (RES).

or

► Depress the accelerator pedal briefly with force. The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▲ WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Press rocker switch ④ down (CNCL).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- ▶ Push rocker switch ③ up (SET+) or down (SET-).
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- ▶ Press and hold rocker switch ③ up (SET+)/down (SET-).
The stored speed is increased or reduced in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.

or

- ▶ Push rocker switch ③ beyond the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

- ▶ Push rocker switch ③ beyond the pressure point and hold.
The stored speed is increased or reduced in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments.

Increasing or reducing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- ▶ **To increase the specified distance:** press

rocker switch ② down ().

- ▶ **To reduce the specified distance:** press

rocker switch ② up (.

Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- The parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

▲ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

▶ Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

Requirements:

- The seat occupancy recognition on the driver's seat has detected that the driver has fastened the seat belt.

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. when pulling away on steep slopes. When you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away, the braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function is deactivated.

System limitations

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors on the front bumper and six sensors on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuver-

ing and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 1.3 ft (0.4 m) to an obstacle. A continuous tone sounds from a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m). You can set the warning tone in the multimedia system so that it will sound earlier at a greater distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1 m) (→ page 147).

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system is not active and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC appears in the multimedia system at speeds up to approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

System limitations

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Deactivating/activating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

! **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

- ▶ When parking or maneuvering the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

Multimedia system:

→  → [Settings](#) → [Quick Access](#)

▶ Select [PARKTRONIC On](#).

The function is activated or deactivated depending on the previous setting.

i Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when starting the vehicle.

Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ [Settings](#) → [Assistance](#)

→ [Camera & Parking](#) → [Set Warning Tones](#)

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

▶ Select [Warning Tone Volume](#).

▶ Adjust the value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

▶ Select [Warning Tone Pitch](#).

Adjust the value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

▶ Select [Warn Early All Around](#).

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Activating or deactivating audio fadeout

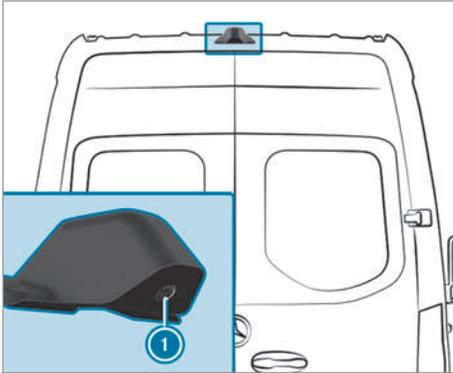
You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives a warning tone.

▶ Select [Audio Fadeout During Warning Tones](#).

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Rear view camera

Function of the rear view camera



If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from rear view camera ❶ appears in the multimedia system when reverse gear is selected. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when backing up.

The image from rear view camera ❶ appears in the multimedia system when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The ignition is switched on.
- Reverse gear has not been engaged.
- The rear-end doors are opened.

This means that the area behind the vehicle can be monitored.

When the rear-end doors are closed, the image from the rear view camera is switched off after approximately ten seconds.

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera cannot display all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

You can select from the following views:

- Normal view

- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

System limitations

The rear view camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night.
- The area is lit by fluorescent light (the display may flicker).
- If there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter.
- The ambient temperature is very high.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear view camera (→ page 274).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera, its position and its setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

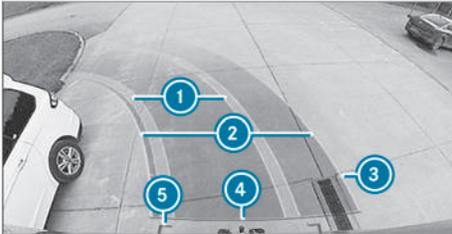
The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. a loading tailgate).

- ❶ The display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ❶ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.
- ❶ Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are. This includes, for example:
 - The bumper of a vehicle parked behind.
 - The drawbar of a trailer.
 - The ball neck of a trailer coupling.
 - The rear end of a truck.
 - Slanted posts.

Only use the guide lines of the camera image for orientation. Do not travel further than the lowest horizontal guide line when approaching objects. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

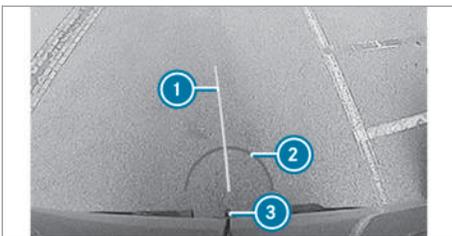


Normal view

- ① Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ③ Marking at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) (the rear-end doors can still be opened completely)
- ④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 8 in (0.2 m) from the rear area, vehicle width with outside mirror



Wide-angle view



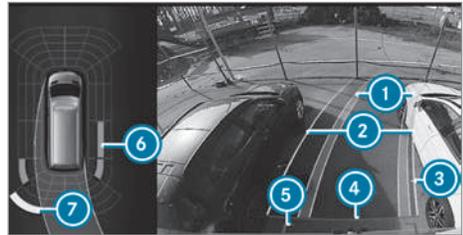
View of trailer (if trailer hitch is installed)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid

- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

- ① Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
 - ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
 - ③ Marking at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) (the rear-end doors can still be opened completely)
 - ④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
 - ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 8 in (0.2 m) from the rear area, vehicle width with outside mirror
 - ⑥ Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 1.3 ft (0.4 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m))
 - ⑦ Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)
- ⓘ If the distance to the obstacle is less than approx. 1.3 ft (0.4 m), the warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be red.
 - ⓘ If the entire system fails, the inner segments of the warning display are shown in red.
- If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

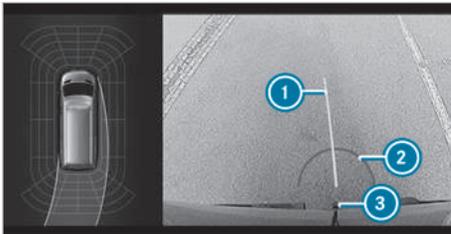
- The rear segments are shown in red when backing up.

- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.



Wide-angle view



View of trailer (if trailer hitch is installed)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera

- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:

Top view



- ① Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ③ Marking at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) (the rear-end doors can still be opened completely)
- ④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 8 in (0.2 m) from the rear area, vehicle width with outside mirror
- ⑥ Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 1.3 ft (0.4 m) or less

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in gray.

- ① If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red.

If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

- The rear segments are shown in red when backing up.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

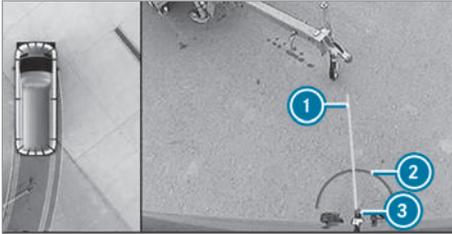
If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

Guide lines

- ① The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

View of trailer (if trailer hitch is installed)

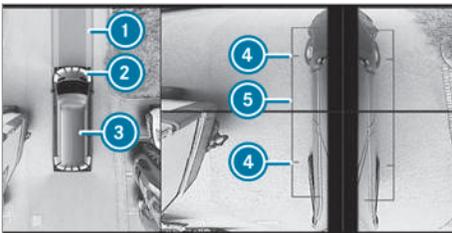


View of trailer (if trailer hitch is installed)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



- ① Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
- ② Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) or less
- ③ Your vehicle from above
- ④ Marker of the wheel contact points
- ⑤ Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out

If the distance to the object lessens, the color of warning display ② changes.

System failure

If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



System limitations

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The front doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night.
- The area is lit by fluorescent light (the display may flicker).
- If there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter.
- The ambient temperature is very high.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed, are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension or if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. loading tailgate).

- ① The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ① Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

The image from the 360° Camera appears automatically in the multimedia system when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The rear-end doors are opened.

This means that the area behind the vehicle can be monitored.

When the rear-end doors are closed, the image from the rear view camera is switched off after approximately ten seconds.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 274).

Selecting a view for the 360° Camera

Requirements:

- The **Auto. Rear View Cam.** is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 152).

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system.

Activating/deactivating automatic operation of the rear view camera

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking in and exiting from a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the path of your vehicle. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance
- ▶ Camera & Parking
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Auto. Rear View Cam.**

Activating/deactivating maneuvering assistance

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance
- ▶ Camera & Parking
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Maneuvering Assist.**

- ① When maneuvering assistance is activated, the following functions are active:
 - Drive Away Assist (→ page 156)
 - Rear Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 156)

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

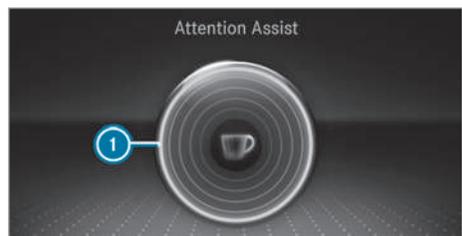
ATTENTION ASSIST can assist you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on freeways and expressways. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increased lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect drowsiness or increased lapses in concentration in good time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by the system (Attention Level) is adapted accordingly.

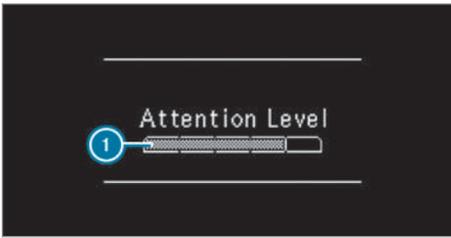
If fatigue or increased lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!** warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increased lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



Instrument Display (color display)

You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the Assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The journey length since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
 - The fuller the circle is, the higher the detected attention level is
 - The circle in the center of the display empties from the outside inwards as attentiveness decreases



Instrument Display (black and white display)

You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the Assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The journey length since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
 - The fuller the bar is, the higher the detected attention level is
 - The bar empties as attentiveness decreases

If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **Attention Level** message appears.

If a warning is displayed in the instrument display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the instrument display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limitations

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range. The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all, in the following situations:

- The journey lasts less than approximately 30 minutes
- The road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- The vehicle is subjected to a strong crosswind
- You have a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- The time is set incorrectly

- You change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. change drivers or take a break)

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

-  **Settings** **Assistance**
- **Attention Assist**

Setting options

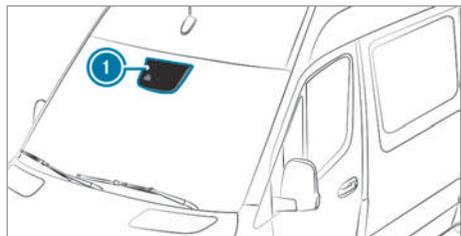
- ▶ Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

Suggesting a rest area

- ▶ Select **Suggest Rest Area**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or an increasing lack of attention, it suggests a nearby rest area.
- ▶ Select a suggested rest area. You are guided to the selected rest area.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multi-function camera . It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster.

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can also update the display without detecting traffic signs:

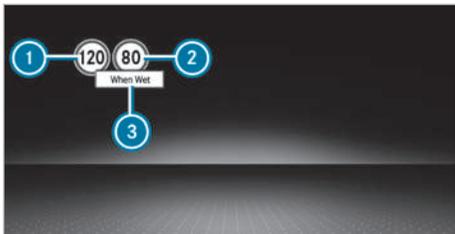
- when the vehicle changes roads, e.g. freeway entry or exit road
- when a village or city boundary stored in the digital map is passed

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an audible one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display

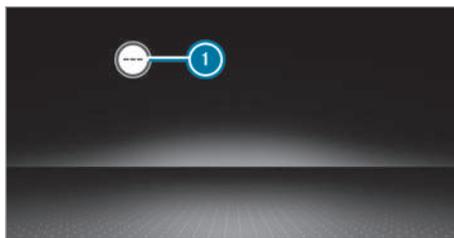


Instrument Display (color display)

- ① Permissible speed
 - ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
 - ③ Additional sign with a restriction
- ⓘ Only one of traffic signs ① or ② is displayed at any one time in the Instrument Display, if necessary with additional sign ③. If two valid traffic signs are detected at the same time, a plus sign appears next to the traffic sign in the Instrument Display as an indication that both traffic signs are displayed in the navigation system.

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can also update the display without detecting traffic signs:

- when the vehicle changes roads, e.g. freeway entry or exit road
- when a village or city boundary stored in the digital map is passed



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display ① is shown in the speedometer.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The system is affected by poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- The system is impaired by glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- The system is affected by dirt on the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera, or because the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered
- The traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, because they are covered, due to snow or insufficient lighting
- The information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date
- The system is affected by ambiguous signs, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

- [Home] ➤ Settings ➤ Assistance
- Traffic Sign Assist

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

- ▶ Select [Display in HU](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting the type of warning

- ▶ Select [Visual & Audible](#), [Visual](#) or [None](#).

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines at which point the warning is given once a speed limit is exceeded.

- ▶ Select **Warning Threshold**.
- ▶ Set a speed.

Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area directly next to and on the side behind the vehicle.

- ⓘ USA only:
This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter or use in any non-approved way. Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist reacts neither to stationary objects nor to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

If a vehicle is detected above speeds of approximately 7.5 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

- ⓘ When a trailer is connected, the radar sensor's field of vision may be impaired, thereby making limited monitoring possible. Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds. The red warning

lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and warns vehicle occupants when leaving the vehicle about any approaching vehicles.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning reacts neither to stationary objects nor to vehicles approaching you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, the exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

- ⓘ An exit warning is not issued for sliding doors and rear-end doors.

Overview

| | |
|---|----------------------------|
| When the vehicle is stationary, an object is detected from behind in the monitoring range. | Display in outside mirror |
| When the vehicle is stationary, a door on the relevant side of the vehicle is opened. An object which is close to your vehicle is detected in the monitoring range. | Visual and audible warning |

- ⓘ This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is activated and up to a maximum of three minutes after the ignition has been switched off. The end of the availability of the exit warning function is indicated by a series of flashes in the outside mirror.

The exit warning function is only an aid and is no substitute for the attentiveness of the vehicle occupants. Responsibility always lies with the

vehicle occupants when opening doors and leaving the vehicle.

System limitations

Blind Spot Assist and the exit warning function may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- if narrow vehicles are within the monitoring range, e.g. bicycles

 Stationary or slowly moving objects are not displayed.

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

The exit warning function may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensor is blocked by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people are approaching

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

  **Settings**  **Assistance**

 Activate or deactivate **Blind Spot Assist**.

Function of Drive Away Assist

 Drive Away Assist is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h). If a critical situation is detected, a symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.

 Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.

 Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.
- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations

Drive Away Assist is not available on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Function of Rear Cross Traffic Alert

The radar sensors in the bumper are used for the system. This way the area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored. If the radar sensors are obscured by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

 Also read the notes on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 155).

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when backing up out of a parking space. If a vehicle is

detected, the warning lamp in the outside mirror on the relevant side lights up red. If it detects a critical situation, a warning tone also sounds.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when backing up out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, a warning symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically. In this case, a warning tone sounds.

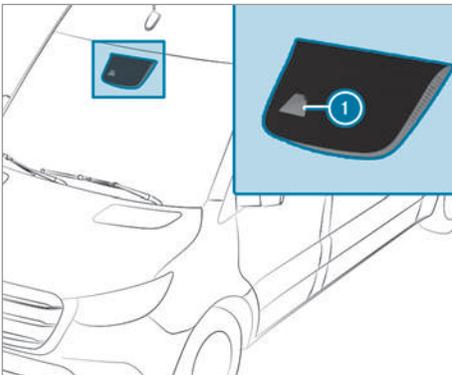
The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- Reverse gear is engaged or the vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is unavailable when driving with a trailer.

Lane Keeping Assist and Active Lane Keeping Assist

Functions of Lane Keeping Assist



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle with multifunction camera ①. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You may also be warned by a vibrating message from the steering wheel and by the status symbol flashing in the instrument display.

The warning is issued when the following conditions are met at the same time:

- Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.

- A front wheel passes over the lane markings.

You can activate and deactivate the Lane Keeping Assist warning.

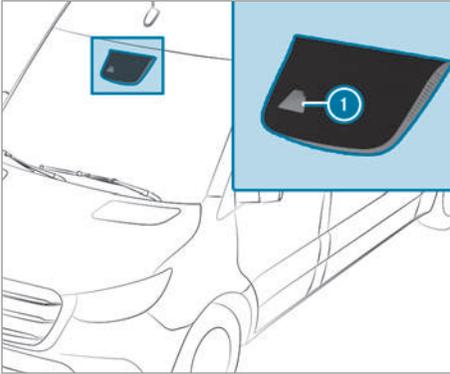
If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid and is not intended to keep the vehicle in the lane without the driver's cooperation. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- Glare from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- The lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small, and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The road is very narrow and winding.

Functions of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ①. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You may also be warned by a vibrating message from the steering wheel and by the status symbol flashing in the instrument display. In addition, you may be guided back into your lane by a lane-correcting brake application. A relevant message appears in the instrument display.

The warning is issued when the following conditions are met at the same time:

- The driving system detects lane markings.
- A front wheel passes over the lane markings.

A lane-correcting brake application occurs when the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on both sides of the vehicle.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

A relevant message appears in the instrument display.

The brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 40 mph (60 km/h) and 100 mph (160 km/h).

You can either deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning or switch off the system completely.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The driving system is an aid for when you unintentionally leave or cross the lane and

not a system for automatically keeping to the lane. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.



If a lane-correcting brake application from Active Lane Keeping Assist occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display.

System limitations

No lane-correcting brake application from Active Lane Keeping Assist occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You switch on the turn signal.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® has been switched off.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- Glare from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- The lane markings are worn, dark or covered.

- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small, and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The road is very narrow and winding.

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Assistance

- ▶ Select **Lane Keeping Assist** or **Act. Lane Keep Asst. On**.

Activating or deactivating warning

- ▶ Select **Lane Keeping Assist** or **Act. Lane Keep Asst. On**.
- ▶ Select **Warning**.

Work mode

ADR (working speed control)

Function of ADR (working speed control)

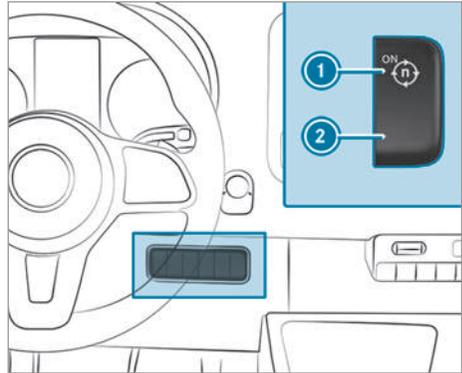
When activated, ADR automatically increases the engine speed to a preset speed or a speed you have set.

- ⓘ After a cold start, the idle speed of the engine is increased automatically. If the preset working speed is lower than the increased idle speed, the working speed is only reached once the engine has completed the warm-up phase.

It is only possible to activate ADR with the vehicle stationary and the parking brake applied.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, the selector lever must be in position **P**.

Activating/deactivating ADR

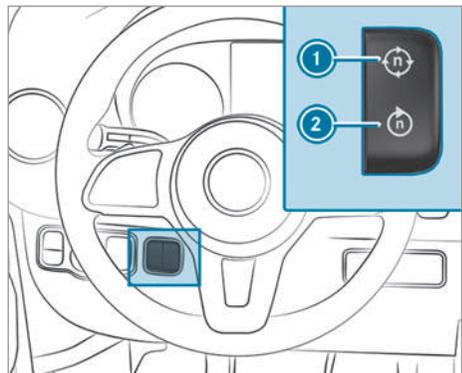


- ▶ **To activate:** while the engine is running, press switch ①. The **Working Speed Governor Active** message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** while the engine is running, press switch ②.

ADR goes out automatically in the following situations:

- You release the parking brake.
- You depress the brake pedal.
- The vehicle moves.
- The control unit detects a malfunction.

Adjusting ADR



- ▶ Engage power take-off or activate ADR.
- ▶ **To increase:** press switch ①.
- ▶ **To reduce:** press switch ②.

Trailer operation

Notes on towing a trailer

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident- and injury if the load is exceeded

If you exceed the permitted load when using the rack, the rack system may disconnect from the vehicle and endanger other road users.

- ▶ Always comply with the permitted load when using the rack.

- ⚠ WARNING** Swerving of the vehicle/ trailer combination due to increased speed

If the vehicle/trailer combination swerves, you can lose control of it.

The vehicle/trailer combination can even tip over.

- ▶ Under no circumstances should you try to increase the speed to straighten the vehicle/trailer combination.
- ▶ Reduce speed and do not counter-steer.
- ▶ If necessary, apply the brakes.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

- ⚠ WARNING** Danger of accident due to unsuitable ball coupling

If you install an unsuitable ball coupling, overloading of the trailer hitch and rear axle will be the result. This is particularly the case if the ball coupling is relatively long or angled differently.

The handling characteristics may be heavily impaired and the trailer can become detached. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Only install a ball coupling that meets the permitted dimensions and has been

designed for the trailer operation requirements.

- ▶ Do not modify the ball coupling or the trailer hitch.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to an incorrectly installed ball coupling

If the ball coupling is not installed and engaged correctly, it may become detached during travel and endanger other road users. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Install and secure the ball coupling as described in the ball coupling manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ When the ball coupling has been installed, ensure that it is correctly secured before every trip.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to an incorrectly installed and secured ball neck

If the ball neck is not correctly installed and secured, the trailer can become detached.

- ▶ Install and secure the ball neck as described in the ball neck manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ When the ball neck has been installed, ensure that it is correctly secured before every trip

- !** **NOTE** Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- ▶ To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

Always comply with the operating instructions of the manufacturer of the trailer coupling and the ball neck.

Place your vehicle/trailer combination on surfaces that are as even as possible and secure it against rolling away (→ page 133). Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully.

When backing up the towing vehicle, ensure that there is no-one between the vehicle and the trailer.

If you do not connect the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer may become detached. Once it has been connected and is roadworthy, the trailer must be in a horizontal position behind the towing vehicle.

Note the following regarding the tongue weight:

- Make full use of the maximum tongue weight, where possible
- Do not exceed or fall below the permitted tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permitted braked or unbraked towing capacity
The maximum permissible towing capacity for trailers without a separate braking system is 1,653 lbs (750 kg).
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the trailer
- Permissible gross towing mass
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

The relevant permitted values, which must not be exceeded, can be found in the following places:

- In your vehicle documents
- On the identification plate of the trailer hitch
- On the trailer's identification plate
- On the vehicle identification plate

If there are discrepancies between the values, the lowest one shall apply.

Before driving off, ensure the following:

- The tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle has been set for the maximum load.
- The headlamps have been set correctly.

Values approved by the manufacturer can be found on the identification plates and in the section for the towing vehicle (→ page 297).

Your vehicle will act differently with a trailer relative to without a trailer:

- The vehicle/trailer combination will be heavier.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will be restricted in its acceleration and climbing ability.

- The vehicle/trailer combination will have an increased braking distance.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will be more susceptible to crosswind gusts.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will require more sensitive steering.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will have a larger turning radius.

This may impair the vehicle's driving characteristics.

When driving with a vehicle/trailer combination, always adapt your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Drive carefully. Keep a sufficient safe distance.

Comply with the maximum speed of 49 mph (80 km/h) or 62 mph (100 km/h), even in countries in which higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

Comply with the legally prescribed maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations in force in the country, state or Canadian province in question. Before driving, consult the trailer's vehicle documents to see the maximum permissible speed for your trailer.

Attach only an approved trailer hitch to your vehicle. Use only a ball neck that has been approved for your vehicle. Further information about availability and installation of the trailer electrical system is available from any qualified specialist workshop.

The trailer hitch is one of the most important vehicle parts for road safety. Comply with the instructions on operating, maintaining and servicing in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

i Your vehicle's bumpers are not suitable for installing detachable trailer tow hitches.

Do not attach any rented trailer tow hitches or any other detachable trailer tow hitches to the bumpers.

i When using a trailer, remember that PARKTRONIC is available only to a limited extent, if at all.

i The ball head height will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Driving notes

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before driving, consult the trailer's vehicle

documents to see the maximum permissible speed for your trailer.

Your vehicle will act differently with a trailer relative to without a trailer, and will consume more fuel. In the case of a long and steep descent, you must select shift range **3**, **2** or **1** in good time.

 This also applies if the cruise control is switched on.

You will thereby make use of the engine's braking effect and will not have to brake as often to control the speed. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal intermittently rather than continuously.

Driving tips

If the trailer sways, remember the following points:

- Do not accelerate under any circumstances.
 - Do not countersteer.
 - If necessary, apply the brakes.
-  You can prevent the trailer from swaying and rocking by retrofitting stabilizer bars or trailer stability programs. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Maintain a larger distance than when driving without a trailer.
 - Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently first of all so that the trailer closes up behind your vehicle. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
 - The values given for start-off gradeability refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that engine output, and therefore start-off gradeability, will decrease with increasing altitude.

Coupling/uncoupling a trailer

Coupling a trailer

 **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the vehicle battery.

- ▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- ▶ Shift the selector lever to position **P**.
 - ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
 - ▶ Close all the doors.
 - ▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle.
-  The ball head height changes depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable trailer drawbar.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
 - ▶ Establish all electrical and other connections to the trailer.
 - ▶ Remove objects or devices which prevent the trailer from rolling, e.g. wheel chocks.
 - ▶ Release the trailer's parking brake.
-  The vehicle harness has a cable connection to the brake light indicator lamp.

Observe the maximum permissible trailer dimensions (width and length).

Most US states and all Canadian provinces prescribe the following points, and you are urgently recommended to comply with these:

- Safety chains between the towing vehicle and the trailer. The chains should be routed in a criss-cross pattern under the trailer drawbar. They must be connected to the trailer tow hitch and not to the bumper or to the vehicle axle.
- Leave sufficient slack in the chains. This allows for even sharp cornering.
- A separate brake system is required for certain trailers.
- A safety feature is required for braked trailers. Determine the specific requirements according to the relevant laws.

If the trailer becomes detached from the towing vehicle, the safety feature triggers the trailer brakes and can thus reduce the danger.

Uncoupling a trailer

 **WARNING** Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an overrun brake in a state of overrun. Otherwise, the rebound of the overrun brake can damage your vehicle.

- ▶ Shift the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cables and safety chains.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer.

Information about towing a trailer

Operating a trailer is subject to many statutory regulations such as speed restrictions.

Many states also require an auxiliary separate functional braking system when towing a weight that exceeds a certain limit. For your safety, it is recommended to use a separate functional braking system on any towed vehicle.

Make sure that your trailer combination meets local regulations. This not only applies to your place of residence, but also to your destination. Information on this can be obtained from the police and local authorities.

Comply with the following when driving with a trailer:

- Practice cornering, stopping and backing up in a traffic-free location. In this way, you will gain driving experience and become accustomed to the new handling characteristics.
- Before driving, check the following:
 - that the trailer tow hitch and ball coupling are secure
 - that the safety switch for braked trailers is functioning correctly
 - that the safety chains are secure and undamaged
 - that the electrical connections are secure
 - that the lights are functioning correctly
 - the wheels for damage and correct tire pressure (→ page 294)
- Adjust the outside mirrors so that you have a clear view of the rear section of the trailer.
- If the trailer is equipped with an individual braking system, check before each journey whether the brakes are functioning correctly.
- If the trailer has electronically controlled brakes, pull away carefully with the vehicle/trailer combination. Brake manually using the brake controller and check whether the brakes are functioning correctly.
- Secure the load on the trailer in line with the requirements and rules for load-securing methods.
- When driving with a trailer, check at regular intervals that the load is secure and that the lights and brakes are functioning correctly.
- Bear in mind that the handling characteristics are more unstable when towing a trailer than when driving without a trailer. Avoid sudden steering movements.
- The vehicle/trailer combination is heavier, accelerates more slowly, has a reduced climbing ability and an increased braking distance. It is more susceptible to side winds and requires careful steering.
- If possible, do not brake suddenly, but rather moderately at first so that the trailer can activate its brakes. Then increase the pressure on the brake pedal.
- If the automatic transmission shifts between gears on uphill or downhill gradients, restrict the shift range. Select shift range 4, 3, 2 or 1. A lower gear and reduced speed decrease the risk of engine damage.
- When driving on a downhill gradient, shift to a lower gear to use the engine's braking effect. Avoid constant braking, as this could cause the vehicle brakes and possibly also the trailer brakes to overheat.
- If the coolant temperature increases significantly when the air-conditioning system is switched on, switch the air-conditioning system off. Coolant heat can also be dissipated by switching the airflow and the temperature of the heater or air conditioning to the maximum level. Open the windows if necessary.
- When overtaking, pay particular attention to the increased overtaking distance of your vehicle/trailer combination. Due to the length of your vehicle/trailer combination you will require a longer stretch of road before switching back to the original lane.

Permissible trailer loads and trailer drawbar noseweights

Weight information

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unbraked trailer with excessively high gross weight

If you tow a trailer without a separate functional braking system and a gross trailer weight (GTW) of more than 1635 lbs (750 kg), then the vehicle brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

▶ Always use a trailer with a separate functional braking system when towing a trailer with a gross trailer weight (GTW) of more than 1635 lbs (750 kg).

! NOTE Damage to the drive train, transmission or trailer tow hitch due to excess gross combination weight

The permissible gross combination weight is exceeded.

The drive train, the transmission or the trailer tow hitch may be damaged.

▶ Comply with the permissible gross combination weight.

For vehicles with a permissible gross vehicle weight of 11030 lbs (5003 kg), the permissible gross combination weight is less than the sum of the permissible gross vehicle weight plus the permissible trailer load. If either the vehicle or the trailer is fully laden, the permitted gross vehicle weight or the permitted trailer load values are reduced accordingly. In this case, you may only partially load the trailer or the vehicle.

The gross trailer weight (GTW) is calculated by adding the weight of the trailer to the weight of the load and equipment. If the trailer is equipped with a separate braking system, then the maximum gross trailer weight is 5000 lbs (2268 kg) or 7500 lbs (3402 kg).

The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight on the ball head is 500 lbs (227 kg) or 750 lbs (340 kg). However, the actual trailer drawbar noseweight must not exceed the value given on the trailer tow hitch or trailer identification plates. Where the values differ, the lowest value always applies.

The permissible gross weight for vehicle-trailer combinations (GCWR) is calculated by adding the gross weight of the trailer to the gross vehicle weight including a driver's weight of approximately 150 lbs (68 kg). The maximum permissible gross combination weight is vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent. When driving with a trailer, you should not exceed the maximum permitted permissible gross weight for vehicle-trailer combinations (GCWR).

The permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found in your vehicle documents and on the identification plates of the trailer tow hitch, the trailer and the vehicle. The values approved by the manufacturer can also be found in the "Technical data" section. Where the values differ, the lowest value always applies.

Loading the trailer

Use a drawbar noseweight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not undershoot the minimum permissible noseweight. Otherwise, the trailer may become detached.

- Distribute the load over the vehicle and the trailer so as not to exceed either the maximum permissible values for the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) and gross trailer weight (GTW), the permissible gross weight for vehicle-trailer combinations (GCWR), nor the maximum permissible gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and trailer drawbar noseweight (TWR) of your vehicle.
- Add the rear axle load to the trailer drawbar noseweight of the trailer drawbar on the ball head (TWR). This will ensure that you do not exceed the permissible gross axle weight rating (GAWR).
- Add the vehicle load to the trailer drawbar noseweight of the trailer drawbar on the ball head (TWR). This will ensure that you do not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR).

Checking the vehicle and trailer weight

- Make sure that the weights of the towing vehicle and the trailer comply with the maximum permissible values. Have the car/trailer combination weighed on a calibrated weighing machine. The car/trailer combination comprises the towing vehicle including driver, passengers and load as well as the laden trailer.

- Check the maximum permissible gross axle weight rating of the front and rear axles (GAWR), the gross trailer weight (GTW), the permissible gross weight for vehicle-trailer combinations (GCWR) and the trailer drawbar noseweight rating (TWR).

Trailer power supply

Incorrect cabling of the connector plug may interfere with other electronic systems in the vehicle. Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends that you have the cabling of the connector plug carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

You can connect accessories up to a maximum of 240 W to the permanent power supply. Do not charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

Your vehicle may be equipped with a range of electrical equipment for trailer operation. Depending on your trailer, you may need an adapter for the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle.

The trailer socket of your vehicle is equipped with a permanent power supply at the factory.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 4.

Note that the trailer's permanent power supply is not switched off when the vehicle's on-board electrical system voltage is low. This could completely discharge your vehicle's starter battery.

Further information on the electrical equipment currently installed on your vehicle, and on installing trailer electrics, can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of Instrument Display

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

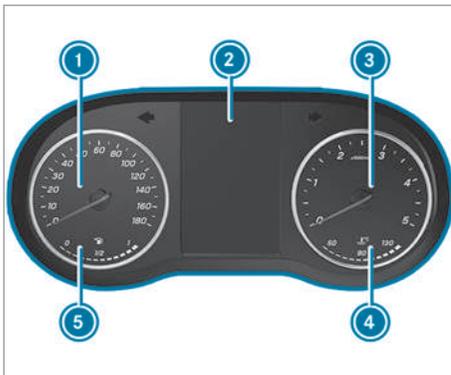
If the Instrument Display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If your vehicle's operational safety is impaired, park the vehicle in a safe location immediately. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

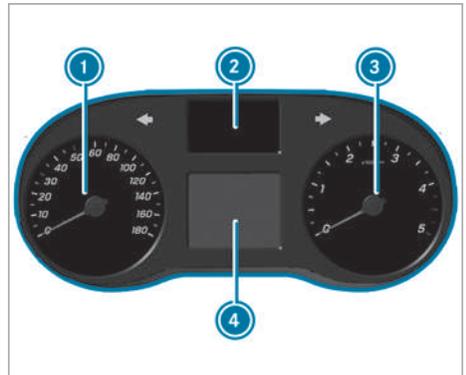
Instrument Display



Example: Instrument Display with color display

- ① Speedometer
- ② Multifunction display
- ③ Tachometer
- ④ Coolant temperature display
- ⑤ Fuel level and tank cap position display

In normal driving mode, coolant temperature display ④ is permitted to rise to the red marking.



Example: Instrument Display with black and white display

- ① Speedometer
- ② Indicator lamps display
- ③ Tachometer
- ④ Multifunction display

! NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

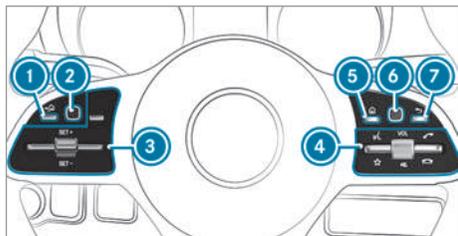
When the red marking in tachometer ③ is reached (overspeed range), the fuel supply will be interrupted in order to protect the engine.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

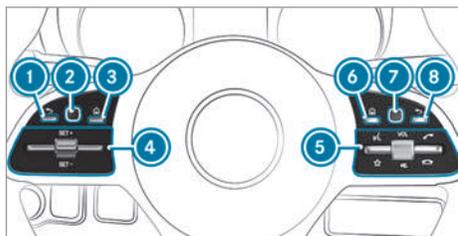
If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



- ① Back button, left (on-board computer)
- ② Touch Control, left (on-board computer)
- ③ Button group for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ④ Button group:
 - Voice-operated control
 - Display favorites (multimedia system)
 VOL: using the control, increases/reduces the volume or switches off the sound
- ⑤ Main menu button (multimedia system)
- ⑥ Touch Control, right (multimedia system)
- ⑦ Back button, right (multimedia system)



- ① Back button, left (on-board computer)
- ② Touch Control, left (on-board computer)
- ③ Main menu button (on-board computer)
- ④ Button group for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ⑤ Button group:
 - Voice-operated control
 - Display favorites (multimedia system)
 VOL: using the control, increases/reduces the volume or switches off the sound
- ⑥ Main menu button (multimedia system)
- ⑦ Touch Control, right (multimedia system)
- ⑧ Back button, right (multimedia system)

Rejects/ends a call

- ⑥ Main menu button (multimedia system)
- ⑦ Touch Control, right (multimedia system)
- ⑧ Back button, right (multimedia system)

Operating the on-board computer

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

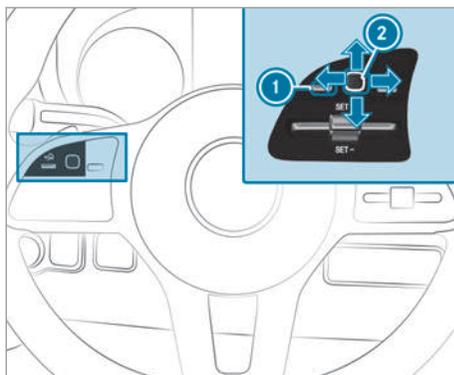
- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

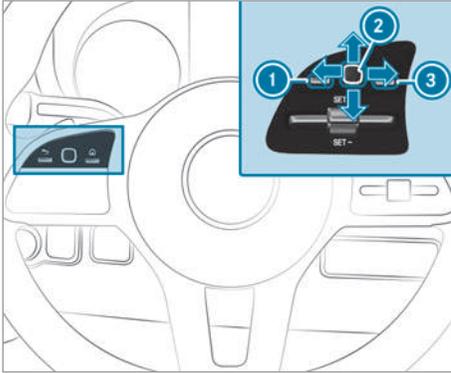
Operating the on-board computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

- ① The display of the on-board computer appears on the multifunction display (→ page 168).

When the function is switched on, different signal tones give feedback while the on-board computer is being operated. These include a signal tone when the end of a list is reached or when a list is being scrolled through.



The on-board computer is operated via left-hand Touch Control (2) and the back button on the left (1).



The on-board computer is operated using the following buttons:

- the back button on the left (1)
- the left-hand Touch Control (2)
- the main menu button on the left (3)

The following menus are available:

- Service
- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation
- Radio
- Media
- Phone
- Settings

▶ **To call up the main menu:** press the back button on the left (1) repeatedly, or press and hold it.

i Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: you can call up the main menu of the on-board computer with the  button.

▶ **To browse through the menu bar:** swipe to the left or right on left-hand Touch Control (2).

▶ **To call up a menu or confirm a selection:** press left-hand Touch Control (2).

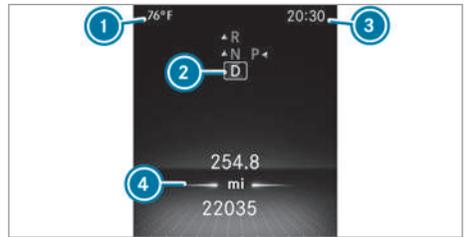
▶ **To browse through displays or lists in the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on left-hand Touch Control (2).

▶ **To call up a submenu or confirm a selection:** press left-hand Touch Control (2).

▶ **To exit a submenu:** press the back button on the left (1).

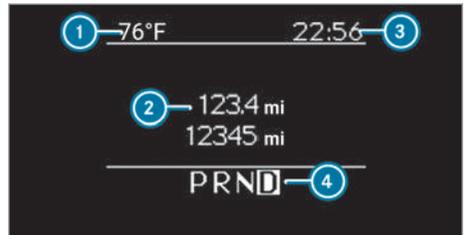
If you are in a submenu and press and hold the back button on the left (1), the main menu appears.

Overview of the displays on the multifunction display



Instrument Display with color display

- (1) Outside temperature
- (2) Transmission position
- (3) Clock
- (4) Display section



Instrument Display with black and white display

- (1) Outside temperature
- (2) Display section
- (3) Clock
- (4) Transmission position

Further displays on the multifunction display:

-  Gearshift recommendation
-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC switched off
-  Cruise control (→ page 142)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 144)



DSR (→ page 121)



HOLD function (→ page 146)



Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 82)



ATTENTION ASSIST deactivated



A door is not fully closed.



Rear window wiper switched on (→ page 90)



LOW RANGE active (→ page 120)

SOS
NOT
READY

Emergency call system not active



Active Lane Keeping Assist switched off (→ page 158)



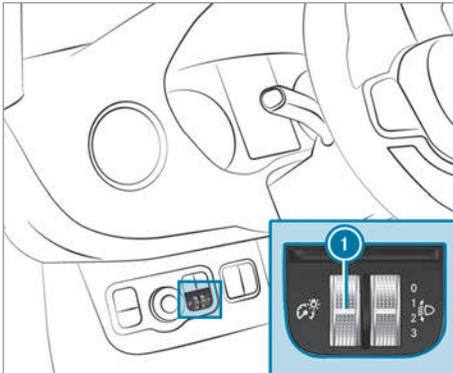
Active Brake Assist deactivated (→ page 140)



Blind Spot Assist switched off (→ page 155)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected traffic signs and messages (→ page 153).

Setting the instrument lighting



▶ Turn brightness control knob ① upwards or downwards.
The lighting on the Instrument Display and the control elements in the vehicle interior is set.

① In vehicles without brightness control knob ①, the instrument lighting can be set via the on-board computer (→ page 173).

Menus and submenus

Calling up functions on the service menu

On-board computer:

→ Service

▶ Select and confirm the required function.

The following functions are available on the Service menu:

- **Messages:** message memory (→ page 339)
- **DEF:** Displays the DEF range and level (→ page 129)
- **Tires:**
 - Checks the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 301)
 - Restarts the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 302)
- **ASSYST PLUS:** calls up the service due date (→ page 264)
- **Engine Oil Level:** measures engine oil level
- **Long-term consumption**

Calling up the assistant display

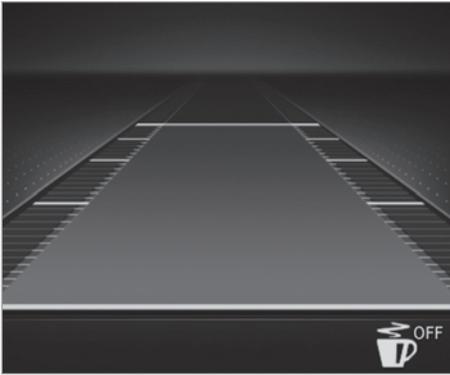
On-board computer:

→ Assistance

▶ Select the desired display and confirm.

The following displays are available on the assistant display:

- Assistant display
- Attention level (→ page 152)
- ▶ Switch between the displays and confirm the selected display.



Instrument Display with color display

The following status displays are available on the assistant display:

- : ATTENTION ASSIST switched off
- Displays of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 144)



Instrument Display with black and white display

The following status displays are available on the assistant display:

- Lane markings dotted: Lane Keeping Assist switched off
- Lane markings solid and thin: Lane Keeping Assist switched on, not ready to issue warnings
- Lane markings solid and thick: Lane Keeping Assist ready to issue warnings

Calling up displays on the trip menu

On-board computer:



- ▶ Select the desired display and confirm.

The following displays are available on the trip menu:

- Standard display

- Range and current fuel consumption
With certain engines a recuperation display is also shown. If only a small amount of fuel is left in the fuel tank, a vehicle being refueled appears instead of the approximate range.
- ECO display (→ page 114)
- Trip computer:
 - From Start
 - From Reset
- Digital speedometer



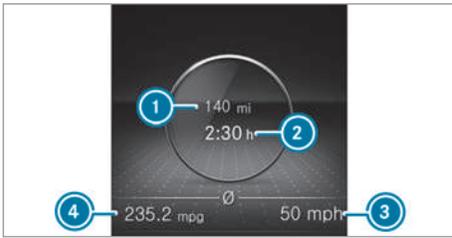
Instrument Display with color display
Standard display (example)

- ① Trip distance
- ② Total distance



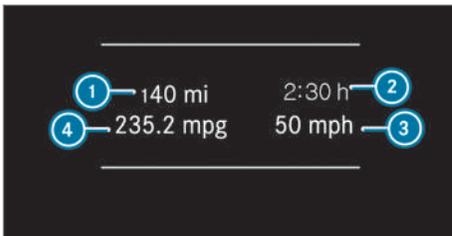
Instrument Display with black and white display
Standard display (example)

- ① Trip distance
- ② Total distance



Instrument Display with color display
Trip computer (example)

- ① Distance covered (from start/ from reset)
- ② Driving time (from start/from reset)
- ③ Average speed (from start/from reset)
- ④ Average fuel consumption (from start/from reset)



Instrument Display with black and white display
Trip computer (example)

- ① Distance covered (from start/from reset)
- ② Driving time (from start/from reset)
- ③ Average speed (from start/from reset)
- ④ Average fuel consumption (from start/from reset)

Resetting values on the on-board computer trip menu

On-board computer:



Trip

- ⓘ The spelling of the displayed main menu may differ. Therefore, pay attention to the menu overview for the instrument display (→ page 167).

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip Odometer:
 - Reset Trip Odometer?
- Trip computer:
 - From Start

- From Reset

- ECO display

- ▶ Select the function that is to be reset and confirm this selection.
- ▶ Confirm the **Reset Values?** prompt with **Yes**.

Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

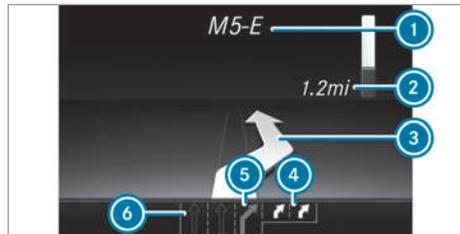


Navigation



No change of direction announced (example)

- ① Distance to the next destination
- ② Estimated arrival time
- ③ Distance to the next change of direction
- ④ Name of current road



Change of direction announced (example)

- ① Street into which the change of direction leads
- ① Destination route of the change of direction
- ② Distance to the change of direction
- ③ Change of direction symbol
- ④ Recommended lane and the new lane that appears during the change of direction (white)
- ⑤ Possible lane
- ⑥ Unrecommended lane (dark gray)

Further possible displays are available on the Navigation menu:

- **Direction of Travel:** The direction of travel and the road currently being traveled are displayed.
- **New Route... or Calculating Route...:** A new route is being calculated.
- **Road Not Mapped:** The road is not known, e.g. it has only recently been constructed.
- **No Route:** The route to the selected destination cannot be calculated.
- **Off Map:** The map for the current position is not available.
- **Area of Destination Reached:** You have reached the target area.
- : You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

▶ Exit the menu or select and confirm a destination.

If a destination is entered and confirmed, route guidance starts.

▶ If route guidance was previously active, a query appears whether the current route guidance is to be terminated.

▶ Confirm the prompt.
Route guidance is started.

Selecting a radio station

On-board computer:

▶ Trip



- 1 Frequency range
- 2 Station
- 3 Name of the track
- 4 Artist's name

The following displays are available:

- Frequency range
- Station list

- ▶ Select the radio station's frequency or a radio station from the station list.
- ▶ Confirm the selection.

When you select a station in the station memory, the storage location appears beside the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, a star appears beside the station name.

Operating media playback with the on-board computer

On-board computer:

▶ Media



- 1 Media source
- 2 Current track and track number
- 3 Artist's name
- 4 Name of the album

The following displays are available on the media menu:

- Media source selection list
 - Current playback
- ▶ Select and confirm the media source.
- ▶ Select and confirm the required playback.
- ⓘ This is how to select a station when TV is the media source.

Dialing a telephone number using the on-board computer

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:

☞ Phone

Select one of the following options:

- Previous calls
- Phone book
- Call status

Vehicles with MBUX multimedia system: the most recent telephone calls (dialed numbers, accepted and missed calls) are displayed on the [Phone](#) menu.

- ▶ Select and confirm a telephone number.
If only one telephone number has been saved for the entry: the telephone number is dialed.
- ▶ **If several telephone numbers have been saved for the entry:** select and confirm a telephone number.
The telephone number is dialed.

Instead of the selected telephone numbers, the following displays may appear:

- **Please Wait:** The application is currently starting. If no Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is established, the menu for authorizing and connecting a mobile phone will be displayed in the multimedia system (→ page 231).
- **Updating Data...:** The call list is being updated.
- **Importing Contacts:** The mobile phone's contacts, or a memory medium's contacts are being imported.

Accepting/rejecting a call

When you are called, the [Incoming Call](#) message appears on the display.

- ▶ Press  to accept the call or  to reject it.

You can also accept or reject the call using the  or  buttons on the steering wheel.

Calling up settings on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

☞ Settings

The following entries can be set on the Settings menu:

- **Light**
 - Setting [Instrument lighting](#)
- **Vehicle**
 - Switching [Regensensor](#) (Rain sensor) on and off
- Setting [Heating](#)
- **Display and Operation**
 - Switching permanent [Display DEV Level](#) on and off

- ▶ Select an entry and confirm the selection.
- ▶ Make the necessary changes.

Notes on operating safety

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

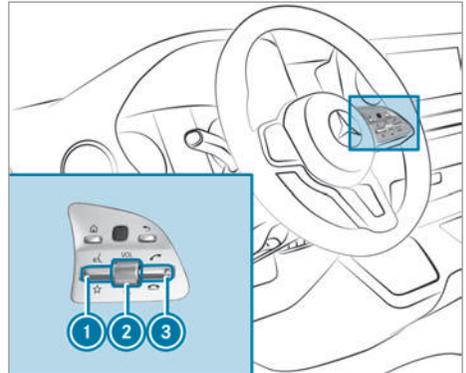
For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Multifunction steering wheel operation overview

The Voice Control System is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



- ① Press the rocker switch up:  starts the dialog
- ② Press the control knob:  switches the sound off or on (ends the dialog)
Turn the control knob up/down: increases/decreases the volume
- ③ Press the rocker switch down:  rejects/ends a call (ends the dialog)

Conducting a dialog with the Voice Control System

For the dialog with the Voice Control System, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands, such as, for example, "Please show me the list of the last calls" or "How warm is it outside?". It is also not necessary to first change to the relevant application such as "Telephone" or "Vehicle function".

- ▶ **To activate or continue dialog by using a keyword:** say "Hello Mercedes" to activate the Voice Control System. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 175). For this, it is not necessary to press up the  rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel. Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hello Mercedes, how fast can I drive?".

or

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch up on the multifunction steering wheel.
You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- ▶ **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- ▶ **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- ▶ **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- ▶ **To interrupt the dialog:** say the Pause voice command.
The dialog can be continued with the "Hello Mercedes" voice command or by pressing up the  rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ **To jump to the preceding dialog:** say the Back voice command.
- ▶ **To jump back to the top dialog level:** say the Home voice command.
- ▶ **To cancel the dialog:** say the Close voice command or press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ **To interrupt a voice output:** speak in the middle of a voice dialog when the system is still answering.
The voice output is shortened and the conclusion is reached more quickly.
The corresponding option must be switched on in the multimedia system.

Operable functions

You can use the Voice Control System to operate the following functions depending on the equipment:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Media
- Vehicle functions
- Weather

Full functionality is only available with online voice control active (→ page 175).

Overview of types of voice commands

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands Navigate to, Call or Text message to.
- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

On the display next to the active application, examples of global voice commands and the corresponding application-specific voice commands are displayed on an autocue. The lists can be scrolled or operated by voice.

Number entry functions

- The numbers allowed are zero to nine.
- Telephone numbers can be entered as single digits.

Notes on the language setting

You can change the language of the Voice Control System via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by the Voice Control System, English will be selected. The Voice Control System is available in English, French, Portuguese and Spanish.

Setting the Voice Control System (multimedia system)

Requirements:

For online voice control:

- Your vehicle is connected with your Mercedes PRO user account (→ page 185).
- There is an Internet connection (→ page 241).

For activation of contacts for online use:

- Online voice control is activated.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System
 » LINGUATRONIC

Switching voice activation for the Voice Control System on/off

- ▶ Select **Voice Activation "Hey Mercedes"**. The function is activated or deactivated depending on the previous status.
 When the function is active, the "Hi Mercedes" voice command can activate the dialog.

Activating voice interruption

- ▶ Select **Speak During Voice Output**. When the function is active, you can speak a command during voice output from the system.

Switching online voice control on/off

- ▶ Activate **Online Voice Control**.
- ⓘ Online voice control is activated at the factory.
- ▶ Select **Online Voice Control Subscr..** You will be forwarded to the Mercedes PRO portal.
- ▶ Activate online voice control in the Mercedes PRO portal.

Activating contacts for online use

- ▶ Select **Contacts for Online Use**. When active the function allows contacts to be found more easily using voice input. Also, the quality of the pronunciation of contact names through the system is enhanced.

Using the Voice Control System effectively

Help functions

You receive information and help for:

- **For optimal operation:** say the Voice control tutorial voice command or call up the Digital Operator's Manual with I want to read the Operator's Manual for the Voice Control System, for example. The full extent of the Digital Operator's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up and say the Help voice command. You will receive suggestions and information about

operation of the Voice Control System for the current application.

- **Continued dialog:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialog. You receive aligned information for each step of the dialog.
- **Specific function:** say the voice command for the desired function, e.g. with "Hi Mercedes, I would like to have help with my radio" or, after pressing the  rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel up, say the Help for phone voice command, for example.

Notes on how to improve speech quality

If the Voice Control System does not understand you:

- activate online services. Recognition is improved.
- only operate the Voice Control System from the driver's seat.
- say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the entertainment in the rear passenger compartment.
- say the voice tag with the same intonation when creating voice tags.
- **For telephone or address book entries:**
 - only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
 - do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.
- **For radio program names:** say the Read out station list voice command and say the desired station name in the way the voice output reads aloud to you.

Information on the online services

The online services enable improved recognition and provide better and additional results based on the external information, e.g. about weather or news. For this reason, we recommend you activate the online services.

To do this, you need a user account in the Mercedes PRO portal. If you do not yet have a user account, this must be created.

For more information consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit the Mercedes PRO portal: <http://www.mercedes.pro>

Basic voice commands

Notes on the voice commands

Aside from the exact voice commands (see the "Voice command" column in the following tables)

Switch voice commands

| Voice command | Colloquial example | Function |
|------------------------|---|---|
| Switch to navigation | I would like to go to navigation | Switches to navigation |
| Switch to address book | I would like to switch to the address book | Switches to the address book |
| Switch to telephone | I would like to switch to the phone | Switches to the telephone |
| Switch to messages | Can you switch to messages please? | Switches to the messages application |
| Switch to radio | I would like to switch to the radio | Switches to radio |
| Switch to media | I would like to switch to the media application | Switches to media |
| Switch to comfort | I would like to go to the comfort application | Switches to the comfort settings |
| Switch to vehicle info | I would like to go to the vehicle application | Switches to vehicle information |
| Switch to settings | I would like to go to the settings menu | Switches to the menu with the setting options |

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as directly change important navigation settings.

to call up specific functions, in most cases the Voice Control System also understands a great many paraphrases from daily usage. Examples of these are listed in the "Colloquial examples" column. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications.

The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for navigation.

Navigation voice commands

| Voice command | Colloquial example | Function |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| Navigate to <address> | Navigate to address "206 Princeton Lane in Bel Air" | Starts navigation to an address in the address book directly |
| Navigate to <name> | Drive/bring me to the private address of John Doe | Destination entry to a contact in the address book |
| Home | Home/To my own address | Starts navigation to home address |
| Navigate to <3 word address> | Drive to Takeover Dot Desk Dot Stumps | Starts navigation to a 3 word address, e.g. to the Mercedes-Benz Museum |
| Work | To my office/business/my job | Starts navigation to your workspace |
| Navigate to <POI> | Navigate me to McDonald's | Starts navigation to a POI directly |
| Enter POI | Bring me to a POI | Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. |
| I would like to navigate to <POI> | Find/search in the Internet/web for a <POI> | Conducts a POI search on the Internet only |
| Enter address in <country> | I would like to enter a new address in "France" | Enters a destination in the desired country |
| Enter country | Enter a new country | Enters a country |
| Enter city | I would like to enter a specific address | Enters a city |
| Search for district | I would like to look for a district | Enters a district |
| Navigate to an intersection | Drive me to a crossing | Navigates to an intersection |
| Enter the house number | Enter the number. | Enter the house number |
| Enter ZIP code | Start route guidance to a new ZIP code | Enters a ZIP code |
| Last destinations | Show the previous destinations | Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations |
| Show alternative routes | Search for alternative routes | Switches route guidance to another route |

| Voice command | Colloquial example | Function |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Start route guidance | I would like to start route guidance/Navigate there | Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination |
| Cancel route guidance | Can you quit route guidance? | Cancels route guidance |
| Driving recommendations on | Switch on driving recommendations | Switches on voice output for route guidance |
| Driving recommendations off | Mute the driving instructions | Switches off the voice output for route guidance |
| Display the traffic map | Switch to the map with the traffic disruptions | Switches on the traffic map |
| Hide traffic map | Switch off the traffic jam messages | Switches off the traffic map |
| POI symbols on | Show the symbols on the map | Switches on display of POI symbols on the map |
| Hide POI icons | Delete the map symbols | Switches off the POI symbols display on the map |

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book. The following list offers just a small selec-

tion of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for phone.

Telephone voice commands

| Voice command | Colloquial example | Function |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Call <telephone number> | I would like you to dial <telephone number> | Makes a telephone call by entering the telephone number directly |
| Call <contact> | Call Jane Doe on her mobile | Makes a telephone call directly by entering a name from the address book |
| Latest calls | Show me the list of missed calls | The list of missed calls is shown |
| Call name | Dial a name | Makes a phone call. All address book names are available. |
| Search for contact | Find a specific name in the phone book | Searches for a contact. All address book names are available. |
| Previous calls | Show the latest call list | Displays all outgoing, incoming and missed telephone calls. |
| Latest calls | Show me the list of missed calls | The list of missed calls is shown |

| Voice command | Colloquial example | Function |
|-------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Incoming calls | Show me the calls received | The list of incoming calls is shown |
| Outgoing calls | Show me the list of outgoing calls | The list of outgoing calls is shown |
| Redial | Redial/Call last phone number | Selects the last phone number dialed |
| Change phone | Could you please switch to the second phone? | Changes the primary telephones |
| Call MB emergency | Could you call the Mercedes-Benz emergency center? | An emergency call is initiated |
| Call Mercedes PRO | Call Mercedes-Benz breakdown assistance | Mercedes PRO is called |

Overview of the radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground.

The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for radio.

Radio voice commands

| Voice command | Colloquial example | Function |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Station <station name> | I'd like to select the radio station "Energy" | To select the station/channel mentioned |
| Station <station name> | I would like to select station "Cool FM" | To select the radio station mentioned |
| Frequency <Frequency> | Go to station/radio frequency "eighty seven point five megahertz". | To enter a radio frequency, e.g. for the FM area |
| Next station | Find another station/ Change station | To switch to the next station that can be received |
| Next radio station | Call up the next radio station | The next radio station in a list is called up |
| Previous station | Switch to the last station/to the previous program | To switch to the previous station |
| Save station | Save station name | To save the current station in the favorites list |
| Store radio stations | Save the radio station, please | To save a station name for a radio station |

| Voice command | Colloquial example | Function |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Show station list | Please show me the list of all stations | To show the list of stations that can be received |
| Read out station list | I'd like to listen to the station/program list, please | To listen to the names of all receivable stations |
| Read out radio station list | Please read out the radio program | To have the list of available stations for the currently selected radio application read aloud |
| Traffic information on | Switch on traffic info | To switch on traffic announcements |
| Traffic information off | Switch off traffic information | To switch off traffic announcements |
| Radio info on | I want you to turn on additional radio station text | To switch on information about the current station |
| Radio info off | I want you to turn off additional radio station text | To switch off information about the current station |

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player application runs in the background and another application is visible in

the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media player voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for media or Help for player.

Media player voice commands

| Voice command | Colloquial example | Function |
|--|--|--|
| Play <track/albums/artists/composers/music genres> | Play "Hey Jude" | The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers or genres are accepted during the search. In the case of a clear search result the track found is played back immediately. |
| Play track <track> | Play song "So What" | The available tracks are played back. |
| Play album <album> | Play album "A Night at the Opera" | The available albums are played back. |
| Play artist <artist> | I want to listen to the artist "Madonna" | The available artists are played back. |
| Play composer <composer> | I'd like to hear the composer "Ludwig van Beethoven" | The available composers are played back. |
| Play music genre <music genre> | I'd like to hear the music genre "Rock" | The available music genres are played back. |

| Voice command | Colloquial example | Function |
|---|--|--|
| Search for track <track> | I would like to search for the song "Sailing" | The names of all available tracks are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks". |
| Search for album <album> | Search for album "A Night at the Opera" | The names of all available albums are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks". |
| Search for artist <artist> | I would like to search for the artist "Elton John" | The names of all available artists are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks". |
| Search for composer <composer> | Search for composer "Beethoven" | The names of all available composers are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks". |
| Search for music genre <music genre> | Search for music genre "Pop" | The names of all available music genres are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks". |
| Next track | Start the next song/ video clip/film | Plays back the next track |
| Previous track | Play the last song/ composition/clip again | Plays back the previous track |
| Repeat this track | I'd like to listen to this track again | The current track is played back from the beginning |
| Play similar music | I'd like to hear similar music | Similar tracks are played back |
| Play random music | Play me a random track | Random tracks are played back |
| Random track list on | Turn random playback on | Switches on random mode |
| Random track list off | Switch off shuffle mode | Switches off random mode |
| What am I listening to? | Which music is currently playing? | The information about the track currently playing is read aloud |

Overview of message voice commands

Text messages and e-mails can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands. The following list offers just a small selec-

tion of the possible message commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for messaging.

Message voice commands

| Voice command | Colloquial example | Function |
|--|---|--|
| Text message to <Name> | Dictate a new text message to my brother Ben | To create a text message. All address book names are available. |
| Text message to <Name><Text> | Write a new message to Ms. Anne Harvey, business: "When is the next meeting?" | To write a text message to the person called up. The content of the text can be spoken immediately if online voice control has been activated. |
| Forward text message | Forward text | To forward selected or open text messages. |
| Read out new text messages | Read out all new texts | To read out new text messages. |
| Read out the last text message from <Name> | Read out last text message from "John, private" | The last text message from the person mentioned is read. |
| Reply | Send a message/e-mail/text message to the sender | To reply to a message |
| Reply in <language> | Reply to this message/text message in French | A reply is made to the message just read in another language. |

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings. The following list offers just a

small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for vehicle settings or Help for vehicle functions.

Vehicle voice commands

| Voice command | Colloquial example | Function |
|---------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| Current speed limit | Tell me the maximum permitted speed | To call up the current speed limit |
| Outside temperature | How cold is it outside?/How warm is it? | To call up the outside temperature |
| Average consumption | Read out the average fuel consumption | To call up average consumption |
| Vehicle data | Can you please display the vehicle data menu? | To call up vehicle data |

| Voice command | Colloquial example | Function |
|-------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Engine data | Can I switch to the motor menu? | To call up engine data |
| Next service | Tell me my next service appointment | To call up the next service due date |
| Range | Tell me the current range | To call up range data |
| Consumption | Open the consumption menu | To call up consumption settings |
| Display and styles menu | Go to display and styles menu settings | To show display settings |
| Assistance menu | Show me the driver assistance settings | To display assistance settings |
| Light menu | Switch to the light settings | To display light settings |

Information about Mercedes PRO

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes PRO portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz Vans will be available to you.

Availability is country-dependent. You can check the availability of Mercedes PRO in your country at the following page: <http://www.mercedes.pro>
For more information on Mercedes PRO contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit the Mercedes PRO portal.

Information about Mercedes PRO connect

Mercedes PRO connect provides the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (breakdown assistance call button or automatic accident or breakdown detection)

Use the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 185).

You can also select a menu entry in the multimedia system (→ page 185).

- Emergency Call System

Use the  button (SOS button) in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center (→ page 185).

Mercedes PRO connect accident and breakdown management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available for you around the clock for the use of the services.

Please note that Mercedes PRO connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, always call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Emergency Call System (→ page 278).

The following conditions must be met to use Mercedes PRO connect services in the vehicle:

- You have access to a GSM network
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region
- The ignition is switched on, so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system

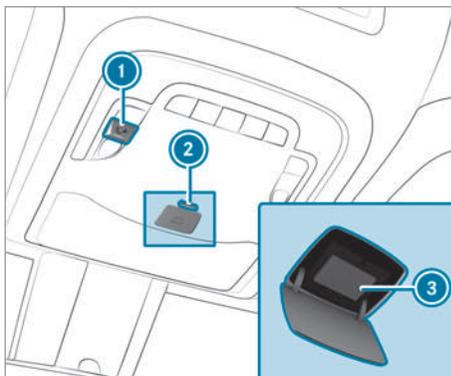
Multimedia system:



- ▶ Call Mercedes PRO connect.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

Making a call via the overhead control panel



- ① Breakdown assistance call button
- ② Release catch for the cover on the  button (SOS button)
- ③  button (SOS button)

- ▶ **To make a breakdown assistance call:** press button ①.

- ▶ **To make an emergency call:** press the release catch for the cover on  button ② briefly to open.

- ▶ Press and hold  button ③ for at least one second.

An emergency call can still be triggered when a breakdown assistance call is active. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information on the Roadside Assistance call via the overhead control panel

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the Roadside Assistance button has been initiated via the overhead control panel:

In the event of a breakdown, you will get support:

- A qualified Mercedes-Benz technician carries out repairs on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You may be charged for these services.

You can find information on the following topics:

- activation of Mercedes PRO connect
- operating the vehicle
- nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 186).

Information on Mercedes PRO connect accident management

The Mercedes PRO connect accident management is an extension of the Emergency Call System (→ page 278).

An emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center after an accident:

- a voice connection is made to a contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- if necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes PRO connect accident management.
- if necessary, the vehicle will be towed to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the vehicle detects a minor accident, a message appears in the multimedia system.

The message is confirmed in the multimedia system:

- a voice connection is made to a contact person at Mercedes PRO connect accident management.
- if necessary, the vehicle will be towed to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Transmitted data during a breakdown assistance call

In certain countries you must confirm the data transfer.

When you make a breakdown assistance call via Mercedes PRO connect, data will be transferred.

The following data is transferred if a breakdown assistance call is made via Mercedes PRO connect:

- vehicle identification number
- reason for the initiation of the call

Overview and operation

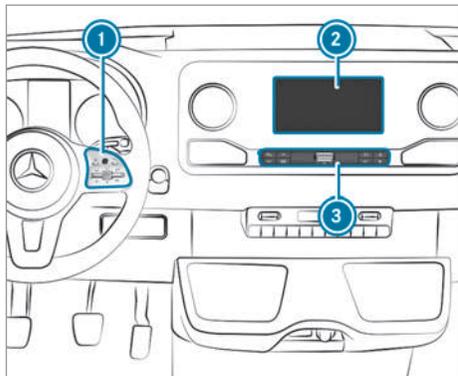
Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.



- ① Touch Control and multimedia system control panel
- ② Media display with touch functionality
Opens/closes the center console stowage compartment above the display (→ page 74)
- ③ Operating strip, calls up applications

In the center console stowage compartment you can find the following ports and interfaces:

- Two USB ports or one USB port

The USB port with the  symbol facilitates the connection of the mobile phone with the multimedia system using a suitable cable.

This will enable you to use the functions of the mobile phone via Apple CarPlay™ or Android Auto.

- Stowage space with charging interface and NFC interface (if available)

You can operate the multimedia system with the following central control elements:

- Touch Control ①
Operation takes place by cursor control.
- Media display (touchscreen) ②
- Buttons on operating strip ③

④ Alternatively you can conduct a dialog with the Voice Control System (→ page 174).

Multiple applications are available for you. You can call these up using the home screen or using the buttons on operating strip ③.

You can conveniently call up and add favorites on the steering wheel using the  rocker switch. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learn function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions takes place in your profile. You can compile your profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system.

The Notifications Center collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. You can call up the Notifications Center on the home screen and in the menus of the applications.

With the global search in the vehicle you can search on-board across many categories as well as online in the Internet. You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on protection against theft can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

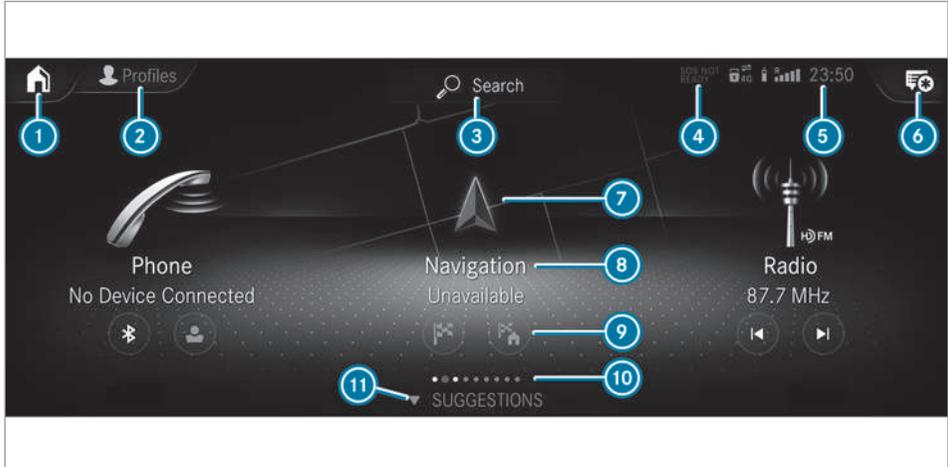
Notes on the media display

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 276).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off

feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

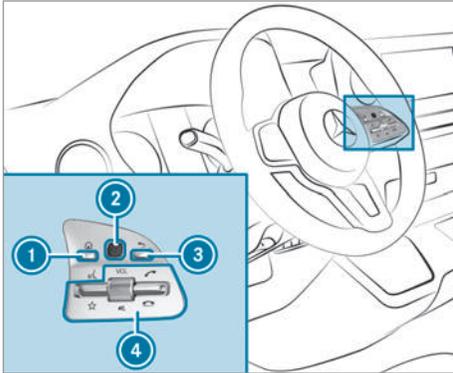
- i** If you are wearing polarized sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the media display.

Home screen overview

- ① On the home screen: displays the first three applications
In other displays: calls up the home screen
- ② Calls up the profile
- ③ Calls up the global search
- ④ SOS NOT READY display only when the Emergency Call System (eCall) is not available
- ⑤ Displays, for example network display, battery status of the mobile phone connected, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
- ⑥ Calls up the Notifications Center
The star indicates new notifications.
- ⑦ Calls up an application using the symbol
- ⑧ Name of the application, beneath the current selection or information
- ⑨ Quick-access (in the example: calls up destination entry and enters the destination address for home)
- ⑩ Number of applications and currently selected display area
- ⑪ Calls up **SUGGESTIONS** and **FAVORITES**

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control (multimedia system)



- ① button
Calls up the home screen
- ② Touch Control
- ③ Back button
Returns to the previous display
- ④ Control panel for multimedia system
Press the rocker switch down: shows favorites
Turn the control knob: sets the volume
Press the control knob: switches sound off
Press the rocker switch up: makes or accepts a call
Press the rocker switch down: ends or declines a call

▶ **To call up the home screen:** press button ①.

or

- ▶ Press and hold button ③.
- ▶ **To open a menu or list:** press Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To close a menu or list:** press button ③.
- ▶ **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control ②.
- ▶ Press Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control

Multimedia system:

- ▶ ▶ Settings ▶ System
- ▶ ▶ Controls ▶ Touch Control Sensitivity
- ▶ Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Switching acoustic operating feedback for the Touch Control on/off

Multimedia system:

- ▶ ▶ Settings ▶ System
- ▶ ▶ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- ▶ Select **Acoustic Operating Feedback**.
- ▶ Set **Normal**, **Loud** or **Off**.
If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchscreen

Operating the touchscreen

Tapping

- ▶ **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- ▶ **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- ▶ **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keyboard:** tap on a button.

Single-finger swipe

- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

Two-finger swipe

- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To turn the map:** turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

Touching, holding and moving

- ▶ **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- ▶ **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

Touching and holding

- ▶ **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- ▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the **OPTIONS** menu appears.

Setting acoustic operation feedback for the touchscreen

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System
- ▶ Controls ▶ Touch Control Sensitivity

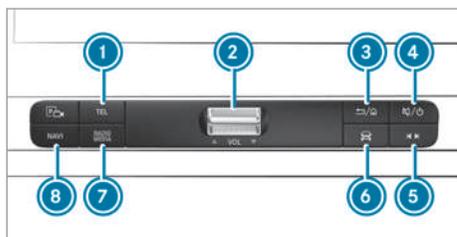
The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- ▶ Select **Acoustic Operating Feedback**.
- ▶ Set **Normal**, **Loud** or **Off**.
If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Applications

Calling up applications

Using buttons on the operating strip



- ①  button
Calls up the telephone
- ② Volume rocker switch
Adjusts the volume(→ page 191)
- ③  button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up the home screen

- ④  button
Press briefly: switches sound off
Press and hold: activates/deactivates the multimedia system
- ⑤ Quick-access button for media
Calls up the control menu of the last active media source
- ⑥ Vehicle button
Sets vehicle functions
- ⑦  button
Pressing repeatedly calls up the desired audio source
- ⑧  button
Calls up navigation

▶ To access stations and music tracks quickly: press button ⑤.

The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right.
Radio: the previous or next station is set.
Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.
- ▶ **To hide the control menu:** press button ⑤.

Using the home screen

The home screen is shown in the media display when you start the vehicle.

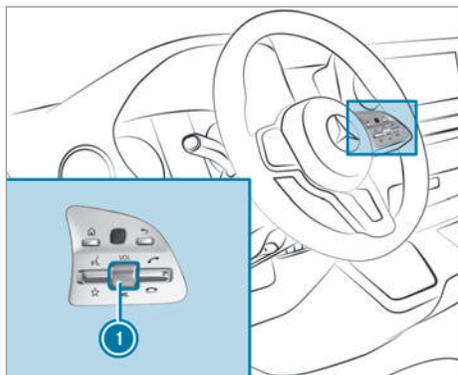
- ▶ Select the application by swiping and tapping.
or
- ▶ **In any display:** press the  button on the Touch Control.
or
- ▶ Tap on the  symbol on the touchscreen. The applications are displayed.
- ▶ Select the application by swiping and tapping.

Changing the arrangement of applications on the home screen

- ▶ Call up the home screen
- ▶ Touch and hold an application on the touchscreen until symbols appear.
- ▶ Tap on  or  and move the application in the menu.
- ▶ Tap on .

Switching the sound on/off

On the multifunction steering wheel



▶ **To mute:** press volume control ①. The  symbol appears in the status line of the multimedia system display.

You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

▶ **To switch on:** turn volume control ① or change the media source.

On the multimedia system



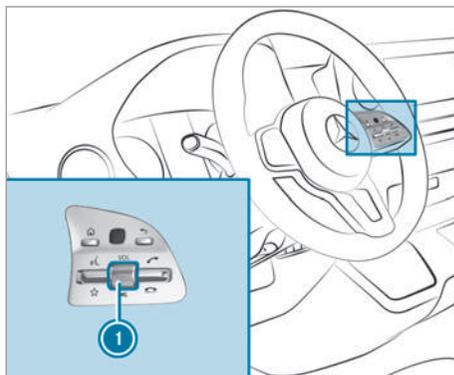
▶ **To switch off:** briefly press button ①. The  symbol appears in the status line of the multimedia system display.

You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

▶ **To switch on:** briefly press button ① or change the media source.

Adjusting the volume

On the multifunction steering wheel



▶ Turn volume control ①. The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.

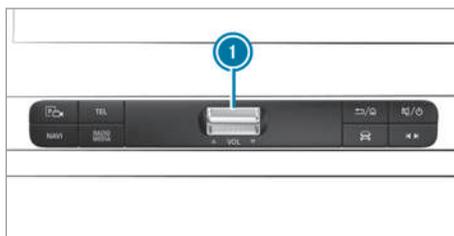
Adjust the volume in the following situations:

- during a traffic announcement
- during a navigation announcement

The volume of the current media source changes in accordance with the volume of the navigation announcement.

- during a telephone call

On the multimedia system



▶ **To raise/reduce the volume in steps:** briefly press rocker switch ① up or down.

▶ **To raise/reduce the volume continuously:** press rocker switch ① up or down until the desired volume is set.

Profile

Overview of profiles

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

You can select the profile:

- when entering (→ page 192)
- on the home screen (→ page 188)

The profile settings are activated as soon as a profile is selected.

Profile content

The following settings can be saved in your profile, for example:

- Radio (including station list)
- Last destinations
- Favorites and suggestions

Creating a new profile

Multimedia system:

→    Profiles

- ▶ Select  **Create Profile**.
- ▶ Select an avatar.
- ▶ Enter the name and confirm with .
- ▶ Select **Continue** .
- ▶ **To save the current settings in a profile:** select **Current Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Save**.

or

- ▶ **To adopt factory settings:** select **Save** save directly.

 Further information on setting a user profile (→ page 192).

- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® and select **Connect Phone**, to connect a mobile phone with the user profile (→ page 231).

You can also set up a user profile without registering a mobile phone.

- ▶ Select **Finished**.
- ▶ The user profile is saved.

Selecting profile options

Multimedia system:

→    Profiles

- ▶ Select  for a profile.
- ▶ **To edit a profile:** select **Edit Profile**.
- ▶ Select an avatar.

- ▶ Change the name, if necessary.
- ▶ Select **Save**.
- ▶ **To configure suggestions:** select **Suggestion Settings** (→ page 193).
- ▶ **To reset favorites:** select **Reset Favorite to Factory Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To reset a profile:** select **Reset Profile to Factory Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To delete a profile:** select **Delete Profile**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

 The guest profile cannot be deleted.

Selecting a profile

Multimedia system:

→    Profiles

- ▶ Select a profile.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm the message.
- ▶ The profile is loaded and activated.

 Alternatively, the profile can already be selected when the vehicle is entered (→ page 192).

Showing the profile selection when entering

Requirements:

- At least one profile has been created.

Multimedia system:

→    Profiles

- ▶ Select **General Settings**.
- ▶ Activate **Show Profile Selection When Getting In**.
- ▶ When the vehicle is started, the media display shows the active profile.

Suggestions

Suggestions overview

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. Based on the habits that have been learned by the system, the most likely navigation destinations, music tracks, radio stations or contacts are offered under **SUGGESTIONS**.

Suggestions are shown when the following requirements are fulfilled:

- A profile has been created (→ page 192).

No suggestions are available in the **Guest** profile.

- A profile has been selected.
- You have accepted data recording.
- From the beginning of usage, the multimedia system must analyze the user habits. When sufficient data is collected then the suggestions are available.

If the requirements mentioned are not fulfilled, a preview with a description of the function appears in the **SUGGESTIONS** menu.

You can configure the data recording (→ page 193) or delete unsuitable suggestions (→ page 193) in order to improve suggestions.

Calling up suggestions

Requirements:

- An individual user profile has been created and is selected (→ page 192).
- i** The guest profile is active when the multimedia system is first started.
- ▶ Tap on  in the media display. The home screen is shown.
 - ▶ Swipe up until the **SUGGESTIONS** menu is shown.
 - ▶ Select a navigation destination, a music track, a radio station or a contact.
- i** If route guidance is already active, you can start a suggestion as a new route guidance or set an intermediate destination for the existing route.

Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:

   Profiles

- ▶ Select  for a profile.
- ▶ Select **Suggestion Settings**.
- ▶ **To switch suggestions display on/off:** switch **Allow destination suggestions**, **Allow Music Suggestions** and **Allow Contact Suggestions** on or off.
If an option is switched on, suggestions for navigation destinations, music tracks, radio stations or contacts are shown.
If the option is switched off, no suggestions are shown.
- ▶ **To deactivate the learn function for one day:** activate **24h Learning Deact.**
For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile.

Suggestions will continue to be shown. The remaining time is shown next to **24h Learning Deact.**

Before the time runs out, a message is shown that the multimedia system will continue the learn function shortly.

Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learn function.

- ▶ **To reset the suggestion history:** select **Reset Suggestion History**.

i This process cannot be reversed.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Renaming suggestions

Only navigation destinations can be renamed.

- ▶ Tap on the  symbol in the media display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until the **SUGGESTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Highlight a navigation destination and press until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Rename**.
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** select **Yes**.

Deleting a suggestion

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until the **SUGGESTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Highlight a suggestion and press until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.

Deleting suggestions in the applications

You can delete suggestions in the previous destinations, in the radio station list and in the contacts.

- ▶ Select  for a suggestion.
- ▶ Select **No Longer Suggest**.
- ▶ **To delete the suggestion from the current list:** select **Not Now**.
The suggestion will be shown again at a later time in the list.
- ▶ **To delete a suggestion permanently:** select **Never**.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The suggestion will not be shown again in future. All suggestions are reset.
- ▶ **To cancel the function:** select **Cancel**.

Favorites

Overview of favorites

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favorites in total.

You can select favorites from categories or you add favorites directly from an application.

Calling up favorites

In the media display

- ▶ Tap on .
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVORITES** is shown.

Using the steering wheel

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch on the steering wheel down.

Adding favorites

Selecting favorites from categories

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVORITES** is shown.
- ▶ Select  **Create Favorite**.
The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select the category.
The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
The favorite is stored at the next available position.
- ▶ **All positions in the favorites are taken:** confirm the message shown with **OK**.
A list shows all the favorites.
- ▶ Select a favorite which should be overwritten.

Adding a favorite from an application

Examples of adding from an application are:

- Saving a contact.
- Storing a radio station.
- Adding a media source.
- Saving a navigation destination.

- ▶ **To save a contact as a global favorite:**
select a contact (→ page 235).
The details are displayed.
- ▶ Press on a phone number until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Save as Favorite**.
The contact is added as a favorite.
- ▶ **To store a radio station as a global favorite:** set a radio station (→ page 252).
- ▶ Press on the radio station until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Save as Favorite**.
The radio station is added as a favorite.

Renaming favorites

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVORITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favorite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Rename**.
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

Moving favorites

Moving favorites in the favorites menu

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVORITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favorite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the favorite to the new position.
- ▶ Tap on .

Moving the favorites menu in the personalization

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **Set New Order** is shown.
- ▶ Select **Set New Order**.
- ▶ Move **Favorites** to the new position.
- ▶ Tap on .
- ▶ **To close the menu:** select **Close**.

Deleting favorites

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
The home screen is shown.

- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVORITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favorite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Notifications Center

Overview of the Notifications Center

The following communications are collected in the Notifications Center:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

The following notification types are available for you:

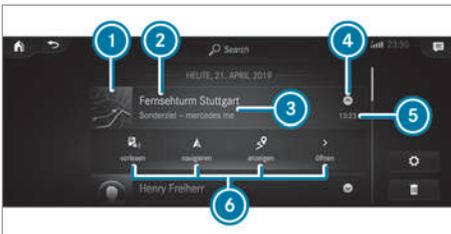
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. software update available
- Other notifications

The Notifications Center  can be found on the home screen, in menus and at the top right of the navigation map (→ page 188).

A star in the  symbol informs you of new notifications.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. This occurs for nearly every application that you are currently using. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Center.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



A notification shows the following information:

- Symbol or image **1** for the application
- Title **2**, which contains the name, a telephone number or a navigation destination, for example

- The service and additional information **3**
- A time stamp **5**
- If several actions are available, symbol **4** to open or close the notification.

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions **4** are available.

Examples of actions include:

- Read aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigating

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly on the receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

i You can start a global search in the Notifications Center (→ page 196).

Calling up notifications

Multimedia system:



Opening the Notifications Center

▶ **On the touchscreen:** tap on the  symbol for the Notifications Center.

or

- ▶ **On the Touch Control:** mark the  symbol for the Notifications Center by swiping.
- ▶ Press on the control element.

Selecting a notification

- ▶ Swipe up or down.
- ▶ Tap or press on the control element.

Calling up old notifications

If notifications have not been called up after four hours, these are stored in the archive.

- ▶ Swipe upwards and select **Archive**.
- ▶ Select the notification.

Selecting actions for a notification

The following options are available:

- Select the action directly in an application after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Center.

- ▶ **An action is available:** select the action.
- ▶ **Several actions are available:** if the notification is not open, select the  symbol.
- ▶ Select the action.
The notification is still available.

Editing notifications

Multimedia system:

- ▶ 
- ▶ Call up the Notifications Center (→ page 195).
- ▶ **To make settings:** select .
- ▶  If no settings can be made, a message appears.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the setting.
- ▶ **To delete:** select the recycle bin.
- ▶ Select **Delete** or **Delete All**.
Delete deletes a single notification.
Delete All deletes all notifications currently shown.
- ▶ With **Finished** you will exit delete mode.

Global search

Global search overview

You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

The global search provides search results for the following categories and their sub-categories:

- Navigation
- Media
- Telephone, social media
- User interface and Digital Operator's Manual
- Internet

This enables you to search for cities, roads and tourist attractions with the navigation system, for example.

- ▶  You can also search for 3 word addresses (→ page 210).
When you enter a 3 word address in the global search, separate each of the words with a space or a full stop.

During the entry process the most likely suggestions are shown beneath the search field. When you enter "S", "Stuttgart", "Steak" and "Sandra" are shown, for example. If you select "Stuttgart", you receive the suggestions "Starbucks", "Steak" and "City railway", for example.

The search results in the list are shown, sorted according to category. Next to the category is the number of results. You will be shown the best results from each category. Additional results can be found after selecting the respective category.

If you confirm an entry with **OK**, all categories and the number of results will be shown in a summary. After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result the detailed view opens. In the detailed view you can choose whether and which actions you want to carry out with the respective search result. For example, you can start route guidance or place a call to somebody. The actions are named correspondingly.

The search can be carried out with the following input methods:

- Entering characters using the on-screen keyboard
- Entering characters with handwriting recognition
- Dictation function

Using the global search

Multimedia system:

- ▶ 
- ▶ Select  **Search** .
- ▶ or
- ▶ Call up the notifications (→ page 195).
- ▶ Select **Search**.
- ▶ Enter the search term into the search field. Use the character input function
During the entry process the three most likely suggestions are offered beneath the search field.
In the list on the right, the top two search results are shown for each category.
- ▶  Alternatively, you can use the  dictation function for the search.
- ▶ **To accept a suggestion:** select the suggestion.
The three most likely suggestions are offered.
- ▶ Continue the search or accept a suggestion.
- ▶ **To accept the second search result:** select the search result.
An action starts or a list is shown.
- ▶ Select a search result or an action in the list.
- ▶ **To show all categories:** select **OK**.

- ▶ **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- ▶ **To show details:** select a search result.
- ▶ **To start an action:** select an action.
After selection of an action, a track is played back or the route to a destination is calculated, for example.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Character entry can be carried out with these control elements:

- Touch Control
- Touchscreen (media display)

Character entry takes place by cursor control when using the Touch Control.

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ When the keyboard is shown, enter the characters on the control element by swiping and pressing or by tapping (touchscreen).

or

- ▶ Write the character on the touchscreen.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favorite
- Entering a destination address in the navigation system
- Entering a web address

Entering characters on the touchscreen

Requirements:

- An online connection is required for some functions.

Using the keyboard



① Input line

② Shows suggestions during entry (if available)

③ Deletes an entry

④ Deletes

Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered

Pressing and holding deletes the entry

5 Accepts an entry

6 Switches to handwriting input

7 Enters a space

8 Changes the keyboard language

9 Switches to special characters

10 Switches to digits and additional special characters

ABC switches to letters (level 2)

11 Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters

Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

If available, the  symbol allows you to change to voice input.

▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favorites, for example (→ page 194). The keyboard is shown.

▶ Press briefly on a character key. The character is entered in input line 1. Suggestions are shown in 2.

▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.

▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .

▶ Resume character input.

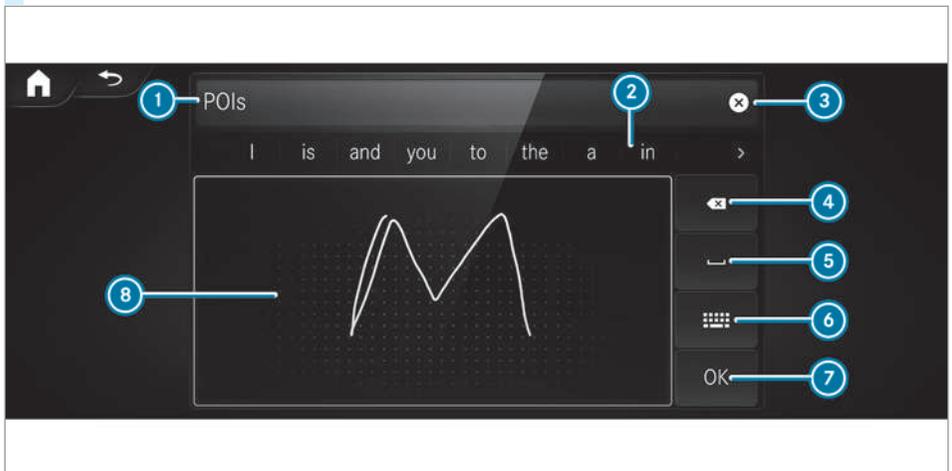
▶ **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.

▶ Select the character.

▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.

i The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

Using handwriting input



1 Input line

2 Shows suggestions during entry

3 Deletes an entry

4 Deletes

Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered

Pressing and holding deletes the entry

5 Enters a space

6 Switches to input using the keyboard

7 Accepts an entry

8 Writes characters on the drawing surface

If available, the  symbol allows you to change to voice input.

▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favorites, for example (→ page 194).

- ▶ When the keyboard is displayed, select .
- ▶ Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
The character is entered in input line ❶. Suggestions are shown in ❷.
- ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- ▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .
- ▶ Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- ▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.

Setting the keyboard for character entry

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System ➔ Controls
- ➔ Keyboards and Handwriting
- ▶ Confirm **Select keyboards**.
- Select the keyboard language in the list.

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System
- ➔ Designs & Disp.

Styles

- ▶ Select **Classic**, **Sport** or **Progressive**.

Display brightness

- ▶ Select **Display Brightness**.
- ▶ Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- ▶ **Off:** select **Display Off**.
- ▶ **On:** press a button, , for example.

Display design

- ▶ Select **Day/Night Design**.
- ▶ Select **Automatic**, **Day Design** or **Night Design**.

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ System ➔ Time and Date

- ▶ Deactivate **Manual Time Adjustment**.
The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

❶ The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Requirements:

- **For setting the time zone manually:** the **Automatic Time Zone** function is activated.

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System
- ➔ Time and Date

Setting the time zone manually

- ▶ Select **Time Zone:**.

The list of countries is displayed.

- ❶ If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.
- ▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after **Time Zone:**.

Setting the time zone automatically

- ▶ Activate **Automatic Time Zone**.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System
- ➔ Time and Date ➔ Set Format
- ▶ Set the date and time format •.

Setting the time and date manually

Requirements:

- The **Manual Time Adjustment** function is switched on.
- **For setting the date manually:** no GPS is installed in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ →  → Settings → System
→ Time and Date

Setting the time (without time zone)

- ▶ Select **Set Time**.
- ▶ Set a time.

Setting the time (with time zone)

- ▶ Select **Set Time**.

If a time zone is set the time is set automatically using the time zone. The time can be adjusted by a maximum of plus or minus 60 minutes.

- ▶ Adjust the time using the slide control.

Setting the date

- ▶ Select **Set Date**.
- ▶ Set a date.

- ⓘ In vehicles with GPS, a date cannot be set even with active manual time adjustments. The date is then set automatically through the selected time zone.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
 - Call lists (→ page 236)
- Internet connection
- Listening to music via Bluetooth® audio
- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

- ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:

→ →  → Settings → System
→ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- ▶ **To switch on Bluetooth®:** select **Connect via Bluetooth**.
- ▶ Activate **Bluetooth**.
- ▶ **To switch off Bluetooth®:** select **Settings**.
- ▶ Deactivate **Bluetooth**.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection
 - The Wi-Fi connection is established to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. to the customer's mobile phone or tablet PC.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot
 - Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN
 - The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
- WPS PBC
 - The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).
- Security key
 - The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described.

Multimedia system:

-  » Settings » System (System)
- » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Switching on Wi-Fi

- ▶ Select **Wi-Fi**.
The Wi-Fi is switched on and you can connect the multimedia system with external hot-spots.

Switching off Wi-Fi

- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Deactivate **Wi-Fi**.
If **Wi-Fi** is deactivated, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the communication module cannot be established. Then some functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a new device via Wi-Fi

This function is available if a communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Select **Internet Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select **Add Hotspot**.

Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect Using Security Key**.
- ▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with .
- ⓘ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Connecting using a WPS PIN

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect via WPS PIN Input**.
The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect via WPS PBC**.
- ▶ Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select **Continue** in the multimedia system.

Activating automatic connection

- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Activate **Permanent Internet Connection**.

Connecting with a known Wi-Fi

- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select a Wi-Fi network.
The connection is established again.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

-  » Settings » System (System)
- » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ▶ Select **Vehicle Hotspot**.
- ▶ Select **Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot**.

Connecting using WPS PIN generation

- ▶ Select **Connect via WPS PIN Generation**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using WPS PIN entry

- ▶ Select [Connect via WPS PIN Input](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.

Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select [Connect via WPS PBC](#).
- ▶ Press the push button on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Select [Continue](#).

Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select [Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot](#). A security key is displayed.
- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. It will be shown with the [DIRECT-MB Hotspot 12345](#) network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC

- ▶ Select [Connect via NFC](#).
- ▶ Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 232).
- ▶ Select [Finished](#).
The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

Generating a new security key:

- ▶ Select [Vehicle Hotspot](#).
- ▶ Select [Generate Security Key](#).
A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- ▶ **To save a security key:** select [Save](#).
When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation messages. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages.

If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ [Settings](#) ▶ [System](#)
▶ [Language](#)

- ▶ Set the language.
- ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select [العربية](#) as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ [System](#) ▶ [Units](#)

- ▶ Select [km](#) or [mi](#).
- ▶ In the multifunction display of the instrument display, switch the [Additional Speedometer](#) display on.

Data import and data export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- transfer data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- make a backup copy of your personal data and load it again.
- protect your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.
- ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

! **NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

- ▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on.

- A USB device is connected .

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ System ➔ System Backup

- ▶ Select **Import Data** or **Export Data**.

Importing

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognized during data reading.
The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

- ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.
- ⓘ After successful export, the data is saved in the "MyMercedesBackup" directory which can be found on the storage medium.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System

- ▶ PIN Protection

Setting the PIN

- ▶ Select **Set PIN**.
- ▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

- ▶ Select **Change Settings**.
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
- ▶ Select **Change PIN**.
- ▶ Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- ▶ Select **Change Settings**.
- ▶ Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select **Protect Data Export**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Unblocking the PIN

- ▶ Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and have the PIN protection reset.

Software update

Information on software updates

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the update
- Activation of the update by restarting the system

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Software update

| Source of the update | Update type |
|---|---|
| Internet | Navigation map, system updates, Digital Operator's Manual |
| External storage medium, e.g. USB flash drive | Navigation maps |

Advantages of updating software

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is always up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes PRO connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, in many cases, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates at any time via the Mercedes PRO portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- the long-term quality and availability of Mercedes PRO connect is guaranteed
- keep your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at <http://www.mercedes.pro>

Performing a software update

Requirements:

- **For online updates:** an Internet connection is established (→ page 241).
- **For automatic online updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

↳ Settings ▶ System ▶ Software Update

Automatically

▶ Activate [Automatic Online Update](#).
The updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.

The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manually

- ▶ Deactivate [Automatic Online Update](#).
- ▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Activating the software update

- ▶ Restart the system.
The modifications from the software update will be active.

Important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

- ⓘ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 204).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- **Download**
The update will be downloaded in the background.
- **Details**
Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- **Later**
The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 204).

Deep system updates

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

- ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the media display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Reset function (resetting)

Multimedia system:

↳  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Reset

Resetting via the multimedia system

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones
- Individual user profiles
- ⓘ The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

Or

- ▶ Select **No**.
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.
- ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Resetting using a button

- ▶ Press both the **TEL** and  buttons at the same time until the multimedia system restarts (at least 15 seconds).
The multimedia system is restarted. No data is deleted during this process.

Vehicle information

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

 ▶▶ Info

- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

 ▶▶ Info

- ▶ Select **Engine**.
The engine data is displayed.
- ⓘ The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.
Items that can influence this are, for example:
 - Engine speed

- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

 ▶▶ Info

- ▶ Select **Consumption**.
A display with current and average consumption figures is displayed.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

 ▶▶ Navigation (Navigation)

- ▶ Alternatively: press the **NAVI** button.
The map appears. The current vehicle position is shown. The navigation menu is shown.
The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.

Showing/hiding the navigation menu

 ▶▶ Navigation (Navigation)

If route guidance is not active the map appears. The navigation menu is shown.

The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.

- ▶ **To show:** tap on the touchscreen.

or

- ▶ Press the Touch Control.
- ▶ **To hide:** the navigation menu is hidden automatically.

Navigation overview



Example: digital map with navigation menu

- ① To enter a POI or address and additional destination entry options
 - ② To interrupt route guidance (if route guidance is active)
 - ③ To repeat a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on/off
 - ④ To call up the **ON THE WAY** menu
 - To show **Route Overview**
 - To select **Alternative Routes**
 - **Report Traffic Incident (Car-to-X)**
 - To call up the **TRAFFIC** menu
 - ◇ To show **Traffic Announcements**
 - ◇ To show **Area Messages**
 - ◇ To show **Live Traffic Subscription Info**
 - To show **Route List**
 - To call up the **POSITION** menu
 - ◇ **Save Position**
 - ◇ To show **Compass**
 - ⑤ Quick-access and settings
 - To show **Traffic**
 - To show **Parking**
 - To show **Highway Information**
 - Via **Advanced** options to use **View, Announcements and Route**
- ① Some options are not available in all countries.
- ① You can enter 3 word addresses in the online search (→ page 210). This option is not available in all countries.

Destination entry

Notes on destination entry

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Entering a POI or address

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:** Mercedes PRO connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes PRO portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information can be found at: <http://www.mercedes.pro>

Multimedia system:

- ▶  **Navigation** (Navigation)
- ▶  **Where to?**

Using the on-board search function



Destination entry uses the on-board search of the database stored in the multimedia system.

The federal state or province in which the vehicle is located is set **①**.

- ▶ Enter the POI or the address using the keyboard (in the image) or using handwriting recognition **⑥** in **②**. The entries can be made in any order.
During destination entry, suggestions are made under **②** by the multimedia system. Destination selection takes place in list **③** or with **[OK]**.

If the multimedia system is equipped with a small display, calling up list **③** is carried out using a list symbol at the top right.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, city
- ZIP code
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. **Tankstelle** (gas station)
- City, POI name

- Telephone number, if this is available for the POI
- Contact name

▶ As an alternative, voice input  can also be used.

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select .

▶ Write the character on the touchscreen. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other (→ page 197).

▶ **To return to entry using the keyboard:** select .

▶ **To delete an entry:** select . The characters are deleted individually.

or

▶ If characters have been entered in , select  next to the input line. The complete entry is deleted.

▶ **To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters:** select .

▶ **To switch to digits, special characters and symbols:** select . 123 changes to ABC.

Display  changes to #+=.

▶ Select  and switch to additional special characters.

▶ **To enter a space:** select .

▶ **To set the language:** select .

▶ Select the language.

 This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported.

▶ **To change the state:** select indicator for federal state or province .

▶ Select the state in .

▶ Enter the country indicator, e.g. CA for Canada. The list is filtered.

▶ Select the country on list . The destination can be entered.

▶ **To change the state or province:** select the state or the province in list .

▶ **To accept a destination:** select the destination in list .

▶ If the destination is ambiguous, select the destination in the list. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Using online search

 Requirements: the media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

Online search is not available in all countries.

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address.

▶ Select country indicator .

▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

▶ If the on-board search delivers no search results, select [Online Search](#).

▶ Enter the destination in the input line. The entry order is not relevant, e.g. street and city. Use the functions described for the on-board search. The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list. The detailed view for the route is displayed.

Selecting previous destinations

Requirements:

- Previous destinations are stored.
- **For destination suggestions:** you have created a profile (→ page 192).
- The [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is switched on (→ page 193).
- The multimedia system has already gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

  [Navigation](#)  [Where to?](#)
 ▶ [PREV. DESTINATIONS](#)

The following destinations can be selected:

- Destination suggestions (→ page 221)
 - Destinations
 - Routes
- ▶ Select the destination or route. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

-  If you save a previous destination or a suggestion as a favorite (→ page 221), you can select these from the favorites (→ page 211).

Selecting a POI

Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the "PersonalPOI" folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Where to?**
 **POIS**

Searching using categories (no route guidance)

- ▶ Select the category.

or

- ▶ Select **All Categories**.
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
The search takes place in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position. The search result are sorted by distance in ascending order.
The POIs show the following information:
 - direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow)
 - name of POI
 - linear distance to the POI

- ▶ **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the  **Search** text field.

- ▶ Select a POI from the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching using categories (route guidance active)

- ▶ Select the category, for example **Tankstelle** (gas station).

or

- ▶ Select **All Categories**.
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- ▶ **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the  **Search** text field.

- ▶ Select the search positions **In the Vicinity**, **Near Destination** or **Along the Route**.
- ▶ If there are intermediate destinations for the route and **Near Destination** has been selected, select the POI in the route overview.
- ▶ Select a POI from the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching for personal POIs

- ▶ Select **Personal POIs**.
- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ If route guidance is active, select a search position **In the Vicinity**, **Near Destination** or **Along the Route**.
- ▶ Select a personal POI.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

- ▶ Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- ▶ Select a personal POI.

Editing personal POI categories

- ▶ Select a personal POI category from the list .
A menu opens.
- ▶ **To change a name:** select **Change Name**.
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To change a symbol:** select **Change Icon**.
- ▶ Select a symbol.
- ▶ **To delete a personal POI category:** select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Configuring categories for quick-access

You can configure the categories for quick-access.

If you calculate the route, for example, the first three of these categories can be selected as symbols.

- ▶ Select **All Categories**.
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- ▶ Select  or .
 adds the category.
 removes the category.

- ▶ If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

Selecting a contact for destination entry

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 231).

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶  Where to?
▶▶ CONTACTS

Using the contact list

- ▶ Select a contact.
The contact details are displayed.
- ▶ Select the address.

Using search entry

- ▶ Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the address.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

- ① Route guidance to a contact address is reliable in the following cases:
 - The contact address is complete.
 - The contact data matches the map data in the digital map.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶  Where to?
▶▶ GEO-COORDINATES

- ▶ Select **Latitude** or **Longitude**.
- ▶ Select geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds. To do this swipe up or down respectively.
The map shows the position.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with .
- ▶ **To set the destination:** select  or .
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 211).

Entering the destination as a 3 word address

Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 207).

- The media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

- ① Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶  Where to?

- ▶ Select the country indicator.
- ▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

- ▶ If the on-board search delivers no search results, select **Online Search**.
- ▶ Enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

- ① 3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three meters. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as street and house number, for example.

The Empire State Building in New York has the following language dependent 3 word address, for example:

- English: **parade.help.bleat**
- French: **commun.verbe.bisquer**
- Spanish: **suertes.diga.pesca**

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

The conversion of addresses into and back from 3 word addresses can be carried out here:

- At the website <http://what3words.com>
- In the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Navigation

- ▶ Move the map (→ page 224).

- ▶ When the crosshair marks the destination, press and hold on the control element. The destination address is shown.
- If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available roads and POIs.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

If several destinations are located around the crosshair, the function is available.

- ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Select **POIs in the Vicinity**. The map appears.
 - ▶ Swipe left or right on the control element. The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
 - ▶ Select the POI symbol.
- or
- ▶ **To filter the display according to the POI category:** scroll on the control element.
 - ▶ Select the POI category.

Selecting a destination from favorites

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favorites. Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favorite (→ page 221).

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ **Navigation**
- ▶  **Where to?** ▶ **FAVORITES**

- ▶ Select a favorite. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

The following options are available in the favorites menu:

- Saving addresses for home and work
- Creating favorites
- Deleting favorites
- ▶ **If no address has been saved for home and work:** select **Home** or **Work**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
- ▶ Enter the favorite as a POI or address (→ page 207).
- ▶ **To save a favorite:** select **Add Favorites**.

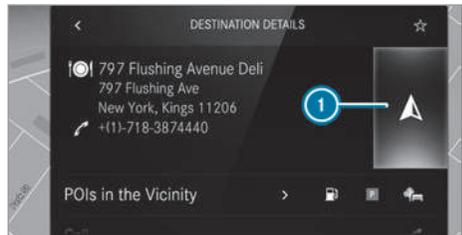
- ▶ Enter the favorite as a POI or address (→ page 207).
- or
- ▶ If all the positions in the favorites are full, first select a favorite which is to be overwritten (→ page 194).
 - ▶ Follow the instructions provided.
 - ▶ **To delete a favorite:** select  for a destination.
 - ▶ Select **Delete**.
- or
- ▶ Press on a favorite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
 - ▶ Select **Delete**.

Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.



- ①  No route yet

-  A route has been mapped

- ▶ Select . The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.
- or
- ▶ Select . If a route is already mapped, a prompt is shown.
 - ▶ Select **Set as Way Point**. The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins. If there are already four intermediate destinations, the multimedia system asks whether

intermediate destination 4 should be deleted. Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

or

- ▶ Select **Start New Route Guidance**.
The selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destination and the intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity

- ① The POI symbols to the right of **POIs in the Vicinity** show the first three categories for quick-access. You can configure these categories (→ page 209).

- ▶ Select a POI symbol.
The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select a POI.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

- ▶ Select **POIs in the Vicinity** .
- ▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 209).
- ▶ Select a POI.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Other menu functions

- ▶ **To save the destination:** select .

- ▶ Select an option.

The following options are available:

- **Save in "Previous Destinations"**
- **Save as Favorite**
- **Save as "Home"**
- **Save as "Work"**

- ▶ **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select **Call**.

- ▶ **To share the destination using NFC or QR code:** select **Share via NFC or QR Code**.

- ▶ Hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on the mat or place the mobile phone on it (→ page 232).

or

- ▶ Hold the mobile phone near to the multimedia system and scan the QR code.
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select **www**.

- ▶ **To show on the map:** select **Show on Map**.

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ **Navigation** ▶ 
- ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Route**

- ▶ Select the route type.
If no route has been created, the next route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.
If a route has already been created, the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

The following route types are available:

- **Fast**
A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- **Short**
A route with a short driving distance is calculated.
- **Eco**
An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.
- **Trailer**
The option is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle.
A prompt is shown in the multimedia system. Confirm the prompt.
The route is optimized for trailer operation.

For these route types you can select the following dynamic route guidance options:

- ▶ Select **Dynamic Route Guidance** .
- ▶ Select **Automatic, On Request** or **Off**.

Explanation of the options:

- **Automatic**
The route is calculated with the currently set route type.
Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account (→ page 221).
Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.
- **On Request**
A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (→ page 223).

- **Off**

No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

Calculating alternative routes

- ▶ Activate **Suggest Alternative Route**. The display button is activated. Alternative routes are calculated for every route.
- ▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 215).

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:



▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Route**

Avoiding areas

- ▶ Select **Avoid Options**.
- ▶ Select **Avoid Areas** (→ page 226).

Avoiding or using highways, ferries, tunnels, motorail trains, unpaved roads

- ▶ Select **Avoid Options**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the avoid option.
To avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids highways, for example.
To use: the display button is off. The route takes highways into consideration, for example.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the **Avoid Ferries** avoid option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Avoiding or using toll roads

- ▶ Select **Avoid Options**.
- ▶ Select **Toll Roads**.
- ▶ Switch **Avoid All** on or off.

or

- ▶ Switch the **Cash or Card Payment** and **Electronic Billing** options on or off.
To avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.
To use: the display button is off. The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll) corresponding with the payment type selected.

Using carpool lanes

When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes may only be used if certain conditions are met.

Carpool lanes are not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select **Avoid Options**.
- ▶ Select **Carpool Lanes**.
- ▶ Select **For Two Occupants** or **For 3 Occupants or More** .

or

- ▶ Select **On Request** .
- When this option is selected and a carpool lane is available, a prompt appears. You can continue to use the current route or select a route with the carpool lane.

i If the **Avoid** option is selected, then no carpool lanes will be used for the route.

Selecting notifications

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:



▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Announcements**

- ▶ Activate **Announce Street Names**. The display button is activated. The name of the street into which you should turn is announced in the guidance instructions.
 This option is not available in all countries and languages.

Selecting messages for **TRAFFIC**

- ▶ Activate a message. The display button is activated.
 The following options are available:
 - **Traffic Incidents**
 Traffic incidents are announced, e.g. roadworks and road blocks.
 This function is not available in all countries and languages.
 - **Announce Traffic Warnings**

Warning messages are announced, e.g. before tailbacks that pose a risk (if available).

This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Audible indication when approaching a personal POI

- ▶ Select **Personal POIs**.
- ▶ Activate a category.
The display button is activated. When approaching a personal POI in this category an audible indication will be issued.

Showing destination information for the route

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Route Overview**.
When route guidance is active, the destination and intermediate destinations are shown, if these have been entered and not yet been passed.
The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.
- ▶ Select a destination or an intermediate destination.
The following information is displayed:
 - Remaining driving distance
 - Time of arrival
 - Remaining journey time
 - Name, destination address
 - Phone number (if available)
 - Web address (if available)

Planning routes

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Set Way Point**.
- ▶ Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address, for example (→ page 207).
- ▶ Select the intermediate destination.
After selection of an intermediate destination, the route overview is shown again.
- ▶ Calculate the route with intermediate destinations (→ page 214)

- ▶ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 214).

Editing a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.
- For the moving function there must also be at least one intermediate destination.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ **To change the sequence of destinations:**
select for an intermediate destination or destination.
A menu opens.
 - ▶ Select **Move**.
 is highlighted.
 - ▶ Move the intermediate destination or the destination with or to the desired position.
 - ▶ Tap on .
- ▶ **To delete a destination:** select for an intermediate destination or destination.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
The destination is deleted.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Start Route Guidance**.
- or
- ▶ If the route has been edited, select **To Navigation** .
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
The route is calculated. Route guidance begins.

Displaying the route list

Multimedia system:



▶ Select [Route List](#).

The list shows the route sections. The current vehicle position is marked on the map.

The current vehicle position is shown with the following information:

- The  symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed.
- The name of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
- The road number of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.

The route list is updated during the journey.

▶ **To show route sections:** swipe up or down on the control element.

The route section is shown on the map.

Selecting an alternative route

Requirements:

- The [Suggest Alternative Route](#) option is switched on (→ page 212).

Multimedia system:



▶ Select [Alternative Routes](#).

The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.

The routes are numbered.

▶ Select the alternative route.

▶ **To show the route on the map:** select [Show on Map](#).

▶ Move the map (→ page 224).

▶ Set the map scale (→ page 224).

Activating a commuter route

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (→ page 192).
- The [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is switched on (→ page 193).
- The [Activate Commuter Route](#) option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:



▶ Activate [Activate Commuter Route](#).

The display button is activated. The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

Switching the automatic gas station search on/off

Multimedia system:



▶ Switch [Gas Station Search...](#) on or off.

When the fuel reserve level is reached, and the display button is switched on, a message appears to start searching for gas stations.

Starting an automatic gas station search

Requirements:

- The automatic gas station search is activated (→ page 215) .

Driving situation

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The [Reserve Fuel Do you want to start a search for surrounding gas stations?](#) message is shown.

▶ Select [Yes](#).

The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select a gas station.

The address of the gas station is displayed.

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 211).

The gas station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.

▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select [Yes](#) in the prompt.

The gas station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the [Suggest Rest Area](#) function are activated (→ page 153).

- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

Driving situation

The **Suggest Rest Area Do you want to search for a rest area?** message is shown.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select a service station.
The service station address is displayed.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 211).
The service station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select **Yes** in the prompt.
The service station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Showing a stored route on the map

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system.
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

  **▶▶ Navigation**  **Where to?**

▶▶ SAVED ROUTES

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select **Show on Map**.
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 224).

Starting a saved route

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system.
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

  **▶▶ Navigation**  **Where to?**

▶▶ SAVED ROUTES

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select **Start Route Guid. from Beginning of Route** or **Start Route Guidance from Curr. Position**.
Route guidance starts.

- ① The route can be saved with  in the menu (→ page 211).

Recording a route

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

  **▶▶ Navigation**  **Where to?**

▶▶ SAVED ROUTES

- ▶ **To start recording:** select **Start Recording a New Route**.
A red recording symbol is shown.
The route is stored on the USB device.
- ▶ **To stop recording:** select **End Recording**.

Saving a recorded route

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

  **▶▶ Navigation**  **Where to?**

▶▶ SAVED ROUTES

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Save in "Previous Destinations"**.
The route is stored in the "Previous destinations" memory and can be called up from there for route guidance.

Editing a stored route

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 249).

Multimedia system:

  **▶▶ Navigation**  **Where to?**

▶▶ SAVED ROUTES

- ▶ Select a route with .
 - ▶ **To enter a name:** select **Change Name**.
 - ▶ Enter the name.
 - ▶ Select **OK**.
- or
- ▶ When the name has been changed, press the  button.
 - ▶ Select **Yes**.
 - ▶ **To delete a route:** select **Delete**.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

Driving instructions are:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on GPS reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

Changing direction overview

Changes of direction are shown in the following displays:

- Detailed image of the intersection
 - The display appears when you drive into an intersection.
- 3D image
 - The display appears when driving on intersection-free, multi-lane roads, for example on freeway exits and freeway interchanges.



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

- ① Changing direction
- ② Maneuver point, above this the current distance to the change of direction
- ③ Current vehicle position

There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase
 - If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

The map appears in full-screen mode.

The status line shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into and the distance to the change of direction.

- Announcement phase

The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 ft (100 m)".

The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

• Change-of-direction phase

The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

The display is split into two parts.

The change of direction takes place when the distance to maneuver point ② is shown with 0 ft (0 m) and the symbol for vehicle position ③ has reached maneuver point ②.

When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

- ① Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

The multimedia system can show lane recommendations if the digital map contains the relevant data.



- ① Lane not recommended (gray arrow)
- ② Possible lane (white arrow)
- ③ Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)

Explanation of the displayed lanes:

- Lane not recommended ①
In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.
- Possible lane ②
In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Recommended lane ③
In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

- ① Lane recommendations can also be shown in the Instrument Display.

Using freeway information

Requirements:

- The **Highway Information** option is switched on (→ page 225).



When driving on the freeway, upcoming freeway facilities ① and available service facilities ② are shown in the overview. These include gas stations, parking lots, service stations and freeway exits, for example.

- ▶ **To open the display:** select .
- ▶ The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.
- ▶ **To close the display:** tap on the map.
- or
- ▶ **To use freeway information:** select an entry.
- ▶ If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list. The destination address and the map position are shown.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 211).
- or
- ▶ Search for a POI in the vicinity.
- or
- ▶ Use other functions, e.g. save the destination address of the service facility.

Using quick-access for a destination, alternative route and POIs

Requirements:

- The POI categories are configured for quick-access (→ page 209).

- ▶ If route guidance is active, select the  symbol with arrival time and distance to the destination on the map. The address of the destination or the next intermediate destination is shown.

Using alternative routes

- ▶ Select **Alternative Route**. The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings. The routes are numbered.
- ▶ Select the alternative route.

Setting a POI as an intermediate destination

- ▶ Select a category symbol, e.g.  for a parking lot.
- ▶ Select a POI from the list. The selection takes place on the route. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- ▶ **To use POI categories for quick-access:** select a search position **In the Vicinity**, **Near Destination** or **Along the Route**.
- ▶ Select a POI from the list.

or

- ▶ Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- ▶ Select a POI from the list. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Saving the current vehicle position

- ▶ Select **Save Position**. The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the  checkered flag. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your  intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

- ▶ **To switch off:** during a navigation announcement, press the volume control on the steering wheel or the  /  button on the multimedia system (→ page 191). The **Voice Guidance has been deactivated** message appears.

or

- ▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 205).
- ▶ Select . The symbol changes to .
- ▶ **To activate:** select . The current navigation announcement is played. The symbol changes to .

- ▶ **i** This function can be added and called up from the favorites within the navigation category.

Switching navigation announcements on or off during a phone call

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Press and hold the  /  button on the multimedia system.

or

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Navigation and Traffic Announcements**.
- ▶ Switch **Voice Guidance During Call** on or off. When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ **Settings** ▶ **System** ▶ **Audio** ▶ **Navigation and Traffic Announcements**

- ▶ Select **Voice Guidance Volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Route guidance is active

- ▶ Turn the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

- ▶ Press the volume rocker switch on the multimedia system up or down.

Switching audio fadeout on or off during navigation announcements

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

or

▶ Press and hold the  /  button on the multimedia system.

or

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Switch **Audio Fadeout** on or off.

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements:

- A route has been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation**

- ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Select .
- The current navigation announcement is repeated.

 This function can be added and called up from the favorites within the navigation category.

Canceling route guidance

Requirements:

- A route has been created.
- route guidance is active.

- ▶ Show the navigation menu.
- ▶ Select  in the navigation menu (→ page 206).

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement, for example. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

In an off-road position, the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

These displays appear when route guidance begins:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow that shows the linear direction to the destination.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

When the vehicle is off-road, the following displays are shown:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Position**

- ▶ Select **Save Position**.
The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Using quick-access

- ▶ If route guidance is active, select the  symbol with arrival time and distance to the destination on the map.
The address of the destination or the next intermediate destination is shown.
- ▶ Select **Save Position**.

Editing the previous destinations

Requirements:

- For editing destination suggestions: the [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is activated (→ page 193).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Where to?**
PREV. DESTINATIONS

The following destinations can be edited:

- Destinations
- Destination suggestions

▶ **To no longer display a destination suggestion:** select  for a destination suggestion.

▶ Select **No Longer Suggest**.

Saving the last destination as a favorite

 After saving, the destination can be called up via the favorites (→ page 194).

▶ Select  for a destination.

▶ Select  **Save as Favorite**.

▶ **To save as a favorite:** select **Save as Favorite**.

▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select **Save as "Home"**.

▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select **Save as "Work"**.

Deleting a previous destination

▶ **To delete a destination:** select  for the previous destination.

▶ Select **Delete**.

▶ Select **Yes**.

▶ **To delete all destinations:** select .

▶ Select **Delete All**.

▶ Select **Yes**.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

Traffic reports are received using Live Traffic Information and are used for route guidance.

This service is unavailable in some countries.

 There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection.
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- Subscription information shows the status (→ page 221).

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Daimler AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Daimler AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit a vehicle position, you have the following option:

- You can deactivate the service at Mercedes PRO connect.
- You have the service deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying subscription information for Live Traffic Information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Traffic**

▶ **To display manually:** select **Live Traffic Subscription Info**.

The traffic data supplier's logo and the status of the subscription are displayed. The subscription is either valid or has expired.

The subscription expiration date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiration date
- one week before the expiration date
- on the expiration date

 The subscription can be extended in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Showing traffic information

Requirements:

- The [Traffic](#) display is switched on (→ page 222).
- The following traffic displays are switched on (→ page 222):

- [Traffic Incidents](#)
- [Free Flowing Traffic](#)
- [Delay](#)

Multimedia system:



Select [Navigation](#).

The map shows the following traffic information:

- traffic incidents, for example:
 - roadworks
 - road blocks
 - warning messages

When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in color on the route. Off the route they are gray.

- warning message symbols:
 - symbol
 - road safety notes, e.g. when approaching the end of a traffic jam

If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued.
- traffic flow information:
 - traffic jam (red line)
 - slow-moving traffic (orange line)
 - heavy traffic (yellow line)
 - free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute

Displaying traffic incidents

Requirements:

- The [Traffic Incidents](#) display is switched on (→ page 222).

Multimedia system:



Select [Traffic Announcements](#).

The list is sorted according to distance and shows the traffic incidents received.

The traffic incidents on the route are shown first.

A traffic incident shows the following information:

- Street number or street name
- Traffic incident symbol
 - On the route: colored
 - Off the route: gray
- Cause
- Street symbol (traffic incident on the route)
- Distance from current vehicle position

Select a traffic incident.

The detailed information is shown, for example the route section.

Showing traffic incidents in the vicinity of the map

Select a traffic incident symbol on the map. The details about the traffic incident are displayed.

Select

Select [Traffic Incidents in Vicinity](#).

The map shows the traffic incident symbols in the vicinity.

Traffic incident information is displayed in the status line:

- Traffic incident symbol
- Cause of the traffic incident, e.g. construction work
- Warning message (highlighted red)

To select a traffic incident symbol: select or .

To select a map section: tap on the touchscreen.

or

Press the Touch Control.

Move the map.

To return to the navigation map: tap on

or

Press the button on the Touch Control.

Switching the traffic information display on

Multimedia system:



Activate [Traffic](#).

The display button is activated.

Activating Incidents, Free Flow and Delay

- ▶ Select **Advanced**.
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map Elements**.
- ▶ In the **TRAFFIC** category, activate the **Traffic Incidents**, **Free Flowing Traffic** and **Delay** entries.

If traffic information has been received, then traffic incidents such as roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Showing local area messages

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Area Messages**.
Local area messages are shown, for example fog or heavy rain.
- ▶ Select a local area message.
The details are displayed.

Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt

Requirements:

- **On Request** is switched on • in the **DYNAMIC ROUTE GUIDANCE** menu (→ page 212).
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

- ① The notification is shown in another application. Confirm the notification.
- ▶ **To accept the new route:** select **Accept Recommended Detour**.
- ▶ **To maintain the current route:** select **Keep to Current Route**.

Car-to-X-Communication

Overview of Car-to-X-Communication

The following requirements apply for using Car-to-X-Communication:

- The vehicle is equipped with a multimedia system featuring navigation and a communi-

cation module with an activated, integrated SIM card.

- You have a user account with Mercedes PRO.
 - The Car-to-X-Communication service is activated.
- ① Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the ignition is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, the provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

Benefits of Car-to-X-Communication:

- Hazards are recognized automatically in the background by the vehicle or may be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Daimler AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymized by Daimler AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

- ① Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymization process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorized third parties.

Displaying hazard warnings

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Navigation**.
If hazard warnings are available these will be shown on the map.

The following hazard warnings are shown on the map:

- broken-down vehicles
- accidents
- hazardous weather
- general hazards
- hazard warning lights, when switched on

-  If the vehicle is approaching a hazard spot with a vehicle speed of at least 37 mph (60 km/h), the voice output "Traffic incident ahead" is issued.
The voice output is not issued for hazardous weather.

Sending hazard warnings

Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

- ▶ **To send a hazard warning yourself:** tap on the media display when the map is shown. The navigation menu is shown.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Report Traffic Incident**. A prompt is shown.
- ▶ Select **Yes**. The **Thank You for Supporting Accident Prevention** message appears.

Map and compass

Setting the map scale

Multimedia system:



Zooming in

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.
- or
- ▶ Move two fingers apart on the media display.

Zooming out

- ▶ Tap with two fingers on the media display.
- or
- ▶ Move two fingers together on the media display.

-  You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 202).

Moving the map

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Move the finger in any direction on the touchscreen when the map is shown.

When the map has been moved the following information appears in the status line, for example:

- The distance from the vehicle's current position is shown.

- Information about the current map position is shown, e.g. the name of the road.

The following functions are available:

- Select a destination on the map (→ page 210).
- Select a POI (→ page 209).
- Show traffic incidents on the map (→ page 222).

This function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ **To reset the map to the current position of the vehicle:** tap on symbol .

Rotating the map

- ▶ With two fingers, rotate counter-clockwise or clockwise on the media system display.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:



▶ Advanced

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map Orientation**.
- ▶ Select an option. The **•** dot indicates the current setting.

The following options are available:

- **2D Heading Up** option: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- **2D North Up** option: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- **3D** option: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

- ▶ **Using quick-access:** repeatedly tap or press on the  compass symbol on the map. The view changes in the sequence **3D**, **2D Heading Up** to **2D North Up**. If the map is moved, it can switch between **3D** and **2D North Up**.

Selecting POI symbols for the map display

Multimedia system:



POIs include gas stations and hotels, for example. These can be displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

 The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favorite.

▶ **To switch on/off using quick-access:** if available, switch **POI Symbols** on or off. The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

or

▶ **To switch on/off in the menu:** select **Advanced**.

▶ Select **View**.

▶ Select **Map Elements**.

▶ Select **POI Symbols**.

The **POI SYMBOLS** menu is shown.

▶ Switch **Display POIs** on or off.

Selecting categories

▶ Select **POI SYMBOLS** in the **All Categories** menu .

▶ Switch **Show All** on or off.

When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

▶ Select the categories and sub-categories (if available) .

▶ Activate or deactivate the categories.

The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

Selecting personal POI categories

▶ Select **POI SYMBOLS** in the **Personal POIs** menu .

▶ Select a category .

▶ Switch **Show on Map** on or off.

When the display is switched on and the vehicle approaches a personal POI in this category, a visual and audible notification can be issued.

▶ **To set a notification when approaching:**

select a category or a personal POI .

▶ Switch **Visual Notification** and **Acoustic Notification** on or off.

Switching display of categories for quick-access on/off

▶ Switch a category on or off in the **POI SYMBOLS** menu.

Resetting the POI symbol display

▶ Select **POI SYMBOLS Reset POIs** in the menu. The settings are reset to the standard settings.

Selecting text information for display on the map

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** 

▶ **Advanced**

▶ Select **View**.

▶ Select **Text Information**.

▶ Select an option in the **FOOTER** category.

The ● dot indicates the current setting.

The following options are available:

- **Current Street** option

The street you are currently on is shown in the bottom bar.

When the map is moved, the street name, the POI name or the area name appears under the crosshair.

- The **Geo-coordinates** option shows the following information in the bottom bar:

- Longitude and latitude

- Elevation

The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.

- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

- **None** option

The media display shows no text information in the bottom bar.

Switching freeway information on/off

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** 

▶ **Using quick-access:** switch **Highway Information** on or off.

The display button is activated or off.

or

▶ **Using the menu:** select **Advanced**.

▶ Select **View**.

▶ Select **Text Information**.

▶ Switch **Highway Information** on or off.

When the display button is switched on, additional information about the freeway facilities

ahead appears during the freeway journey. These include parking lots, service stations and freeway exits, for example.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:



» Advanced

▶ Select **View**.

▶ Select **Text Information**.

▶ Activate **Next Intersecting Street**.

The display button is activated. If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:



» Advanced

▶ Select **View**.

▶ Select **Map Version**.

The detail information is displayed.

- The online map update service from Mercedes PRO connect can be used to update the map data (→ page 227). A message is shown in the media display when a new map version is available.
- Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Overview of avoiding an area for the route

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Freeways or multi-lane urban freeways, which are routed through an area to be avoided are taken into account for the route.

Avoiding a new area for the route

Multimedia system:



» Advanced » Route » Avoid Options

» Avoid Areas

▶ Select **Avoid New Area**.

▶ **To start in the map:** select **Using Map**.

▶ Move the map (→ page 224).

▶ **To start via destination search:** select **Via Address Entry**.

▶ Enter the address (→ page 207).

▶ Select the destination in the list or accept with **[OK]**.
The map appears.

▶ **To show an area:** tap or press on the control element.

A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

▶ **To change the map scale:** move two fingers together or apart on the media display.
The map is zoomed in or out.

▶ **To set an area:** press on the control element.
The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area to be avoided

Multimedia system:



» Advanced » Route » Avoid Options

» Avoid Areas

▶ Select an area in the list.

▶ Select **Edit**.

▶ **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the control element.

▶ **To change the size of the area:** tap or press on the control element.

▶ Swipe up or down on the control element.

▶ Tap or press on the control element.

▶ **To take account of an area for the route:** select an area from the list.

▶ Activate **Avoid Area**.

The display button is activated.

If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:

- the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
- the route includes freeways or multi-lane highways which pass through an area to be avoided.
- there is no sensible alternative route.

Deleting an area

Multimedia system:

- 

 » Navigation »
 

 » Advanced » Route » Avoid Options

 » Avoid Areas

- ▶ **To delete an area:** select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
- ▶ **To delete all areas:** if at least two areas to avoid are set, select **Delete All**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

Overview of updating the map data

Updating at the authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes PRO connect can be used to update the map data.

This service is not available in all countries.

You can use the following update options:

- For one region (automatic map update)
 - For automatic map updates the **Automatic Online Update** system setting must be activated (→ page 204).
- For several or all regions (manual map update)

The map data will first be downloaded onto a storage medium and then updated on the multimedia system.

Further information on the online map update <http://www.mercedes.pro>.

Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

- ⓘ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

- 

 » Navigation »
 
 » Position

- ▶ Select **Compass**.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

- 

 » Navigation »
 

- » Advanced

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map Orientation**.
- ▶ Activate **Auto Zoom**.

The display button is activated. The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

- ① The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:



▶▶ Advanced

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map Elements**.
- ▶ Switch **Satellite Map** on or off.
If the display button is activated, satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km).
If the display button is deactivated, satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km) to 20 mi (20 km).

- ① The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying weather information and other map contents

Requirements:

- You have a user account with Mercedes PRO connect.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated.

Multimedia system:



▶▶ Advanced

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map Elements**.
- ▶ Scroll up and show the **ONLINE MAP CONTENT** category.
The available services are displayed. The services are provided by Mercedes PRO connect.
- ▶ Switch on a service, e.g. **Weather**.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover. The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

Further information about available services and about displaying information in the map scales: <http://www.mercedes.pro>

The services are not available in every country.

Parking service

Notes for the parking service

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to not observing the maximum permitted access height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permitted access height for parking garages and underground parking lots, the vehicle roof as well as other vehicle parts could be damaged.

There could be a risk of injury to the vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Before driving into a parking garage or underground parking lot observe the locally signposted access height.
- ▶ If the vehicle height, including any additional equipment, exceeds the maximum permitted access height, do not drive into the parking garage or underground parking lot.

This service is not available in all countries.

Selecting parking options

! NOTE Before selecting the parking option

The data is based on the information made available by the respective service provider. Mercedes-Benz assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of the information provided relating to the parking garage or the parking facility.

- ▶ Always pay attention to the local information and circumstances.

Requirements:

- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes PRO portal.
The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.
- **Parking** is activated (→ page 229).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Tap on **P** on the map.
- ▶ Select a parking option.
The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the parking garage/parking facility

For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.

The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.

- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at the parking machine)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 211).

The following functions can also be selected (if available):

- Search for POIs in the vicinity.
- Save the destination.
- Place a call at the destination.
- Share the destination using NFC or QR code.
- Call up the web address.
- Show the destination on the map.

Displaying parking options on the map

Requirements:

- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes PRO portal.

The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.

Multimedia system:



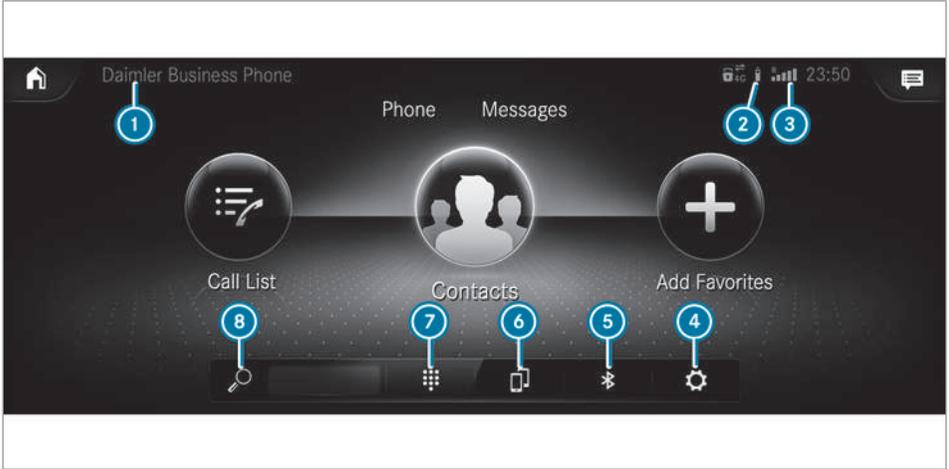
▶ Activate **Parking**.

The display button is activated. The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

Telephone

Telephony

Telephone menu overview



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phone in the foreground (two phone mode)
- ② Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ③ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ④ Options
- ⑤ Device manager
- ⑥ To switch mobile phones (two phone mode)
- ⑦ Numerical pad
- ⑧ Contact search

Bluetooth® profile overview

| Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone | Function |
|--|---|
| PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) | Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system |
| MAP (Message Access Profile) | Message functions can be used |

- You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.

You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background any time (→ page 232).

- ① Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile phone (→ page 249).

Telephony operating modes overview

The following telephone operating modes are available:

- One mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 231).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
 - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.

Notes on telephony

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from an Mercedes-Benz or at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>.

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 200).

Multimedia system:



Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select **Connect New Device**.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorization using Secure Simple Pairing)

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
- ▶ A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

- ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a one to sixteen-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorization.
- ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system. Authorized mobile phones are reconnected automatically.
- ⓘ The connected mobile phone can also be used as Bluetooth® audio equipment (→ page 249).

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Connect New Device**.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **With <Mobile phone>**. The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

Functions overview

| Functions of the mobile phone in the foreground | Functions of the mobile phone in the background |
|---|---|
| Full range of functions | Incoming calls and messages |

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Multimedia system:



Select .

You can also interchange the two connected mobile phones in the following submenus:

- Contacts
- Call list
- Messages

After interchanging the mobile phones in one of the submenus, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.

Changing the function of a mobile phone

Multimedia system:



Activating a function

- ▶ Select a gray symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The corresponding function is activated.

Deactivating a function

- ▶ **A function is active:** select the color symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- ▶ **Several functions are active:** select a color symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The corresponding function is deactivated.

Replacing a mobile phone

Multimedia system:



- ▶ **No authorized mobile phone available:** select [Connect New Device](#).
- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
- ▶ **Newly authorized mobile phone:** confirm the number code on the mobile phone.

Using in single telephone mode

- ▶ Select [Only Device_name](#).
A newly authorized mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.

If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.

If a mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, it will be connected in future in single telephone mode.

Using in two phone mode

- ▶ Select [With <Mobile phone>](#).
A newly authorized mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is canceled.

Disconnecting/de-authorizing a mobile phone

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ **To disconnect:** select [Disconnect](#).
If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.
- ▶ **To de-authorize:** select [Deauthorize](#).

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorized a mobile phone:

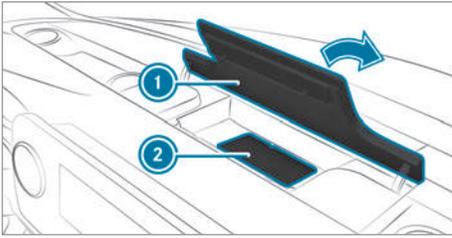
- Transferring a URL or a contact to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 201).

Further information can be obtained at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)



- ▶ Open the flap of stowage compartment ① above the media display.
- ▶ **To connect a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat ② or place the mobile phone on it.
- ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the media system display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (→ page 231). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (→ page 231).
- ▶ **To replace a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on the mat or place the mobile phone on it.
- ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the media system display to replace the mobile phone in one or two phone mode (→ page 232).
- ▶ If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 231).

Multimedia system:



This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ▶ Select **Volume**.
- ▶ Set **Reception Volume** and **Transmission Volume**.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Setting the ringtone

Multimedia system:



- ① Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

- ▶ Select **Ringtones**.
- ▶ Set the ringtone.

- ① If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:

- The mobile phone in the foreground is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 231).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel for more than one second.
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.
- ① If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is started or stopped.

Calls

Telephone operation

Multimedia system:



Making a call by entering the numbers

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter a number.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The call is made.

Accepting a call

- ▶ Select  **Accept**.

Rejecting a call

- ▶ Select  **Reject**.

Ending a call

- ▶ Select .

Activating functions during a call

The following functions are available during a call:

-  **End Call**
-  **Microphone Off**
-  **Numeric Keypad** (show to send DTMF tones)
-  **Add Call**
-  **Transfer to Phone** (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

- ▶ Select a function.

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 233).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

- ▶ Select the contact.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating a call on hold

- ▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

Conducting a conference call

- ▶ Select  **Create Confer. Call**.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

- ▶ Select  **End Call**.
- ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 233).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile network operator you will hear a call-waiting sound.

In addition, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

- ▶ Select  **Accept**.
The incoming call is active.
If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.
If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.
- ▶ Select  **Reject**.
ⓘ This function and behavior depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 235)
- Navigation (→ page 210)
- Compose messages (→ page 238)
- Additional options (→ page 236)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 231) and automatic calling up (→ page 234) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 193). These are shown at the top of the contact list.

Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select the connected mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Contacts & Recent Calls**.

Automatically

- ▶ To switch [Synchronize Contacts Automatically](#) on: activate the LED symbol.

Manually

- ▶ To deactivate [Synchronize Contacts Automatically](#): deactivate the LED symbol.
- ▶ Select [Synchronize Contacts](#).

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:



The following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
Details for the contact are shown.

A contact can contain the following details:

- Phone numbers
Telephone numbers can be saved as global favorites (→ page 194).
- Navigation addresses
- Geo-coordinates
- Internet address
- E-mail addresses
- Relation (if set)
- Information on messenger services

Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [General](#).
- ▶ Select [Name Format](#).

The following options are available:

- [Last Name, First Name](#)
- [Last Name First Name](#)
- [First Name Last Name](#)
- ▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

| Source | Requirements: |
|-----------------------|---|
| USB device | The USB device is connected with the USB port. |
| Bluetooth® connection | If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example. Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). |

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:



- ▶ [Import Contacts](#)
- ▶ Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Save to Vehicle](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Search for Contacts](#).
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.
The number is dialed.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- [Add Voice Tag/Delete Voice Tag](#)
 - [Set Relationship/Delete Relationship](#)
 - [Send DTMF Tones](#) (for a number with DTMF tones)
- The function is available when a call is active.

- ▶ Select an option.

Selecting options for suggestions in the contacts menu

Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 192).
- The [Allow Contact Suggestions](#) setting is switched on (→ page 193).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Recent Calls](#).
- ▶ Select in the line of a suggested contact.

The following options are available:

- [Save as Favorite](#)
The suggestions are saved as global favorites and do appear on the home screen.
- [No Longer Suggest](#)

- ▶ Select an option.

Deleting contacts

Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



Deleting all contacts

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [General](#).
- ▶ Select [Delete Contacts](#).

- ▶ Select an option.

Deleting a contact

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Delete Contact](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Saving a contact as a favorite

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.
The contact is stored as a favorite in the telephone menu overview.

Deleting favorites in the telephone menu overview

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a favorite in the telephone menu overview (→ page 236).
- ▶ Press and hold the favorite.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Deleting all favorites

- ▶ Tap on in the media display.
- ▶ Select [Phone](#).
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select the connected phone.
- ▶ Select [Contacts & Recent Calls](#).
- ▶ Select [Do you want to delete all favorites?](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Call list

Overview of the call list

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 193). These are shown at the top of the call list.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

→  >> Phone

- ▶ Select  Recent Calls.
- ▶ Select an entry.
The call is made.

Calling up additional options in the call list

Multimedia system:

→  >> Phone

- ▶ Select  Recent Calls.
- ▶ For previously stored contacts: select  in the line of an entry.
The search results are displayed.
- ▶ For contacts who have not been stored: select .

Selecting options for suggestions in the call list

Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 192).
- The [Allow Contact Suggestions](#) setting is switched on (→ page 193).

Multimedia system:

→  >> Phone

- ▶ Select  Recent Calls.
- ▶ Select  in the line of a suggested entry.
The following options are available:
 - [Save as Favorite](#)
 - [No Longer Suggest](#)
- ▶ Select an option.

Deleting the call list

Multimedia system:

→  >> Phone >> 

- ▶ Select the connected mobile phone.
- ▶ Select [Contacts & Recent Calls](#).
- ▶ Select [Delete Recent Calls](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
- ▶  This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

Overview of the messaging functions

In the messages menu you can receive and send text messages.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from an Mercedes-Benz or at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

Configuring displayed messages

Multimedia system:

→  >> Phone >> 

- ▶ Select the connected mobile phone.
- ▶ Select [Message Display](#).
The following options are available:
 - [All Messages](#)
 - [New and Unread Messages](#)
 - [Messages While Driving](#)
 - [Off](#) (the message function is no longer available.)
- ▶ Select a setting.

Reading messages

Multimedia system:

→  >> Phone >> Messages

- ▶ Select a message sequence with a contact.

Using the read-aloud function

- ▶ Select a message.



Select .
The message is read aloud.

Dictating and sending a new message

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:

Select a new message .

Adding a recipient

- Select .
- Select a contact.

Dictating text

- Select .
The dictating function is started.
- Say the message.
After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

Sending a message

- Select [Send](#).
-  When the vehicle is stationary you can use the keyboard to write a message. No Internet connection is required to use the keyboard.

Replying to a message in the messaging history

Multimedia system:

- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Select .
The dictating function is started.
- Say the message.
After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- Select [Send](#).

Using message templates

Multimedia system:

Using a template as a new message

- Select a new message .
- Add a recipient using .
- Select a template .

Answering a message with a template

- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Select the  symbol.
- Select a template .

Forwarding a message

Multimedia system:

- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Press and hold on a message.
- To forward a message:** select [Forward](#).

Calling a message sender

Multimedia system:

- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Select .
- Select [Call](#).

Using telephone numbers or URLs from a text message

Requirements:

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:

- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
If a URL is selected the web browser opens.
If a telephone number is selected the following options are available:
 - [Call](#)
 - [Write New Text Message](#)
- Select an option.

Deleting a message

Multimedia system:

- Select a contact.
- Press and hold on a message.
- To delete the message:** select [Delete](#).

Apple CarPlay™

Overview of Apple CarPlay™

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay™. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay™ via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via the Voice Control System (→ page 174).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay™ to the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay™ with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay™ may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Apple CarPlay™

When Apple CarPlay™ is being used, the iPod® media source is not available for the respective iPhone®.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia sys-

tem, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay™

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay™ is only available with an Internet connection.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 249).

Multimedia system:

-  ▶ Mercedes PRO & Apps
- ▶▶ Smartphone ▶▶ Apple CarPlay
- ▶▶ Start Apple CarPlay

- ▶ Alternative: If Apple CarPlay™ is active (e.g. when music is being played or the navigation system is being used), you can call up the application using the ,  or  buttons (→ page 190).

Accepting/rejecting the data protection provisions

For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.

- ▶ Select **Accept & Start**.

Exiting Apple CarPlay™

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ⓘ Apple CarPlay™ starts automatically when the iPhone® is connected with the system using a cable. If Apple CarPlay™ was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay™ in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay™ sound settings

Multimedia system:

-  ▶ Mercedes PRO & Apps
- ▶▶ Smartphone ▶▶ Apple CarPlay ▶▶ 
- ▶ Select sound settings.

Setting control of the application buttons

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Mercedes PRO & Apps
- ➔ Smartphone ➔ Apple CarPlay ➔ 
- ➔ General

- ▶ To switch **Control via Application Buttons** on: activate the LED symbol.
- ▶ To deactivate **Control via Application Buttons**: deactivate the LED symbol.

Ending Apple CarPlay™

- ▶ **To end the connection of Apple Carplay™ (cable):** disconnect the connection via the connecting cable between the iPhone® and multimedia system.
- ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the touchscreen or the voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via the Voice Control System (→ page 174).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

This also applies to two phone mode.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Android Auto

While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 231).
If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 249).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Mercedes PRO & Apps
- ➔ Smartphone ➔ Android Auto
- ➔ Start Android Auto

- ▶ Alternative: If Android Auto is active (e.g. when music is being played or the navigation system is being used), you can call up the application using the ,  or  buttons (→ page 190).

- ⓘ The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection provisions

A message with the data protection provisions appears.

▶ Select **Accept & Start**.

ⓘ The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the  button.

ⓘ Android Auto starts automatically when the mobile phone is connected with the system using a cable. If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

  ▶ **Mercedes PRO & Apps**

▶ **Smartphone** ▶ **Android Auto** ▶ 

▶ Select sound settings.

Setting control of the application buttons

Multimedia system:

  ▶ **Mercedes PRO & Apps**

▶ **Smartphone** ▶ **Android Auto** ▶ 

▶ **General**

▶ To switch **Control via Application Buttons** on: activate the LED symbol.

▶ To deactivate **Control via Application Buttons**: deactivate the LED symbol.

Ending Android Auto

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay™

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay™, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle ID is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 204).

The following vehicle status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active, in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Internet function via the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use online functions via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes PRO account is available (→ page 185).
- Mercedes PRO connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes PRO connect is activated for Internet access.

i To use web browsers, Internet radio or Wi-Fi hotspot, the data volumes must also be purchased directly from the wireless service provider. To purchase data volumes you have to connect your mobile device using the vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot and register with the wireless service provider (→ page 201).

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country.

When data volumes are available, you can use the web browser, the Internet radio and the Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile devices.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi without a communication module

Requirements:

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 200).
- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the external device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off.
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the external device.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the external device.

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** ▶▶ **System**
▶▶ **Wi-Fi & Bluetooth** ▶▶ **Internet Settings**
▶▶ **Connect via Wi-Fi**

- ▶ Select the network.
- ▶ Log in to a Wi-Fi network (→ page 200).

Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth® without a communication module

Requirements:

- The mobile phone support the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 231).

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- The mobile phone is connected to an additional mobile phone.
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.

- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a phone and an Internet connection.
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect> or from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System
 >> Wi-Fi & Bluetooth >> Internet Settings
 >> Connect via Bluetooth

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
The Internet connection is established.

Establishing an automatic Internet connection

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Wi-Fi & Bluetooth
 >> Internet Settings

- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Activate  **Permanent Internet Connection**.

Canceling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System
 >> Wi-Fi & Bluetooth >> Internet Settings

- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Delete Configuration**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Displaying mobile phone details

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System
 >> Wi-Fi & Bluetooth >> Internet Settings

- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Details**.

Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

→  >> Mercedes PRO & Apps

- ▶ For example, select  **Browser**.
- ▶  The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

Setting automatic disconnection of the Internet connection without a communication module

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System
 >> Wi-Fi & Bluetooth >> Internet Settings

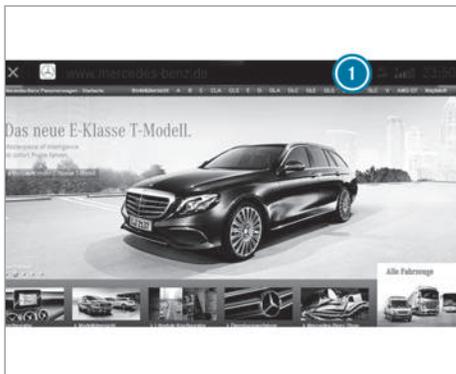
- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Disconnect When Inactive**.

The following options are available:

- 5 Minutes
- 10 Minutes
- 20 Minutes
- Unlimited
- ▶ Select an option.

Connection status

Connection status overview



- ① Display of existing connection and reception field strength of the connected device

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

→ → Settings → System

→ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

▶ Select **Internet Status**.

- ① In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:
 - Type of network
 - Status online/offline

Web browser

Calling up a web page

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when

driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ → **MERCEDES PRO & APPS**
 → **Browser**

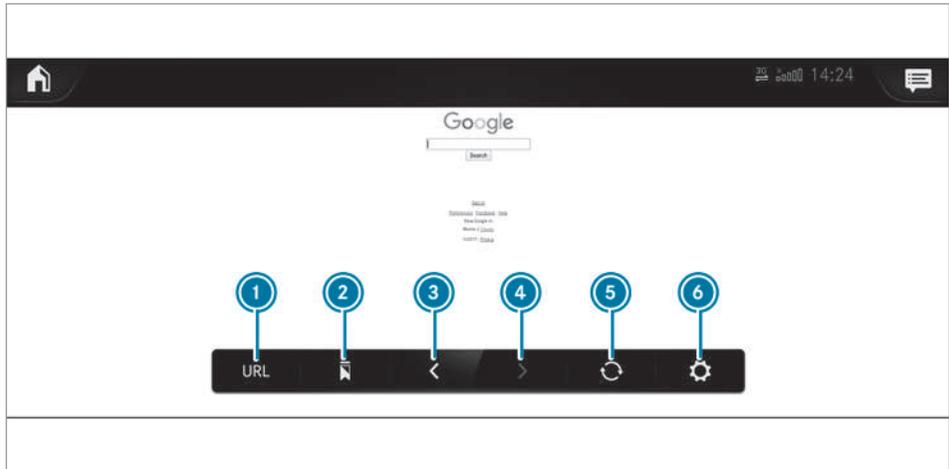
Calling up a new web page

- ▶ Select **URL**.
- ▶ Entering a web address
- ▶ Select **ok**.
- ① Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Calling up a website from the browser history

- ▶ To call up the previous or next page from the history: select ← or →.
- ① Availability of web browsers is country-dependent.
 Vehicles with a communication module: to use web browsers, data volumes must also be purchased via Mercedes PRO or directly from the wireless service provider. To purchase data volumes you have to connect your mobile device using the vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot and register with the wireless service provider (→ page 201).

Web browser overview



- | | | |
|-------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| ① URL entry | ③ Web page, back | ⑤ To refresh/stop |
| ② Bookmarks | ④ Web page, forwards | ⑥ Options |

Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:



The following functions are available:

- [Bookmarks](#)
- [Options](#) with the settings:
 - [Browser Settings](#)
 - [Delete Browser Data](#)

- ▶ Select an option.
- ▶ Change the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:



The following functions are available:

- [Block Pop-ups](#)
 - [Activate Javascript](#)
 - [Allow Cookies](#)
- ▶ Switch a function on or off .

Deleting Internet history

Multimedia system:



The following options are available:

- [All](#)
- [Cache](#)
- [Cookies](#)
- [Entered URLs](#)
- [Form Data](#)

- ▶ Select an option.
- ▶ Select Yes.

Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:



Selecting a bookmark

- ▶ Select an entry.

Creating a bookmark

- ▶ Select [Add Current Page to Bookmarks](#).
- ▶ Enter a name.
- ▶ Select [Bestätigen](#) (Confirm).

Editing a bookmark

- ▶ Select  after a bookmark.
- ▶ Select **Edit**.
- ▶ Enter a name.
- ▶ Select **Bestätigen** (Confirm).

Deleting a bookmark

- ▶ Select  after a bookmark.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Closing the browser

Multimedia system:

- ▶  **MERCEDES PRO & APPS**
- ▶  **Browser**
- ▶ Select .

- The service is available.
- The data volume is available.
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.
The services are country-dependent.
For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

- ▶  **Radio**
- ▶ Select **TuneIn Radio**.
The Internet radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.
- ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Internet radio

Calling up Internet radio

Requirements:

- ⓘ The Internet radio function is only available in certain countries.

Internet radio overview



- | | | |
|--|----------------|---------------------------|
| ① Additional information on the current station | ④ Options | ⑧ Station search |
| ② Display (if connected to private user account) | ⑤ Favorites | ⑨ Selected category |
| ③ Data transfer rate | ⑥ To start/end | ⑩ Internet radio provider |
| | ⑦ To browse | |

Selecting and connecting to Internet radio stations

Multimedia system:

 **Radio** **Tuneln Radio**

- ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Select a category.
 - ▶ Select a station.
- The connection is established automatically.

or

- ▶ Select the search field.
- ▶ Enter a station name using the entry field.

 A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet radio.

Saving/deleting Internet radio stations as favorites

Multimedia system:

 **Radio** **Tuneln radio**

- ▶ Select a station.
 - ▶ Select .
- The list of saved favorite stations appears.
- ▶ Select [Add to favorites](#).

or

- ▶ Create an account for the online provider (Tuneln radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
- Your favorites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favorites

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Delete favorites](#).

Setting Internet radio options

Multimedia system:

 **Radio** **Tuneln Radio** 

The following options are available:

- **Select Stream:** select the stream quality.
 - **Login to Tuneln Account:** log in to your Tuneln user account.
 - **Log Out Of Account:** log out of your Tuneln user account.
- ▶ Select an option.

Calling up the station list for the category last selected

Multimedia system:

 **Radio** **Tuneln Radio**

- ▶ Press the cover of the current station.
- Depending on how the station was selected, a station list is shown.

Media

Information about media mode

Information about supported formats and data storage media

 **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

The multimedia system supports the following formats and data media:

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Permissible file systems | FAT32, exFAT, NTFS |
| Permissible data carriers | USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio equipment |
| Supported formats: | Audio: MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC |

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

-  Observe the following notes:
 - Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
 - MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without

the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

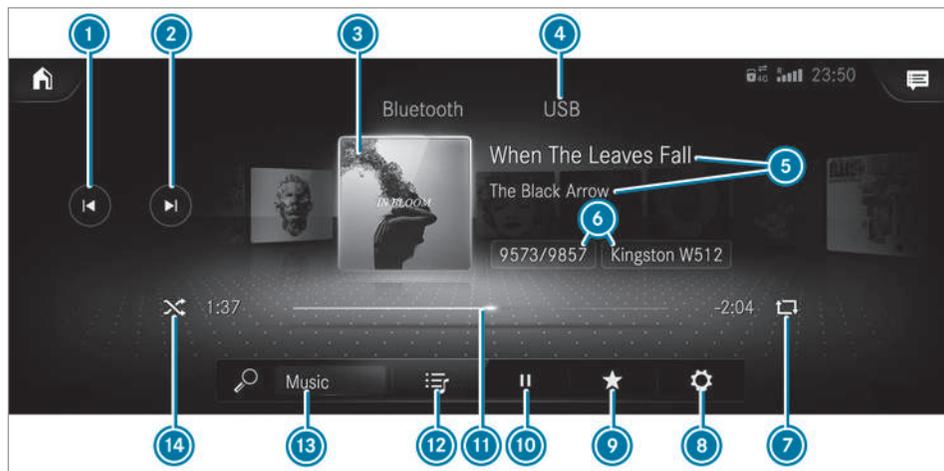


Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.



For DTS Patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc. © DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Overview of the media menu



- | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| ① Previous track or fast rewind | ⑥ Current track number / track in playback list and active data storage medium | ⑩ Controls playback |
| ② Next track or fast forward | ⑦ Repeat | ⑪ Timeline |
| ③ Album cover | ⑧ Settings | ⑫ Categories |
| ④ Active media source | ⑨ Additional options | ⑬ Music search |
| ⑤ Track and artist | | ⑭ Random playback |

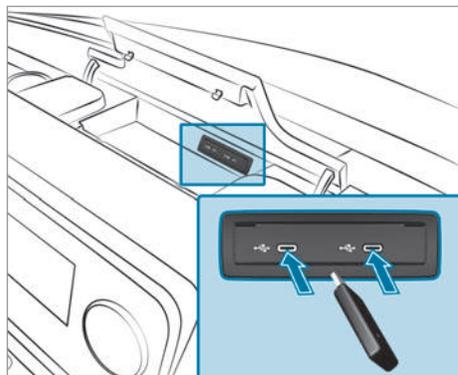
Connecting the data storage media to the multimedia system

Connecting USB devices

! **NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment in the center console and has two type C USB ports.

▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.

ⓘ When connecting several Apple® devices simultaneously, pay attention to the order in which the devices are connected. The multimedia system only connects with the device that is connected first. Additional Apple® devices that are connected at the same time are only supplied with power.

Searching for and authorizing a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:



Authorizing a new Bluetooth® audio device

- ▶ Select **Connect New Device**.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- ▶ Select an audio device.
Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- ▶ Select **Only as Bluetooth Audio Device**.
The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting previously authorized Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
The connection is established.

Starting media playback

A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **USB** or **Bluetooth** as the media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:



- ▶ **To pause playback:** select .
- ▶ **To continue playback:** select .
- ▶ **To repeat a track:** select .

For the repeat function there are the following settings:

- **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
- **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
- **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.

- ▶ **To play back tracks in random order:**
select .

- ▶ **To wind a track forwards or backwards:**
tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- ▶ **To select the next track:** select .
- ▶ **To select the previous track:** select .
- ▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold  or .
- ▶ **To show the current track list:** select the track image shown.

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:



Calling up additional options

- ▶ Select .
- The additional options are shown.

The following options are available:

- **Surprise Mix**
A playlist with randomly selected tracks is created.
- **Add to Favorite Songs**
The current track is added to the favorite songs.
- **Remove from Favorite Songs**
The current track is removed from the favorite songs.
- ▶ Select an option.

Media search

Information about the search function in categories

Under  you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

Available categories with Bluetooth® audio equipment:

- **Current Tracklist**
The folders and categories of the connected device are shown.

Available categories with audio files:

- **Current Tracklist**
- **Playlists**
- **Folder**
- **Albums**

- Artists
- Tracks
- Favorite Songs
- Often Played
- Most Recently Added
- Mood (→ page 251)
- Music Genres
- Year
- Composers
- Select By Cover
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

Available categories with video files:

- Folder
- Videos

-  The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.

Starting a search in categories

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a category.
The media files are shown corresponding to the selected category, e.g. all albums will be shown for the **Albums** category.

Sorting results shown or playing back all media found

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To play back all results found in the category:** select **Play All**.
If, for example, the album category is active, all albums found by the desired artist will be played back.
- ▶ **To sort results alphabetically:** select **Sort from A-Z**.
- ▶ **To sort results in reverse alphabetical order:** select **Sort from Z-A**.

-  The available options depend on the selected category and the connected device.

Using the keyword search

Multimedia system:



In the categories under  you can use the keyword search with free text input to look for content.

- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select **Search**.
A keyboard for character entry appears.
- ▶ Enter the term searched for.
-  The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.
- ▶ Select the desired entry from the result list.
If the selected result is an album, song or a playback list then playback is started. If the selected result is a new category then this is opened in the search.

Searching for a track according to mood

Multimedia system:



Using the My Music search, you can find music tracks suitable for a mood.

- ▶ Select **Mood**.
A grid with the following moods appears:
 - Positive
 - Calm
 - Dark
 - Energetic
- ▶ Pull the controller to the desired position.
The system searches for tracks that are suitable for the mood entered.

Radio

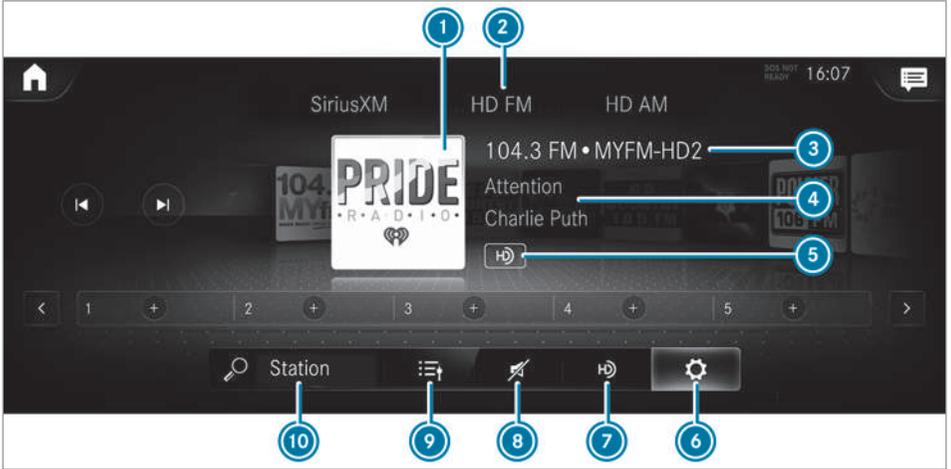
Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Alternatively: press the  button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



- ① Selects an active frequency band
- ② Station logo
- ③ Station name or set frequency
- ④ Artist, title, album and radio text
- ⑤ HD radio logo
- ⑥ Options
- ⑦ Switches the HD radio function on or off
- ⑧ Mute function
- ⑨ Calls up the station list
- ⑩ Search

Switching the HD radio function on/off

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] → Radio → HD FM



▶ Switch HD on or off.

① HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see DTS website. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] → Radio

▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] → Radio

▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] → Radio

▶ Select [Station List Icon].
The station list appears.
▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:



Select



Select

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:



▶ Select a radio station.

Memory slots are available in station presets

▶ Select

or

▶ Press and hold on the radio station.

Replacing an entry in the station presets

▶ Press and hold on an entry in the station presets.

▶ Select **Yes**.

Editing station presets

Multimedia system:



Moving stations:

▶ Press and hold a stored station.

▶ Select **Move**.

▶ Move the station to the new position.

Deleting stations:

▶ Press and hold a station.

▶ Select **Delete**.

Replacing a station:

▶ Press and hold a station.

▶ Select **Replace Radio Station**.

Showing accident reports

Multimedia system:



The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

▶ Switch **Display Emergency Warnings** on or off.

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:



▶ Switch **Display Radio Text Information** on or off.

Satellite radio

Information on the satellite radio

SIRIUS XM[®] satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM[®] Service Center and at <http://www.siriusxm.com> (USA) or <http://www.siriusxm.ca> (Canada).

Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Limitations of satellite radio

Satellite radio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus operation at certain locations may not be possible.

Registering satellite radio

Requirements:

- satellite radio equipment
- registration with a satellite radio provider
- if registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account

Multimedia system:

→ Home → Radio → SiriusXM Radio
 → Options

▶ Select **Service Information**.

The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.

▶ Establish a telephone connection.

▶ Follow the service staff's instructions.

The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit <http://www.siriusxm.com> (USA) or <http://www.siriusxm.ca> (Canada).

Switching on satellite radio

Multimedia system:

→ Home → Radio

▶ Select **SiriusXM** (SiriusXM).

Overview of the satellite radio



- ① Active frequency band
- ② Logo or album art (if available)
- ③ Channel name
- ④ Track information
- ⑤ Channel information
- ⑥ Options
- ⑦ Shows or hides playback controls
- ⑧ Stops playback controls
- ⑨ Station list
- ⑩ Search

Selecting a satellite radio category

Multimedia system:

→ Home → Radio → SiriusXM Radio

▶ Select [Station List Icon].

▶ Select **Category**.

▶ Select a category.

Selecting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

→ Home → Radio → SiriusXM Radio

▶ Select [Station List Icon].

▶ Select a channel.

Saving or deleting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

Storing the current channel:

- ▶ Press and hold the logo of the current station until the Options menu appears.
- ▶ Select [Add to Presets](#).

Moving a channel

- ▶ Press and hold a channel in the presets until the Options menu appears.
- ▶ Select [Move Highlighted Station](#).
- ▶ Move the channel to a new position.

Deleting a channel

- ▶ Press and hold a channel in the presets until the Options menu appears.
- ▶ Select [Delete Highlighted Station](#).

Displaying EPG information for the current channel

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select [Electr. Program Guide](#).

Setting the parental control

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select [Parental Control](#).
- ▶ Determine a four-digit character sequence and select [OK](#).
All channels with adult content are locked.

Unlocking a channel

- ▶ Enter the four-digit character sequence and select [OK](#).
All channels with adult content are unlocked.

Music and sport alerts function

This function makes it possible to store a program alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

Setting music and sport alerts

Multimedia system:

Activating the music information function

- ▶ Activate [Music Alerts](#).

Setting a music alert

- ▶ Select [Add New Alert](#).
- ▶ Select [Artists](#) or [Song](#) in the dialog window. The alert is set for the current artist or track. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

Activating sports information

- ▶ Activate [Activate Sports Alerts](#).

Setting a sport alert

- ▶ Select [Add New Alert](#).
- ▶ Select the team name or league in the dialog window.

Deleting individual sports and music alerts

- ▶ Select [Manage Music Alerts](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Manage Sports Alerts](#).
- ▶ Select an artist or track.

or

- ▶ Select a team.
- ▶ Select [Delete Selected Entries](#).
All highlighted alerts are deleted.

Deleting all sports and music alerts

- ▶ Select [Manage Music Alerts](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Manage Sports Alerts](#).
- ▶ Select [Delete All Entries](#).
All alerts are deleted.

Information on Smart Favorites and Tune Start

From the station presets you can set up to eight stations as Smart Favorites. Smart Favorites stations are automatically saved to temporary storage in the background. If you change to a Smart Favorites station, you can replay, pause or actively skip forward or back to broadcasts which you have missed. If Tune Start is activated and you change to another Smart Favorites station, the music track currently playing on the station is automatically restarted from the beginning of the track.

Creating a TuneMix list

Multimedia system:

  Radio  SiriusXM Radio
 TuneMix Lists

In order to listen to seamless music, you can put together a TuneMix list from various stations.

- ▶ Select **Create TuneMix List**.
- ▶ If necessary, limit the number of stations shown using the **Category** entry.
- ▶ Select the station shown .
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
A TuneMix station logo is created in the radio menu.

Activating/deactivating TuneStart

Multimedia system:

  Radio  SiriusXM Radio


- ▶ Switch **TuneStart** on or off.

Switching on satellite radio playback control

Multimedia system:

  Radio  SiriusXM Radio

You can pause the playback of the current station or skip forward or backward in the timeline. This leaves live mode to access the internal temporary storage.

- ▶ To show the timeline: press .
- ▶ To fast forward/rewind: tap anywhere on the timeline.
- ▶ To pause playback: select .
- ▶ To return to live mode: navigate to the end of the timeline.

Displaying satellite radio service information

Multimedia system:

  Radio  SiriusXM Radio


- ▶ Select **Service Information**.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

  Media  Sound

The following functions are available:

- **Equalizer**
 - **Balance and Fader**
 - **Autom. Volume Adjustment**
- ▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

  Media  Sound

- ▶ Set **TREBLE**, **MID** or **BASS**.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimedia system:

  Media  Sound

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

- ▶ Switch **Autom. Volume Adjustment** on or off.

Adjusting the balance/fader

The availability of this function depends on the vehicle equipment.

Multimedia system:

  Media  Sound

- ▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

Sound

Sound settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system is available for all functions in the radio and media modes. The settings, for example for the equalizer, effect the playback of all media sources.

Notes on loading guidelines

▲ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

▲ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- Luggage or loads
- Seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking maneuvers or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before traveling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

▲ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If you do not adequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

▲ WARNING Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.
- ▶ Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

If you are using a roof rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof rack.

You will find information about the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" chapter and information about roof racks in the "Carrier systems" section .

Camera-based driving systems and the sensor functions of the inside rearview mirror may be impaired if you are transporting a load on the roof and it protrudes more than 16 in (40 cm) over the edge of the roof. Therefore, make sure that the load does not overhang by more than 16 in (40 cm).

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution. Therefore, please observe the following notes when loading:

- when transporting a load, never exceed the permissible gross mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- if possible, always transport the load in the cargo compartment.

- fasten the load to the tie-down eyes and spread the load as evenly as possible.
- use tie-down eyes and fastening components which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Load distribution

NOTE Risk of damage to the floor covering

Excessive point loading on the cargo compartment floor or on the load area can negatively affect the driving characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

▶ **Vehicles with rear-wheel drive:** distribute the load uniformly. When doing so, ensure that the overall center of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the center as possible and between the axles near the rear axle.

▶ **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** distribute the load uniformly. When doing so, ensure that the overall center of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the center as possible and between the axles.

Excessive point loading on the cargo compartment floor or on the load area can negatively affect the driving characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

On Cargo Van and Passenger Van:

- always transport the load in the cargo compartment.
- always fasten the load to the rear bench seat backrests.
- move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible against the rear bench seat. Stow loads flush with the rear bench seat.
- always additionally secure the load with suitable load securing aids or tie downs.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- if the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the buckle of the opposite seat belt.

Securing loads

Notes on load securing

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to incorrect use of the lashing straps

If you attach the lashing strap incorrectly when securing loads, the following may occur in the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking maneuver or an accident:

- The tie-down eyes may become detached or the lashing strap may tear if the permissible load is exceeded.
- The load cannot be restrained.

This may cause the load to slip, tip over or be flung about, striking vehicle occupants.

▶ Always tension the lashing straps in the proper manner and only between the described tie-down eyes.

▶ Always use lashing straps designed specifically for the loads.

- i** Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the individual cargo tie-down point. If you combine various cargo tie-down points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest cargo tie-down point into account. During maximum full-stop braking, forces may act which can multiply the weight of the load. Always use several cargo tie-down points to distribute and spread the load. Spread the load evenly between the cargo tie-down points or tie-down eyes.

Always observe the operating instructions or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for the operation of the lashing strap.

Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the cargo tie-down points (→ page 337).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring the following:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off.
Take usual traffic conditions as well as swerving or full brake application and bad roads into account.
- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met.
If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offense, depending on local legis-

lation and any ensuing consequences.
Observe country-specific laws.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load securing as necessary. Information on how to secure loads correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of load securing aids or tie downs for load-securing, for example.

When securing loads, observe the following:

- Fill spaces between the load and the cargo compartment walls or wheel wells. For this purpose, use rigid load securing aids, such as wedges, wooden fixings or padding.
- Attach secured and stabilized loads in all directions.

Use the cargo tie-down points or tie-down eyes and the loading rails in the cargo compartment or on the load surface.

Only use tie downs, such as lashing rods, lock rods or lashing nets and lashing straps, which has been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN). Always use the cargo tie-down point closest to the load; pad sharp edges.

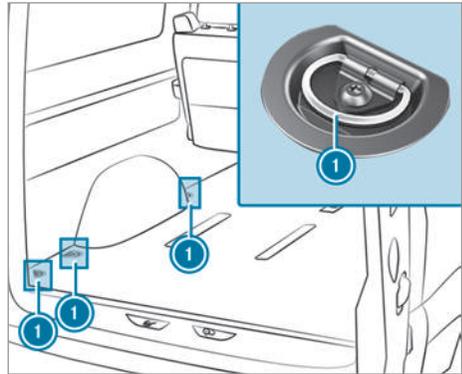
Loads, and heavy loads in particular, should preferably be secured using the tie-down eyes.

- i** You will obtain tie downs tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) from any specialist company or from a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the partition

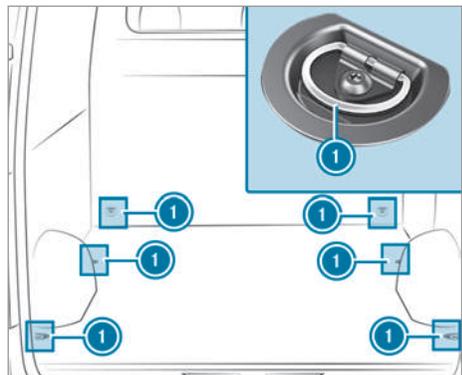
Without a partition, vehicles that are approved as commercial vehicles (N1, N2) do not fulfill ISO 27956, which describes the equipment for properly securing a load in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the load in vehicles without a partition will always be a complex operation.

Overview of cargo tie-down point



Cargo tie-down points (example: Passenger Van)

- 1** Tie-down eyes



Cargo tie-down points (example: Cargo Van without loading rails)

- 1** Tie-down eyes

Secure loose loads with an approved lashing net or a tarp.

Always fasten the lashing net or tarp to all available cargo tie-down points. Make sure that the fastening hooks are secured against accidental opening.

If your vehicle is equipped with loading rails in the cargo compartment floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

Securing loads on the cargo compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for

lightweight loads. Lay anti-slip mats underneath the load to secure the load additionally.

Installing and removing tie-down eyes

▶ **To install:** slide the tie-down eye through a recess in the loading rail close to the load until locking mechanism engages in the recess.

ⓘ When you pull locking mechanism up and out of the recess, the tie-down eye is able to move within the loading rail. Make sure that locking mechanism is always engaged in a recess.

▶ Check the tie-down eye for firm seating.

▶ **To remove:** pull locking mechanism up and pull the tie-down eye towards the locking mechanism and out of the loading rail through a recess.

Carrier systems

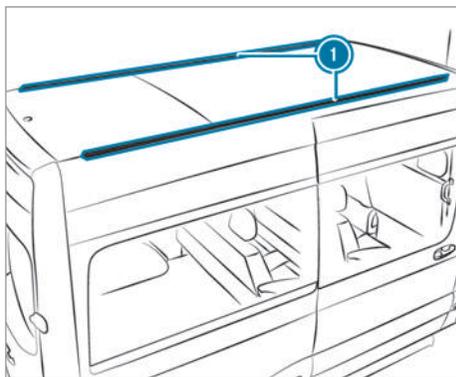
Information about the roof rack

▲ WARNING Risk of injury due to the maximum roof load being exceeded

When you place a load on the roof as well as all outer and inner attachments, the vehicle's center of gravity will rise and the familiar driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics will change. When driving around bends, the vehicle will tilt more heavily and may react more sluggishly to steering movements.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.



① Mounting rails

Information about the maximum roof load can be found in the "Technical data" section (→ page 338).

Observe the following points for assembling roof racks:

- Tighten the roof rack's screws to a torque of 6.0 lb-ft (8 Nm) - 7.4 lb-ft (10 Nm) in the designated grooved plates.
- The tightened screws should not touch the rails.
- Ensure that the grooved plates are not located in the areas around the plastic caps.
- The grooved plates must have the right cross-section.
- The insides of the mounting rails must be free of dirt.
- Re-tighten the screws uniformly after around 300 miles (500 km).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only roof racks that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. These help to prevent vehicle damage.

If you want to retrofit the mounting rails, have them installed at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

If your vehicle is installed with mounting rails on the roof, you can install a roof rack on the roof. Special fasteners (sliding blocks) are available as accessories for this purpose.

These fasteners are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using the interior roof carrier system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to unsecured loads

When you secure or loosen a load, the load may fall down and injure vehicle occupants.

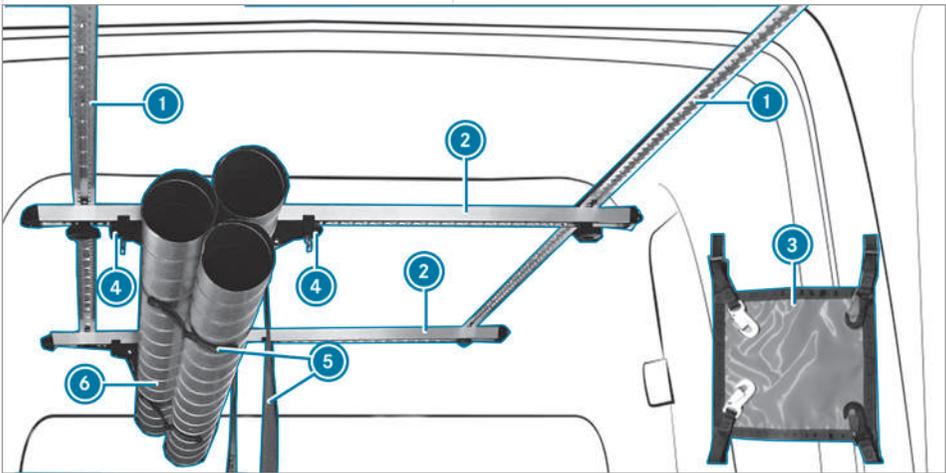
▶ When securing or loosening a load, do not stand under the load.

I NOTE Risk of damage to the belt straps and slider

Excessive point loading on the belt straps and sliders may cause the belt straps to tear or

cause the sliders to break off from the rack rail.

▶ Distribute the load evenly. When doing so, ensure that the overall center of gravity of the load is always as close to the center as possible and between the roof rails and between the rack rails.



You can use the interior roof rack system to secure loads. It is also suitable for securing long loads.

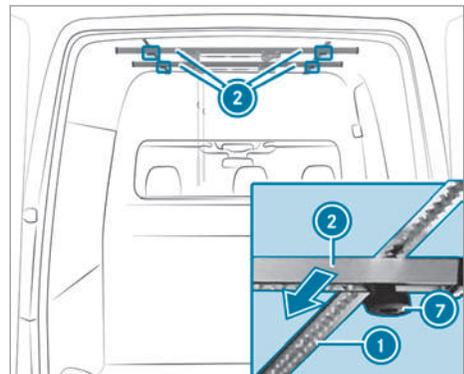
i The interior roof rack system may be subjected to a maximum load of 110 lbs (50 kg).

The interior roof rack system consists of the following components:

- Roof rails **1** are attached to the roof of the vehicle.
- Rack rails **2** are screwed onto the roof rails and can be moved.
- Rack rail **2** is equipped with slider pair **4**. Slider pair **4** with attached belt strap **5** can be moved. Load **6** is stowed by placing and lashing it in belt strap **5**.
- The load has to be secured in the direction of travel and in the opposite direction to the

direction of travel using two head lashings

3.



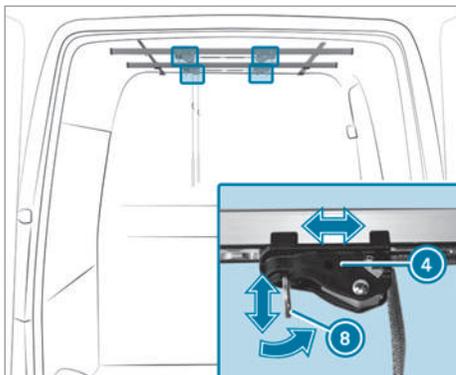
- ▶ **To move the rack rails:** unscrew star knobs ⑦ counter-clockwise until they are slightly loose.
- ▶ Slide rack rail ② along roof rail ① to the desired position.
- ▶ Screw star knobs ⑦ tight clockwise.
- ▶ Check that the rack rail is seated securely.

Moving the sliders

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to inadequately secured loads

If the slider of the interior roof rack system is not engaged properly, the load may come loose, fall down and injure people, for instance when they enter or load and unload the cargo compartment.

- ▶ Always engage the slider properly.



- ① Ring ⑧ of slider ④ must always be at an angle of 90° to rack rail ②, so that slider ④ is engaged properly.

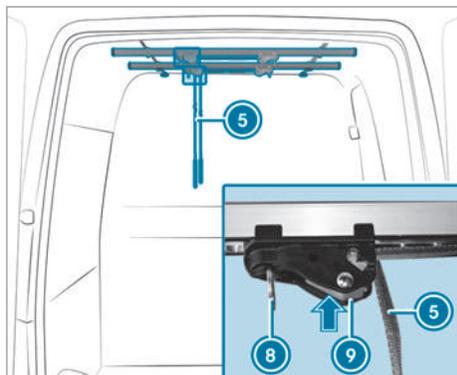
- ▶ **When the ring of the slider is at an angle of 90° to the rack rail:** pull ring ⑧ of slider ④ down and simultaneously move slider ④ to the desired position.

- ▶ Release ring ⑧ at the desired position.
- ▶ Move slider ④ slightly further along on rack rail ② until slider ④ engages automatically.

- ▶ **When the ring of the slider is parallel to the rack rail:** move slider ④ to the desired position.

- ▶ Position ring ⑧ of slider ④ at an angle of 90° to rack rail ②. Slider ④ is engaged.

Adjusting the belt strap



- ▶ Press and hold the locking mechanism on slider ⑨.
- ▶ Pull or release belt strap ⑤.
- ▶ Release the locking mechanism on slider ⑨.
- ① When securing or loosening a load, be sure to not stand under the load.

Securing and loosening the load

- ▶ **To secure the load:** place the load in the belt straps of the rack rails.
- ▶ Fasten the load flush with the partition.
- ▶ Secure belt strap ⑤.
- ▶ Check that the load is seated securely.
- ▶ **To loosen the load:** press and hold the locking mechanism on slider ⑨.
- ▶ Pull ring ⑧ of the slider down and simultaneously move the slider away from the load.
- ▶ Loosen belt strap ⑤ and at the same time make sure that the load does not fall out of the belt straps.
- ▶ Remove the load from the belt straps.

Installing cargo tie down rings



- ▶ Turn the ring of cargo tie-down ring ⑪ until it is parallel to the longitudinal axis of cargo tie-down ring ⑫.
 - ▶ Hold cargo tie-down ring ⑫ between the index finger and middle finger and place your thumb through the ring of cargo tie-down ring ⑪ and onto the central pressure point.
 - ▶ Use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
 - ▶ Push cargo tie-down ring ⑫ near the load through the notches on rack rail ② and move it approximately 0.5 in (12 mm).
 - ▶ Remove your thumb from the pressure point and slide cargo tie-down ring ⑫ until it engages.
 - ▶ Turn the ring of cargo tie-down ring ⑪ until it is perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of cargo tie-down ring ⑫.
- Cargo tie-down ring ⑫ is secured.

Removing cargo tie-down rings

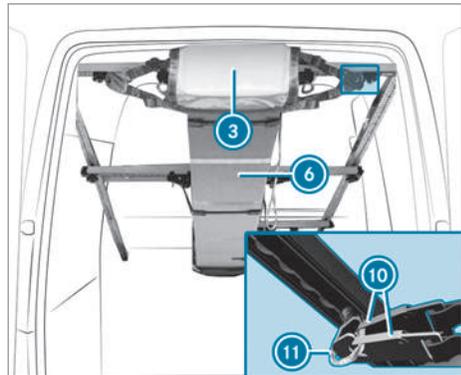
- ▶ Turn the ring of cargo tie-down ring ⑪ until it is parallel to the longitudinal axis of cargo tie-down ring ⑫.
- ▶ Grip cargo tie-down ring ⑫ as described above under installing and use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide cargo tie-down ring ⑫ and pull it down and out through the notches of rack rail ②.

Attaching the head lashing

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly secured loads

When the hooks on the head lashing are attached to the rings of the sliders, the sliders could come loose. The load may come loose, fall down and injure people, for instance when they enter or load and unload the cargo compartment.

- ▶ Only attach the hooks on the head lashing to the rings of the cargo tie-down rings.



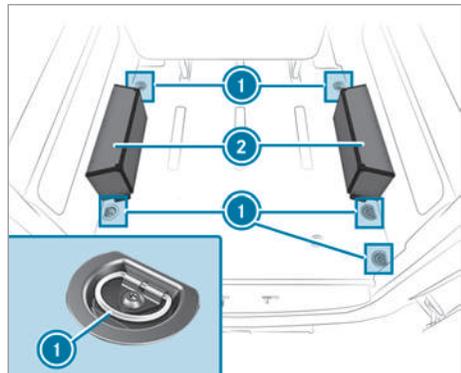
- ⓘ The hooks on head lashing ⑨ may only be attached to the rings of cargo tie-down rings ⑪.

- ▶ Check that the load is seated securely.

- ▶ **To attach the head lashing:** tension head lashing ③ at both ends of load ④ and attach two hooks ⑩ of the head lashing to the rings of cargo tie-down rings ⑪.

Placing a load on the wheel arch

Comply with the important safety notes under "Notes on loading" (→ page 73).



- ▶ Place the objects on wheel arch ② and lash them using tie-down eyes ① (→ page 259).

- ⓘ A wheel arch may be subjected to a load of 330 lb (150 kg).

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message by using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

→ Service → ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 167)

Carrying out maintenance work regularly

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops

- mainly short-distance driving
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. If the vehicle is subjected to higher loads, the tires must be checked more frequently. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the Instrument Display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 264).

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the hood

WARNING Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving

An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

- ▶ Never unlatch the engine hood while driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched.

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewelry and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch component parts of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Live components of the fuel injection system include the injectors, for example.

Live components of the ignition system include the following:

- Ignition coils
- Spark plug connectors
- Diagnostic socket

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

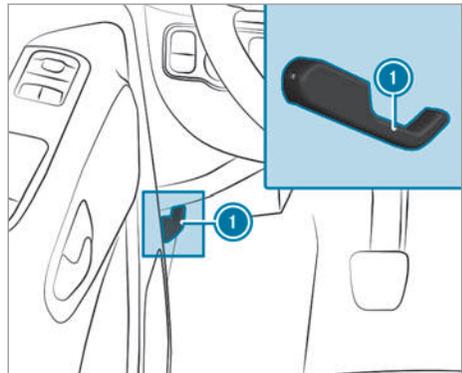
- Hood
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap

- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.



- ▶ Park the vehicle in a safe location and on a level surface if possible.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

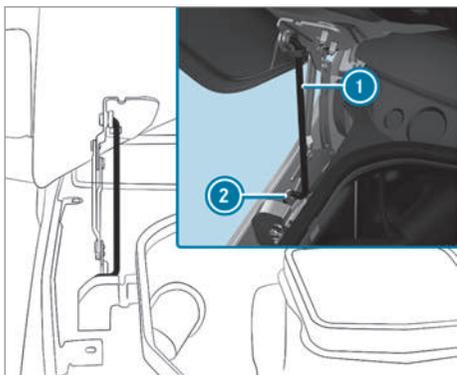
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when the hood is opened

When you open the hood, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

- ▶ Before releasing the hood, ensure that the support is firmly seated in the holder.
- ▶ Open the hood only when there is no one in the hood's range of movement.

- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① to release the hood.
- ▶ Reach into the gap and push the hood catch handle upwards.
- ▶ Open the hood and hold it up.



- ▶ Take support ① from the bracket on the hood and pull it downwards.
- ▶ Insert the support into bracket below ②.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system

Cloths or other flammable materials left in the engine compartment by mistake could ignite upon coming into contact with hot sections of the engine or exhaust system.

- ▶ Ensure that there are no flammable external materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system after maintenance work has been conducted.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine hood

When opening or closing the engine hood, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine hood's range of movement.

- ▶ Only open or close the engine hood when there are no persons in the engine hood's range of movement.

! NOTE Damage to the hood

Pushing the hood closed with your hands could damage it.

- ▶ To close the hood, let it drop from the specified height.

- ▶ **To close:** lift the hood slightly.

- ▶ Move support ① to the bracket on the hood and apply light pressure to engage it.
- ▶ Lower the hood and let it drop from a height of approximately 0.5 ft (15 cm).
- ▶ If it is still possible to lift the hood a little, open the hood again and let it drop from a height of approximately 0.7 ft (20 cm) until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level with a dipstick

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

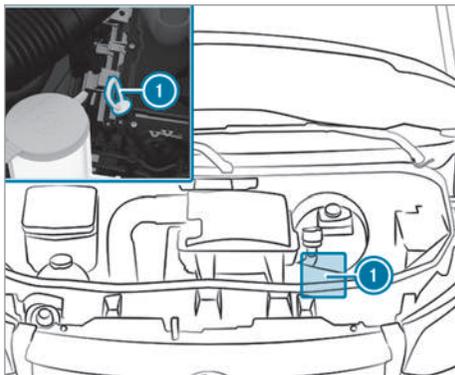
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

Depending on the engine, the dipstick may be in varying locations in the engine compartment.

Waiting time before checking the oil level:

- engine at normal operating temperature: five minutes
- engine not at normal operating temperature (the engine was only started briefly, for example): 30 minutes



Dipstick (example)

- ▶ Park the vehicle on an even surface.
- ▶ Remove dipstick ① and wipe it off.

- ▶ Slowly insert dipstick  into the dipstick guide tube as far as it will go and pull it out after three seconds.
 - Oil level OK: the oil level is between the MIN and the MAX mark.
 - Oil level too low: the oil level is at the MIN mark or below.
- ▶ If the oil level is too low, add approx. 1.1 US qt (1 liter) engine oil.
- ▶ If the oil level is too high, drain off excess engine oil.
Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the engine oil level with an on-board computer

Requirements:

- The vehicle is level during the measuring process.
- The hood is not open.
- Depending on the driving profile, the oil level can be displayed only after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and only when the ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

 Service  Engine Oil Level

You will see one of the following messages in the multifunction display:

- ▶ **Measuring Engine Oil Level...:** measurement of the oil level not yet possible. Repeat the query after driving a maximum of 30 minutes.
- ▶ **Engine Oil Level OK** and the bar to display the oil level in the multifunction display is green and lies between "MIN" and "MAX": the oil level is OK.
- ▶ **Engine Oil Level Drive until the engine is warm.:** warm up the engine to operating temperature.
- ▶ **Engine Oil Level Correct Measurement Only if Vehicle Is on Level Ground:** park the vehicle on an even surface.
- ▶ **Engine Oil Level Add 1,0 liq.gal.** and the bar to display the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and lies below "MIN": add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.
- ▶ **Reduce Engine Oil Level** and the bar displaying the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and lies above "MAX": drain off excess engine oil.
Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ **For Engine Oil Level Switch Ignition On:** switch on the ignition in order to check the engine oil level.
- ▶ **Engine Oil Level System Inoperative:** sensor is defective or not connected. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ **Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable:** close the hood.

-  Vehicles with cold oil level displays: the oil level is automatically displayed on the multifunction display after the vehicle has been non-operational for an extended period. If it is not possible to measure the engine oil level, a relevant message will appear.

Adding engine oil

 **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

 **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- Hood
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Engine damage due to incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additive

- ▶ Do not use engine oil or an oil filter with specifications deviating from those required for the prescribed service intervals.

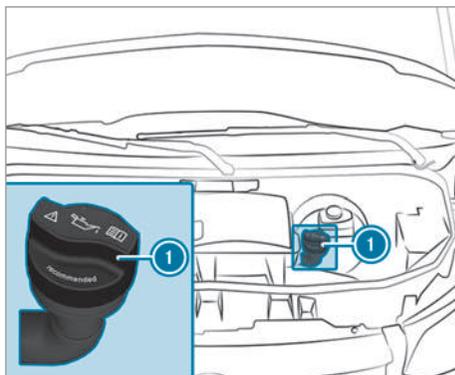
Mercedes-Benz recommends using original or tested replacement and service parts.

- ▶ Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to set change intervals longer than those prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use any additive.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil.

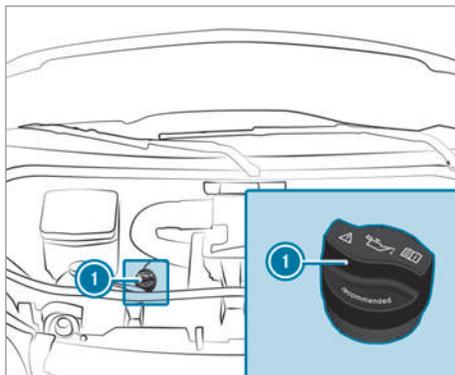
! NOTE Damage caused by adding too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



Engine OM651



Engine OM642

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Check the oil level again . Check using the on-board computer (→ page 267), check with the oil dipstick (→ page 266).

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- Hood
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

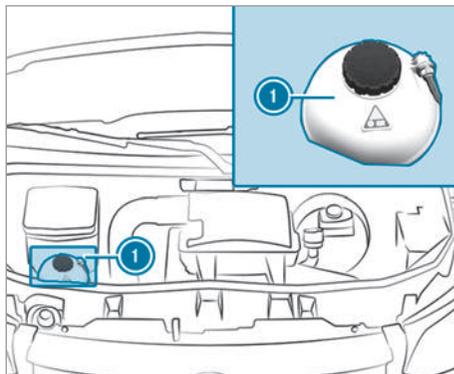
Allow the engine and the engine cooling system to cool down before checking the coolant level or refilling coolant.

! NOTE Paintwork damage due to coolant

If coolant gets on painted surfaces, the paintwork can be damaged.

- ▶ Add coolant carefully.
- ▶ Remove spilled coolant.

Checking the coolant level



Example: coolant expansion reservoir

- ▶ Park the vehicle on an even surface.
- ▶ Open the hood (→ page 264).
- ▶ Slowly turn coolant expansion reservoir cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn coolant expansion reservoir cap ① further and remove it.
- ▶ Check the coolant level.
There is enough coolant in coolant expansion reservoir if the coolant reaches the MAX mark.

Adding coolant

- ▶ Refill the coolant to the MAX mark on the coolant expansion reservoir.

Only use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz to avoid damaging the engine cooling system.

- ▶ Replace coolant expansion reservoir cap ① and tighten in a clockwise direction.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ After approximately five minutes, switch off the engine again and allow it to cool down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level again and add coolant if necessary.
- ① Observe additional coolant information (→ page 331).

Filling up the windshield washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- Hood
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

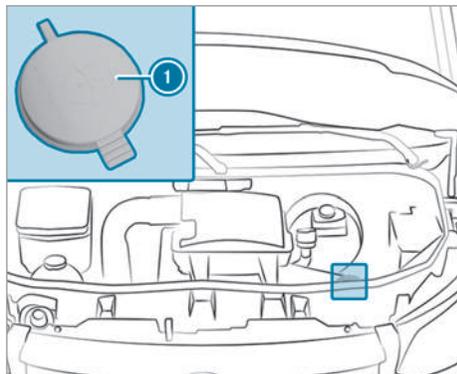
- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

ℹ NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windshield washer fluids that are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

Adding washer fluid



Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- ▶ Pre-mix the washer fluid in the correct mixing ratio in a container.
- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface and secure it against rolling away (→ page 133).
- ▶ Open the hood (→ page 264).
- ▶ Pull the cap of washer fluid container ① upwards by the strap.
- ▶ Pour in the pre-mixed washer fluid.
- ▶ Press cap ① onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.
- ▶ Close the hood (→ page 264).
- ℹ Mix the washer fluid with windshield washer concentrate all year round. Comply with the information about windshield washer fluid in the technical data (→ page 332).
- ℹ Comply with the further information about windshield washer fluid (→ page 332)

Cleaning the water drain valve of the air intake box

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.

- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewelry and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

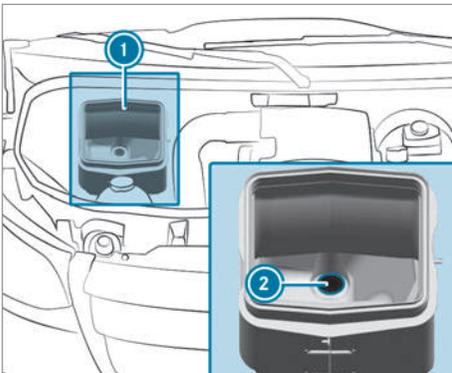
⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- Hood
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap



- ▶ Open the hood (→ page 264).
- ▶ Remove dirt from water drain valve (2) of air intake box (1).

Draining the fuel filter

⚠ WARNING Danger of fire and explosion due to fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ It is essential to avoid fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks.
- ▶ Before filling up, switch off the engine, and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to fuel

Fuels are highly flammable. There is a risk of fire and explosion due to contact with hot component parts.

- ▶ Allow the engine and the exhaust system to cool down.

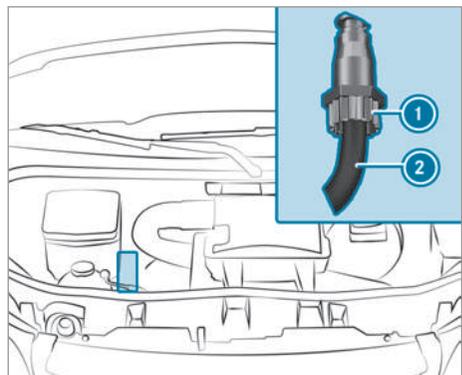
! **NOTE** Engine damage due to delayed drainage of the fuel filter

Vehicles with a diesel engine: delayed drainage of the fuel filter can lead to engine damage.

If the  indicator lamp lights up, drain the fuel filter immediately.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution due to disposal in a non-environmentally-friendly manner

- ▶ Dispose of the water/fuel mixture in an environmentally-friendly manner.



Motor OM642

- ▶ Park the vehicle in a safe location and secure it against rolling away.
- ▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating (→ page 101).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Open the hood (→ page 264).

- ▶ Place a suitable collector beneath drain hose ②.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Open drain screw ① until the water/fuel mixture emerges from drain hose ②.
- ▶ Close drain screw ① as soon as around 0.2 qt (0.2 liter) of the water/fuel mixture has been collected.
After 30 seconds, the electrical fuel pump automatically stops the discharge of the water/fuel mixture.
- ▶ After draining, switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Dispose of the collected water/fuel mixture in an environmentally responsible manner, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Check that drain screw ① has been closed. If the engine is running while drain screw ① is open, you will lose fuel through drain hose ②.
- ▶ Close the hood (→ page 264).
- ▶  **The indicator lamp does not go out after draining:** drain the fuel filter again.
- ▶  **The indicator lamp does not go out after the second draining:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the fuel filter drained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Cleaning and care

Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

❗ NOTE Risk of damage to the paintwork and plastic components

If you wash your vehicle in Touchless Automatic Car Wash systems that use special cleaning agents, the cleaning agents used can

damage the paintwork or plastic components of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not wash the vehicle in Touchless Automatic Car Wash systems that use special cleaning agents.

Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the outside mirrors and remove any additional antennas. Otherwise, the outside mirrors, antennas or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure any additional antennas are re-installed and that the outside mirrors are fully folded out again when you leave the automatic car wash.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following before using an automatic car wash:

- the side windows and the sliding window are completely closed.
- the blower for ventilation and heating is switched off.
- the windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

- i** Removing the wax from the windshield and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle, will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Notes on use of a power washer

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using high-pressure cleaning equipment with round-spray nozzles

The water jet from a round-spray nozzle (dirt grinder) may cause damage to tires and suspension components that is not visible.

Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly.

- ▶ Do not use high-pressure cleaning equipment with round-spray nozzles to clean your vehicle.
- ▶ Damaged tires or suspension components must be replaced immediately.

Never use a power washer in the vehicle interior. The pressurized water created by the power

washer and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle when using 25° flat-spray nozzles and dirt grinders or 27.6 in (70 cm) when using round-spray nozzles and observe the information in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts such as tires, slits, electrical components, batteries, light bulbs and ventilation slits.
- maintain a minimum distance of 19.7 in (50 cm) for a rear view camera.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, for example in many countries washing by hand is only allowed at specially designated wash bays. In this case, make sure that a specially designated wash bay is used for washing by hand.

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.

- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water and a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully spray the vehicle with water and dry off with a leather cloth. Be careful not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grilles. The blower should be switched off while doing so.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

At the onset of winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Notes on care of paint and matte finish

1 NOTE Paintwork damage and corrosion due to inadequate care

Failure to promptly and thoroughly remove dirt from bird droppings or other residue could result in paintwork damage and corrosion at a later date.

- ▶ Clean dirt off paint and matte finish thoroughly and as soon as possible.

Observe the following notes:

| | Notes on cleaning and care | Avoiding paintwork damage |
|---------------------|--|---|
| Paint | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insect remains: soak with insect remover and then wash off. • Bird droppings: soak with water and then wash off. • Remove coolant, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: rub gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid. • Brake fluid: wash off with water. • Tar stains: use tar remover. • Wax: use a silicone remover. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not affix stickers, films or similar. • Remove dirt as soon as possible. |
| Matte finish | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not polish the vehicle and alloy wheels. • Do not use a wash program that ends with a hot wax treatment in automatic car washes. • Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preservers, e.g. wax. • Have paint repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop only. |

Notes on the care of vehicle parts

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.
- ▶ Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

Observe the following notes:

| | Notes on cleaning and care | Preventing damage to the vehicle |
|---|--|--|
| Wheels/rims | Use water and acid-free wheel cleaner. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. Otherwise, wheel bolts and brake components may be damaged. To avoid corrosion of brake discs and brakepads, drive for a few minutes after cleaning before parking the vehicle. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out. |
| Windows | Clean windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz . | Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows. |
| Wiper blades | Carefully clean the folded-away wiper blades with a damp cloth. | Do not clean the wiper blades too often. |
| Exterior lighting | Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo. | Only use cleaning agents or cloths suitable for plastic lenses. |
| Sensors | Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator grill with a soft cloth and car shampoo. | When using a power washer, keep a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm). |
| Rear view camera and 360° Camera | Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens. | Do not use a power washer. |
| Trailer hitch | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush. Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth. After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head. Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions. | Do not clean the ball neck with a power washer or solvent. |
| Sliding door | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact plates and contact pins of the sliding door. Clean the contact plates and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth. | Do not oil or grease the contact plates and the contact pins. |

| | Notes on cleaning and care | Preventing damage to the vehicle |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| Steps | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean the electrically operated steps and their housing with a power washer. • After cleaning, spray the lateral guides with silicone spray. • Clean the steps in the bumper with a power washer. | Do not use oil or grease as a lubricant. |
| Aluminum dropsides | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Brush down the aluminum dropsides with water and a neutral or mild alkaline cleaning agent. | Do not use abrasive cleaning agents to clean the dropsides. |

Notes on interior care

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following notes:

| | Notes on cleaning and care | Preventing damage to the vehicle |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
| Seat belts | Clean with lukewarm soapy water. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not use chemical cleaning agents. • Do not dry the seat belt by heating above 176 °F (80 °C) or in direct sunlight. |
| Display | Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and LCD/TFT display care product. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch off the display and let it cool down. • Do not use any other agents. |
| Plastic trim | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean with a damp microfiber cloth. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz . | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not affix stickers, films or similar. • Do not allow to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellent and sun creams. |
| Real wood/trim elements | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean with a microfiber cloth. • Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz . | Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes. |

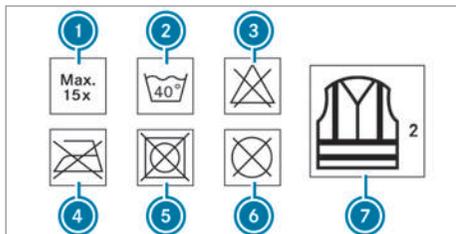
| | Notes on cleaning and care | Preventing damage to the vehicle |
|--|--|--|
| Headliner | Clean with a soft brush or dry shampoo. | |
| Cloth seat covers | Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfiber cloth and a 1% soapsuds solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot-clean. Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz . | Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products. |
| Imitation leather seat covers | Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soapsuds solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot-clean. Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz . | Do not use a microfiber cloth. Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products. |
| Genuine leather seat covers | Regularly vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth to clean the entire seat covers. For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended by Mercedes-Benz for aftertreatment. | Do not use a microfiber cloth. Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products. |
| Steering wheel and gear or selector lever | Clean with a damp cloth. | |
| Pedals and floor mats | Clean with a damp cloth. | Do not use any cleaning and care products. |
| Vehicle interior | Clean with a damp cloth. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not use a power washer. • Allow the vehicle interior to dry completely after cleaning. • Do not allow liquids to penetrate into gaps or cavities. |
| Curtains | The curtains may only be dry cleaned. | Do not wash the curtains. |

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vest is located in the stowage compartment in the driver's door.

- ▶ Remove the safety vest from the stowage compartment.
- ① Safety vests can also be stored in the stowage compartments of the rear doors and the front-passenger door.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 vest

The safety vest only fulfills the legally required standards if it is the correct size and is completely closed.

Replace the safety vest:

- if damaged or if the reflex strips are dirty
- if the maximum permitted number of washes is exceeded
- if the safety vest's fluorescence has faded

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit is located in the stowage compartment in the front-passenger door.

- ▶ Remove the first-aid kit from the stowage compartment.

Removing the warning lamp

The warning lamp is located in the stowage compartment in the front-passenger door.

- ▶ Remove the warning lamp from the stowage compartment.

Emergency Call System

Information on the Emergency Call System

Your vehicle is equipped with the Emergency Call System ("eCall"). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the "Emergency Call System data transfer" section that follows (→ page 279). To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes PRO connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

- ① eCall is activated at the factory.
- ② eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Emergency Call System

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 279) or manually (→ page 279). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Message in the media display:

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or eCall is not available.

During an active emergency call,  appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall

- ❗ If an emergency call is unavailable or malfunctioning, a message to this effect also appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic emergency call**Requirements:**

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery has sufficient charge.

If restraint systems such as airbags or Emergency Tensioning Devices have been activated after an accident, eCall may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center. The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- ▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center service provider.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

- ▶ **Using the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long.

- ▶ **Using voice control:** Use the Voice Control System Call the Mercedes accident center voice command (→ page 179).

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center. The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center service provider.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- ▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional emergency call

- ▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress the button for several seconds.

Transmitted data with the emergency call

Data transmitted by the eCall includes but is not limited to:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred meters before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Estimated number of people in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes PRO connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

Flat tire

Notes on flat tires

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when driving with a flat tire

A flat tire greatly impairs driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire.
- ▶ Remove the flat tire and install the spare wheel or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In the event of a flat tire you have the following possibilities depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with Mercedes PRO connect:** in the event of a flat tire, you can call Roadside Assistance via the Roadside Assistance call button in the overhead control panel (→ page 185).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 313).

Battery

Notes on the 12 V battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This

can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, for example the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 138)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 139)

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Should you want to replace the battery yourself, observe the following information:

- Always replace a defective battery with a battery which fulfills the vehicle's specific requirements.
- Use detachable parts such as the vent hose, elbow fitting or terminal cover from the battery to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.
Install the existing or newly supplied stop plugs.
Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

🍃 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If the 12 V battery has to be connected, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. If necessary, seek medical advice.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe these Operating Instructions.

If you do not use the vehicle for a long period or drive short distances regularly:

- connect the battery to a charger recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- ▶ Always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment when charging the battery and jump-starting.

ⓘ NOTE Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

▲ WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- ▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.
- ▶ When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

▲ WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- ▶ Avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- ▶ Do not lean over a battery.

▲ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- ▶ Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the warning/indicator lamps do not light up in the instrument display around or below freezing

point, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen.

In this case, observe the following points:

- do not give the vehicle starting assistance or charge the battery
- the service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced drastically
- the start-up behavior may deteriorate, particularly at low temperatures
- it is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

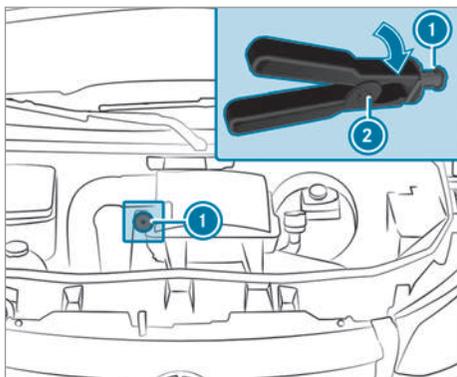
Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps
- non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cables/charging cables are connected to the battery/jump-start connection point
- the jumper cables/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running
- always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged
- always keep away from fire and open flames
- do not lean over a battery
- **when charging:** only use a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and read the operating instructions for your charger before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V
- the vehicles must not touch each other

- **vehicles with a gasoline engine:** only perform starting assistance when the engine and exhaust system are cold
- ▶ **Vehicles with a battery main switch:** check whether the battery main switch is switched on (→ page 115).
- ▶ Secure the vehicle using the parking brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Open the hood (→ page 264).



Example: jump-start connection point

- ① **Right-hand-drive vehicles:** the jump-start connection points may be on the opposite side.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal on the donor battery.
- ▶ First, connect the positive terminal clamp of the jumper cables/charging cables to the positive terminal of the other vehicle's battery.
- ▶ With positive terminal clamp ② of the jumper cable, slide the red protective cap on jump-start connection point ① back with a clockwise turn.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp to the positive terminal of jump-start connection point ①.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and let it run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery to the ground point of your own vehicle

with the jumper cable/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery.

- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine on your own vehicle.
- ▶ **When charging:** start the charging process.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engine run for a few minutes.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer on your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- ▶ First, remove the jumper cables/charging cables from the ground point and negative terminal of the other vehicle's battery, then from the positive terminal of jump-start connection point ① and the positive terminal of the other vehicle's battery. Each time, begin at the contacts on your own vehicle. The red protective cap springs back to its initial position when positive terminal clamp ② is disconnected from jump-start connection point ①.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

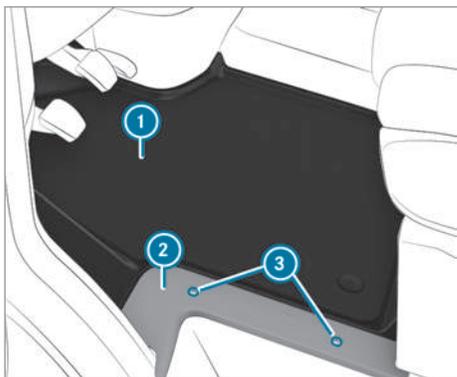
Installing/removing the floor covering (vehicles with rear wheel drive)

▲ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Ensure floor mats and carpets cannot slip and provide sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.



- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ **To remove:** unscrew screws ③ and remove trim ②.
- ▶ Remove floor covering ①.
- ▶ **To install:** insert floor covering ① and align it at the base of the driver's seat and at the door sill.
- ▶ Put trim ② in place and screw screws ③ back in.

Disconnecting the starter battery

! NOTE Damage to the electrical assembly

By disconnecting the starter battery before the engine is switched off and the key is removed from the ignition lock, electrical assemblies could be damaged.

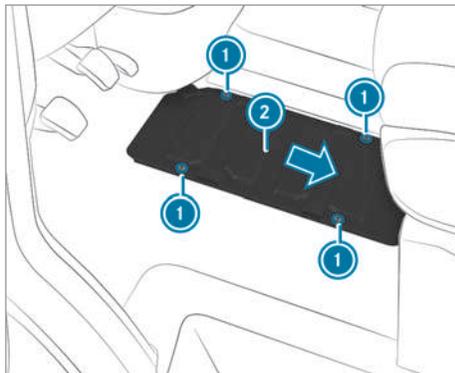
- ▶ Switch off the engine and remove the key from the ignition lock. Then, release the battery clamps of the starter battery.
- ▶ Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery case in the left footwell first. Otherwise, electrical assemblies, e.g. the alternator, could be damaged.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle's electronics

If you do not disconnect the battery as described here, the vehicle's electronics could be damaged.

- ▶ Always disconnect the starter battery in following the sequence, and do not reverse the battery terminals under any

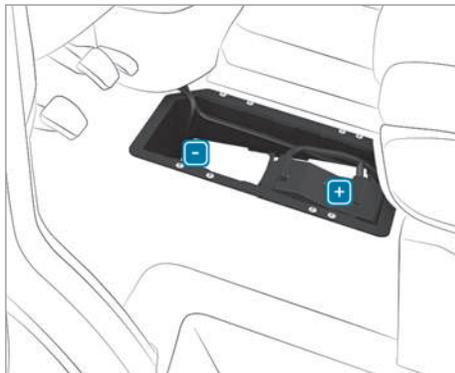
circumstances. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronics could be damaged.



Vehicles with rear wheel drive

If the vehicle is expected to be parked up or out of use for over three weeks, disconnect the batteries. This will prevent battery discharge caused by quiescent current consumers.

- ▶ **Vehicles with a battery main switch:** switch off the main switch of the battery.
- ▶ **Vehicles without a battery main switch:** switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Switch off the engine and the power supply.
- ▶ Remove the floor covering (→ page 283).
- ▶ Remove screws ① and slide battery cover ② in the direction of the arrow. The screws must protrude over the larger recesses.
- ▶ Remove battery cover ② upwards.



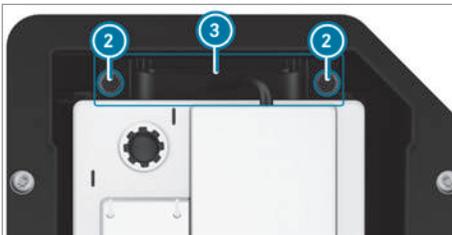
- ▶ First loosen and remove the negative terminal clamp on the battery so that the clamp is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal clamp cover.
- ▶ Loosen the positive terminal clamp and fold it up to the side, together with the prefuse box.

Removing/installing the starter battery

Vehicles with rear wheel drive: removing the starter battery



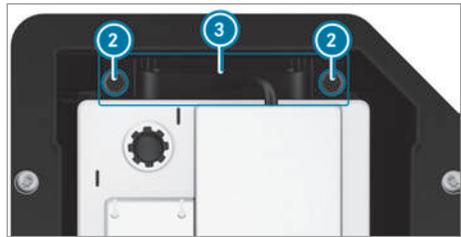
- ▶ Disconnect the starter battery (→ page 284).
- ▶ Remove breather hose ① with the connector bracket from the connection on the degassing cover.



- ▶ Pull out and remove screws ② of bracket ③ upwards.
- ▶ Slide the starter battery from its anchorage in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Fold the bars of the starter battery upwards and remove the starter battery from the battery box.

Vehicles with rear wheel drive: installing the starter battery

- ▶ When reconnecting the starter battery, observe the safety measures and protection notes (→ page 281).



- ▶ Insert the starter battery into the battery box.
- ▶ Fold down the bars of the starter battery.
- ▶ Slide the starter battery into its anchorage in the opposite direction to the direction of travel.
- ▶ Insert bracket ③.
- ▶ Tighten screws ② on bracket ③ which holds the battery in place.



- ▶ Attach breather hose ① with the connector bracket to the connection of the ventilation cover.
- ▶ Reconnect the starter battery (→ page 284).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the starter battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you want to replace the starter battery yourself, observe the following notes:

- Always replace a defective starter battery with a starter battery which meets the specific requirements of the vehicle.
- Carry over detachable parts such as the vent hose, elbow fitting or terminal cover from the starter battery to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.

Install the existing or newly supplied stop plugs.

Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.

- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

Disconnecting the auxiliary battery in the engine compartment

! NOTE Damage to the electrical assembly

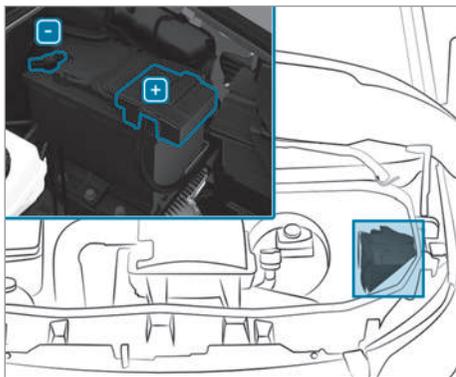
By disconnecting the starter battery before the engine is switched off and the key is removed from the ignition lock, electrical assemblies could be damaged.

- ▶ Switch off the engine and remove the key from the ignition lock. Then, release the battery clamps of the starter battery.
- ▶ Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery case in the left footwell first. Otherwise, electrical assemblies, e.g. the alternator, could be damaged.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle's electronics

Incorrectly disconnecting the auxiliary battery can cause damage to the vehicle's electronics.

- ▶ Always disconnect the auxiliary battery as described in the following sequence. Do not reverse the battery terminals under any circumstances.



- ▶ Observe the safety measures and protection notices when disconnecting the auxiliary battery (→ page 281).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Switch off the engine and the power supply.
- ▶ Open the hood (→ page 264).
- ▶ First loosen and remove the negative terminal clamp on the auxiliary battery so that the clamp is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal clamp cover.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the positive terminal clamp.

Towing or tow-starting

Overview of permissible towing methods

In the event of a breakdown, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported instead of towed.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

- i Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear wheel drive:** if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position **P**. If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, transport the vehicle (→ page 289). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

Permissible towing methods

| |  Both axles on the ground |  Front axle raised |  Rear axle raised |
|---|--|---|--|
| Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear wheel drive | Yes, no further than 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h) | Yes, no further than 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h) | Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the center position with a steering wheel lock |
| Vehicles with all-wheel drive | Yes, no further than 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h) | No | No |

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 286).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged, the following situations occur:

- The engine cannot be started.
- It is not possible to release or apply the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**.

! **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

- i** **Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear wheel drive:** if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position **P**.

If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, transport the vehicle (→ page 289). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
 - The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.
- ▶ If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle needs to be towed or tow started, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the vehicle's permissible gross mass can be found on the vehicle identification plate.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's or front-passenger door, as the automatic transmission will automatically shift to position **P**.
- ▶ Install the towing eye (→ page 289).
- ▶ Secure the towing device.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection

▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

i You can also secure the towing device to the trailer hitch.

! **NOTE** Damage and risk of accident when towing with a tow rope

There is a risk of an accident if you do not observe safety and protective measures when towing using a tow rope.

Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- ▶ Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles, if possible.
- ▶ Make sure the tow rope does not exceed the legally prescribed length.
- ▶ Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This makes other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- ▶ Observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance that ensures the tow rope does not sag.
- ▶ Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

▶ Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 46).

▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.

▶ Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 58).

▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 142).

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

▶ Release the parking brake.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.

- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

▶ Use a tow bar.

▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Towing a vehicle with the front or rear axle raised

! **NOTE** Damage when the ignition is switched on

If you leave the ignition switched on when towing the vehicle with the front or rear axle raised, ESP® actuation can damage the brake system.

▶ The ignition must be switched off.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect removal or installation of the propeller shafts

When installing the propeller shafts, they can be damaged if you do not use new screws.

Always use new screws when installing the propeller shafts.

Only have the propeller shafts installed or removed by qualified, skilled personnel.

i If the front axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the front axle and if the rear axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the rear axle.

i **Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear wheel drive:** if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position **P**. If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, transport the vehicle (→ page 289). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 286).
- ▶ The propeller shafts to the drive axles must be removed if the maximum permissible towing distance is exceeded.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition.

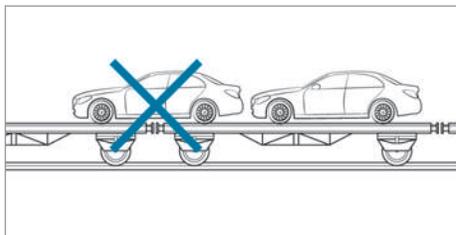
Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 287) (→ page 288).
- ▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

i **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** in the event of damage to the electrics, the automatic transmission may be locked in position **P**. To shift to position **N**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 281).

- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with all-wheel drive/vehicles with automatic transmission



- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to improper loading

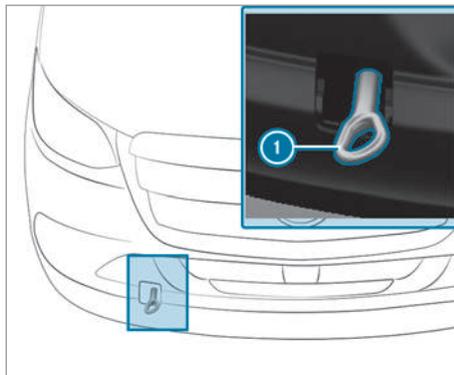
An all-wheel drive vehicle may be damaged if it is tilted, pushed or moved while being loaded using a hydraulic platform.

- ▶ When loading a vehicle with all-wheel drive, the vehicle should only be moved and positioned by its own power.
- ▶ The vehicle and the surface it is positioned on should no longer be moved when the key is removed or if the door is open.

Towing eye storage location

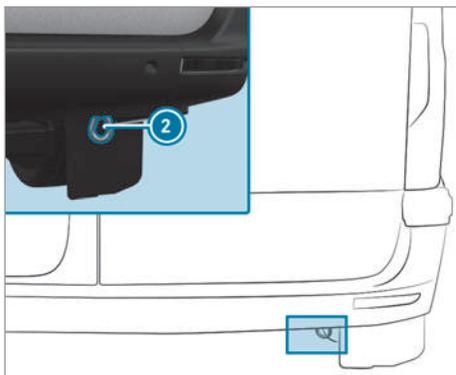
The towing eye is located in the vehicle tool kit in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 291).

Installing/removing the towing eye



Installing and removing the front towing eye

- ▶ **To install the front towing eye:** press the top of the cover and remove the cover.
- ▶ Screw in towing eye ① clockwise to the stop and tighten.
- ▶ **To remove the front towing eye:** unscrew towing eye ① counter-clockwise.
- ▶ Insert the cover with the tabs at the top and push in at the bottom until the cover engages.



Rear towing eye (vehicles with passenger vehicle approval)

① Rear towing eye ② is permanently attached to the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

▶ Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow starting vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! **NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

▶ Do not tow start vehicles with automatic transmission.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

! **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems could be damaged by incorrect fuses.

▶ Only use fuses which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

The electrical fuses in your vehicle switch off defective circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will cease to operate.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of an equivalent specification, which you can determine by the color and fuse rating. The fuse allocation chart and further information on the electric fuses and relays can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" supplement.

! **NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.

▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the new fuse which has been inserted also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Make sure of the following before replacing a fuse:

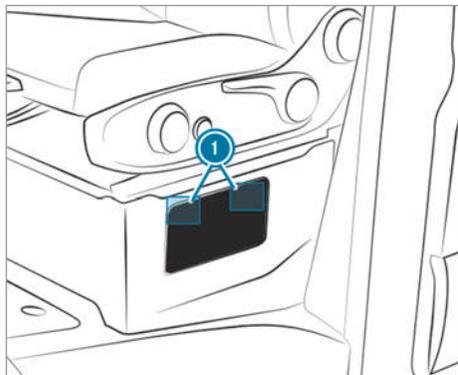
- the vehicle is secured such that it does not roll away
- all electrical consumers are switched off

- the ignition is switched off

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 291)
- fuse box in the seat base of the driver's seat (→ page 291)

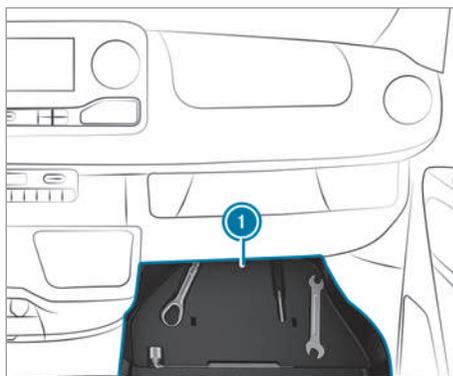
Opening the fuse box in the seat base of the driver's seat



- ▶ **To open:** press down and unclip fasteners ❶ on the cover.
- ▶ Remove the cover.
- ▶ **To close:** press the cover firmly into the seat base until fasteners ❶ clip in.

Opening the fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

- ▶ Unlocking and removing the stowage compartment cover in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 291).



- ▶ Remove insert ❶ with the vehicle tool kit.

Vehicle tool kit

Information on the vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is located in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the front-passenger side (→ page 291).

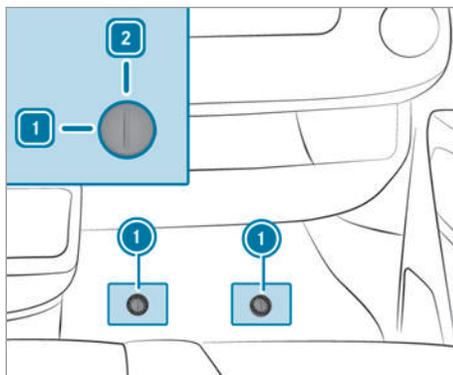
The vehicle tool kit contains:

- a towing eye
- a screwdriver with Torx, Phillips and slotted bits

The vehicle tool kit may also contain the following, for example:

- an open-end wrench
- a wheel wrench

Unlocking and removing the stowage compartment cover

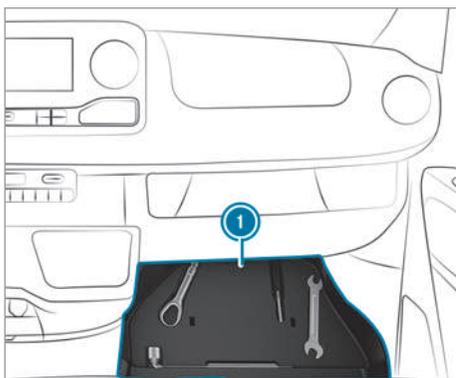


- ▶ Remove the rubber mat from the front-passenger footwell.
- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the quick-release fastener ① counter-clockwise to position 1.
- ▶ Slightly raise and pull out the cover.

Inserting and locking the cover

- ▶ Slide in the cover and press it downwards.
- ▶ Press down the quick-release fastener ① until it engages.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the quick-release fastener ① clockwise to position 2.

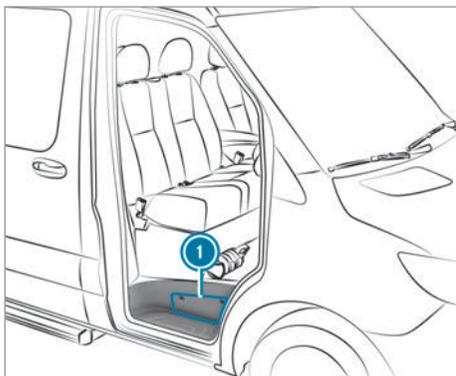
Removing the vehicle tool kit



- ▶ Remove the vehicle tool kit from stowage compartment ①.

Hydraulic jack

Information on the hydraulic jack



The hydraulic jack is located in side compartment ① above the co-driver door step.

The jack has a maximum weight of 16.5 lbs (7.5 kg) depending on the vehicle's equipment. You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

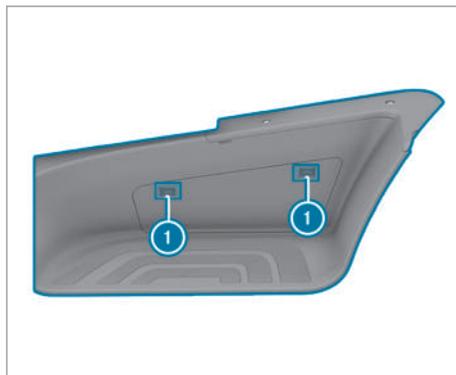
Jack maintenance:

- Clean and grease all moving parts after use.
- Extend and retract the pistons fully every six months.

Removing the pump lever rod and the jack

Requirements:

- The co-driver door is open.



- ▶ **To open:** press down and unclip fasteners ① on the cover.
- ▶ Remove the cover.
- ▶ Pull out the holder completely and place it on the step.



- ▶ Remove jack ② and unclip the pump lever rod.
- ⓘ It is recommended to wear gloves for this work.
- ▶ **To close:** press the cover firmly into the door sill so that fasteners ① engage.

Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual driving characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate damage to the wheels or tires. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check if wheels and tires have been damaged or are no longer functioning properly. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual driving characteristics. If no signs of damage can be detected, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tire pressure.

Look out for the following types of damage, for example:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures in the tires
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

⚠ WARNING Risk of hydroplaning because tire tread is too low

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire traction. The tire tread will no longer be able to dissipate water.

This increases the risk of hydroplaning on wet road surfaces, particularly when traveling at an inappropriate speed.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread.

▶ Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tire tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for use:

- In summer: $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- In winter: $\frac{1}{4}$ in (4 mm)

▶ For safety reasons, have the tires replaced before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.

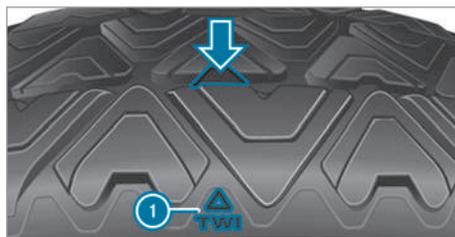
Conduct the following checks regularly on all wheels, at least once a month or as required, e.g. before a long journey or when driving off-road:

- check the tire pressure (→ page 296)
- check the valve caps

Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

- visually inspect the tread depth and the tire tread across the whole tire width

For use in summer, the minimum tread depth is $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm) and for use in winter $\frac{1}{4}$ in (4 mm).



Markings ① show in which places the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible as soon as the tread depth is approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm).

Information on driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz

cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the summer tires you have installed (→ page 307).

Once you have installed the summer tires:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 296)
- Restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 302)

Information on M+S tires

Use winter tires or all-season tires at temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C). Both types of tire are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tires bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tires have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have installed (→ page 307).

If you install M+S tires that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

Once you have installed the winter tires, take the following measures:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 296)
- Restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 302)

Notes on snow chains

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect installation of snow chains

Vehicles with rear-wheel drive: if you have installed snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires.

- ▶ Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- ▶ Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.
- ▶ **Vehicles with twin tires:** install the snow chains to the outer wheels.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable snow chains

Vehicles with all-wheel drive do not have sufficient clearance on the front axle for commercially available snow chains.

When you install commercially available snow chains, the snow chains may come loose and damage chassis components or brake hoses.

- ▶ Only install snow chains approved by Mercedes-Benz for these tires.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been checked and approved. You can obtain information about snow chains from any qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ NOTE Damage to the wheel trim from mounted snow chains

If snow chains are mounted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before mounting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information on them at a qualified specialist workshop.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The snow chains must be retightened after driving approximately 0.6 miles (1 km). This is the only way to ensure the snow chains are optimally seated with clearance to adjacent components.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** install snow chains on the wheels on the rear axle. On vehicles with twin tires, install the snow chains on the outer wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
 - Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before installing snow chains.
 - Activate all-wheel drive before driving off with snow chains (→ page 120).
 - If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
 - **Vehicles with Parking Assist:** do not use Parking Assist PARKTRONIC if snow chains are installed.
- i** You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 139). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel regularly:

- at least once a month
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

Driving with tire pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.

- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect handling characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a result.

In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire malfunctions as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from excessive tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by highway fill, pot holes etc.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Excessively high tire pressure can result in:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by repeated drop in tire pressure

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged.

Insufficient tire pressure can cause the tires to burst.

▶ Inspect the tire for signs of foreign objects.

- ▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on recommended tire pressures for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 302).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap .

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 307).

Use a suitable tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Note that insufficient or excessive tire pressure shortens the service life of the tires.

- ▶ For this reason, check the tire pressure regularly; at least every 14 days.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitor: you can also check the tire pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

A rise in the tire temperature of 18 °F (10 °C) increases the tire pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar / 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tire pressure of warm tires.

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table may affect the ride comfort.

WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valve

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and

malfunction, which can cause a loss of tire pressure. Aftermarket tire pressure monitoring systems will cause the tire valve to remain open, depending on the design. This can also result in a loss of tire pressure.

- ▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

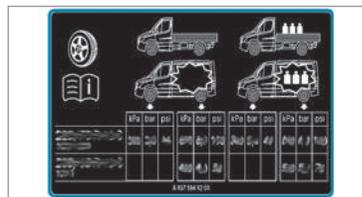
Notes on towing a trailer

The applicable tire pressures for the tires of the rear axle is always the recommended tire pressure for a full load.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table can be found on the seat base or on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for the tires installed at the factory on this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures are valid for cold tires and different vehicle load conditions.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

If the preceding tire sizes are supplemented by the  symbol, the tire pressure information following shows alternative tire pressures.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for varying weights.

Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R16**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the side wall of the tire (→ page 307).

Front axle tire pressures on vehicles with all-wheel/rear wheel drive and single tires
Max. front axle load 4101 lbs (1860 kg)

| Tires/disc wheel | Vehicle load | Max. front axle load 4101 lbs (1860 kg) |
|----------------------|--------------|--|
| LT245/75R16 120/116Q | Fully laden | 320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi) |

Front axle tire pressures on vehicles with rear wheel drive and single tires
Max. front axle load 4409 lbs (2000 kg)

| Tires/disc wheel | Vehicle load | Max. front axle load 4409 lbs (2000 kg) |
|----------------------|--------------|--|
| LT245/75R16 120/116Q | Fully laden | 360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi) ¹⁾ |

¹⁾ Only valid for vehicles with a long wheelbase 171 in (4350 mm) and a permissible gross weight of over 7716 lbs (3.5 t).

Rear axle tire pressures on vehicles with all-wheel/rear wheel drive and single tires
Max. rear axle load 5357 lbs (2430 kg)

| Tires/disc wheel | Vehicle load | Max. rear axle load 5357 lbs (2430 kg) |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| LT245/75R16 120/116Q | Fully laden | 480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi) |
| LT245/75R16 120/116Q | Partially laden ²⁾ | 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi) ²⁾ |

²⁾ It is only permissible to use this reduced tire pressure if it can be guaranteed by weighing the vehicle that the rear axle load of 4960 lbs (2250 kg) will not be exceeded. In case of doubt, inflate to 480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi).

Front axle tire pressures on vehicles with all-wheel/rear wheel drive and twin tires
Max. front axle load 4079 lbs (1850 kg)

| Tires/disc wheel | Vehicle load | Max. front axle load 4079 lbs (1850 kg) |
|----------------------|--------------|--|
| LT215/85R16 115/112Q | Fully laden | 380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi) |

Max. front axle load 4409 lbs (2000 kg)

| Tires/disc wheel | Vehicle load | Max. front axle load 4409 lbs (2000 kg) |
|----------------------|--------------|--|
| LT215/85R16 115/112Q | Fully laden | 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi) |

Max. front axle load 4630 lbs (2100 kg)

| Tires/disc wheel | Vehicle load | Max. front axle load 4630 lbs (2100 kg) |
|----------------------|--------------|--|
| LT215/85R16 115/112Q | Fully laden | 450 kPa (4.5 bar/65 psi) |

Rear axle tire pressures on vehicles with all-wheel/rear wheel drive and twin tires**Max. rear axle load 7055 lbs (3200 kg)**

| Tires/disc wheel | Vehicle load | Max. rear axle load up to 7055 lbs (3200 kg) |
|----------------------|--------------|---|
| LT215/85R16 115/112Q | Fully laden | 370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi) |

Max. rear axle load 7716 lbs (3500 kg)

| Tires/disc wheel | Vehicle load | Max. rear axle load 7716 lbs (3500 kg) |
|----------------------|--------------|---|
| LT215/85R16 115/112Q | Fully laden | 400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi) |

Max. rear axle load 7937 lbs (3600 kg)

| Tires/disc wheel | Vehicle load | Max. rear axle load 7937 lbs (3600 kg) |
|----------------------|--------------|---|
| LT215/85R16 115/112Q | Fully laden | 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi) |

Front axle tire pressures on vehicles with Super Single tires**Max. front axle load 4079 lbs (1850 kg)**

| Tires/disc wheel | Vehicle load | Max. front axle load 4079 lbs (1850 kg) |
|----------------------------|--------------|--|
| 225/75R16C 121/120R (122L) | Fully laden | 340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi) |

Max. front axle load 4409 lbs (2000 kg)

| Tires/disc wheel | Vehicle load | Max. front axle load 4409 lbs (2000 kg) |
|----------------------------|--------------|--|
| 225/75R16C 121/120R (122L) | Fully laden | 370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi) |

Rear axle tire pressures on vehicles with rear wheel drive and Super Single tires**Max. rear axle load 7055 lbs (3200 kg)**

| Tires/disc wheel | Vehicle load | Max. rear axle load 7055 lbs (3200 kg) |
|----------------------------|--------------|---|
| 225/75R16C 121/120R (122L) | Fully laden | 690 kPa (6.9 bar/100 psi) ³⁾ |
| 285/65R16C 131R | Fully laden | 460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi) |

Max. rear axle load 7716 lbs (3500 kg)

| Tires/disc wheel | Vehicle load | Max. rear axle load 7716 lbs (3500 kg) |
|----------------------------|--------------|---|
| 225/75R16C 121/120R (122L) | Fully laden | 690 kPa (6.9 bar/100 psi) ³⁾ |
| 285/65R16C 131R | Fully laden | 520 kPa (5.2 bar/75 psi) |

³⁾ Valid to use for a short time as a spare wheel on the rear axle for a maximum distance of 62 miles (100 km) and a maximum speed of 34 mph (55 km/h).

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 296)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 302)
- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 307)

Tire pressure monitor

Function of tire pressure monitor on single tires

⚠ DANGER Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Every tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked when cold at least once a month and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer (see Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap of your vehicle). If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table, you need to determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitor-

ing system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure indicator lamp when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, if the low tire pressure indicator lamp lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also increases fuel consumption and reduces tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and braking ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure indicator lamp.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure indicator lamp. When the system detects a malfunction, the indicator lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible

replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction warning lamp after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

The system checks the tire pressure and the temperature of the tires installed to the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

New tire pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tires, are automatically taught-in the first time they are driven.

The tire pressure and the tire temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 168).

If there is a substantial loss of tire pressure, a warning is issued:

- via display messages (→ page 352)
- via the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tire pressure for cold tires using a tire pressure gauge. Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 302).

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- if the tire pressure is set incorrectly
- if there is a sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tire, for example
- if there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 296)

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

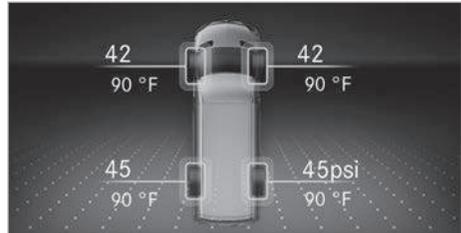
- The ignition is switched on

On-board computer:

→ Service ► Tires

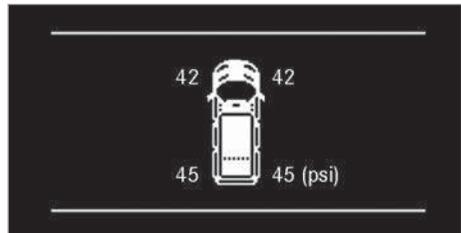
One of the following displays appears:

- The current tire pressure and tire temperature of the individual wheels



Instrument Display with color display

- The current tire pressure for each wheel



Instrument Display with black and white display

- **Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes:** the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressure are already being monitored.

► Compare the tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition. Observe the notes on tire temperature (→ page 296).

ⓘ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 296)

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

Requirements:

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the wheels (→ page 296).
- **Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:**
 - The tire pressure has changed.
 - The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

On-board computer:

↳ Service ▶▶ Tires

▶ Scroll down in the menu.

The **Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values** message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Confirm the message to initiate a restart. The **Tire Press. Monitor Restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the  yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 296)

Radio-equipment approval of the tire pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

| Country | Radio equipment approval number |
|---------|--|
| Canada | IC: 4008C-TSSRE4A Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. |
| Mexico | Model: TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6, IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806 |
| USA | FCC ID: YGOTSSRE4A This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: Any changes or modification not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment. |

Loading the vehicle

Tire and Loading Information placard

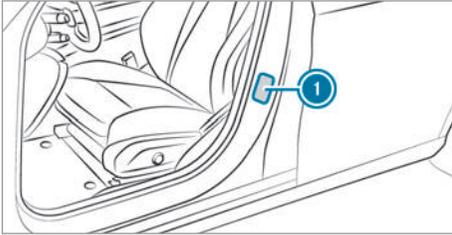
⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when driving with an overloaded tire

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

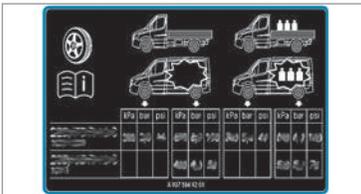
- ▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ▶ The load rating must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle. Mercedes-Benz recommends you use the load-bearing index, which is given in the vehicle documents.

- ▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Only vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of less than 10,000 lbs (4,536 kg) have a Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side.



① Tire and Loading Information placard



- ① The data shown in the illustration is sample data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows:

- The maximum number of seats indicates the maximum number of occupants permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- The maximum permissible load equals the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, the luggage and cargo.
- The recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures apply to the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible speed of the vehicle.

Also observe the following information:

- The information about permissible weights on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 323).
- The information about tire pressure on the tire pressure table .

Additional related subjects:

- Determining the maximum load (→ page 303).
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 296).

Determining the maximum load

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 in accordance with the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966."

- ▶ **Step 1:** locate the statement, "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on the Tire and Loading Information placard of your vehicle.
- ▶ **Step 2:** determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be traveling in your vehicle.
- ▶ **Step 3:** subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- ▶ **Step 4:** the resulting figure equals the permissible amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1,400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- ▶ **Step 5:** determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. For safety reasons, this weight must not exceed the cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Information for this can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- ▶ Weigh the laden vehicle, including driver, passengers and load, on a suitable vehicle weigh-bridge. The measured values must not exceed the maximum permitted values listed on the vehicle identification plate.

Additional related subjects:

- Sample calculation for determining the maximum load (→ page 304)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 302)
- Tire pressure table
- Vehicle identification plate

Sample calculation for determining the maximum load

The following table has examples of how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1,500 lbs (680 kg). **This value**

is for illustrative purposes only. Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 302).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

| | Example 1 | Example 2 |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|
| Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) |

Step 2

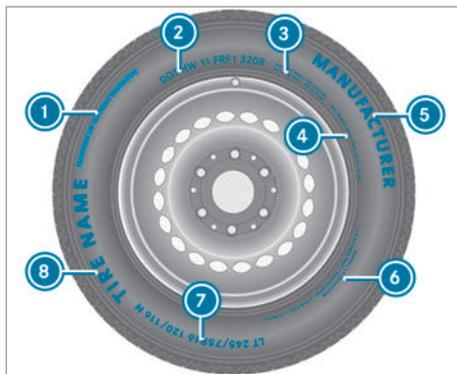
| | Example 1 | Example 2 |
|--|---|-----------------------------|
| Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants) | 5 | 1 |
| Distribution of the occupants | Front: 2 Rear: 3 | Front: 1 |
| Weight of occupants | Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg) | Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) |
| Total weight of all occupants | 750 lbs (340 kg) | 200 lbs (91 kg) |

Step 3

| | Example 1 | Example 2 |
|--|---|---|
| Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg) |

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling



- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (→ page 305)
 - ② DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number (→ page 306)
 - ③ Maximum tire load (→ page 306)
 - ④ Maximum tire pressure (→ page 307)
 - ⑤ Manufacturer
 - ⑥ Characteristics of the tire (→ page 307)
 - ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 307)
 - ⑧ Tire name
- ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is sample data.

Information on tire quality grades

According to the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards" tire manufacturers must grade their tires using the following three performance factors:



- ① Tread wear grade
 - ② Traction grade
 - ③ Temperature grade
- ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is sample data.
- ⓘ This grading is not legally prescribed for Canada, but specified in most cases anyway.

Tread wear grade

The tread wear grade is a comparative grading based on tread wear grade tests conducted under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. Department of Transportation test track. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction grade

⚠ DANGER Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include either acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning or peak traction characteristics.

- ▶ Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

❗ NOTE Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- ▶ Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. These grades relate to the

tire's ability to come to a standstill on a wet pavement under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government test surface made from asphalt and concrete.

Temperature grade

▲ WARNING Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

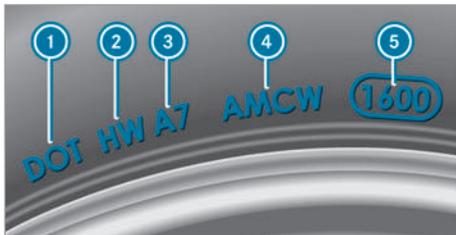
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures and regularly check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel.
- ▶ Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

The temperature grades are A (highest grade), B and C. These relate to a tire's resistance to heat and its ability to release heat on a specified test wheel in laboratory tests under controlled conditions. Sustained high temperatures can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life. In addition, excessively high temperatures can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C refers to a performance which all passenger vehicle tires must exhibit, according to the U.S. Department of Transportation's requirements.

Information on DOT and TIN (Tire Identification Number)

U.S. tire regulations indicate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



i The data shown in the illustration is sample data.

The TIN is a unique identification number for tires and consists of the following components:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol **①** indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code **②** provides information about the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. For further information about retreaded tires, see (→ page 310).
- **Tire size:** identifier **③** describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code **④** can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Date of manufacture:** date of manufacture **⑤** provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd numbers indicate the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th numbers indicate the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" refers to the 32nd week of the year 2008).

Information on maximum tire load



i The data shown in the illustration is sample data.

Maximum tire load **①** is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible load. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 302).

Information on maximum tire pressure



- i** The data shown in the illustration is sample data.

Maximum permitted tire pressure **1**, which is permitted for the tires must not be exceeded.

Exception: when using the 225/75 R16C 121/120R (122L) tires as a spare wheel on the rear axle of Super Single vehicles with a distance limit of 62 mi (100 km) and speed limit of 34 mph (55 km/h).

Information on tire characteristics



- i** The data shown in the illustration is sample data.

This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall **1** and under tire tread **2**.

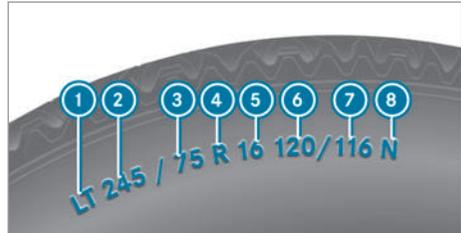
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

► Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

- Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- 1** Prefixing letter
- 2** Nominal tire width in millimeters
- 3** Aspect ratio (in percent)
- 4** Tire code
- 5** Rim diameter
- 6** Load-bearing index
- 7** Speed rating
- 8** Load index

- i** The data shown in the illustration is sample data.

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Prefixing letter **1**:

- "LT": light truck tires in accordance with US manufacturer standards.
- "C": tires for commercial usage in accordance with European manufacturer standards.

Aspect ratio (in percent) **3**:

The size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

Tire code **4** (tire type):

- "R": radial tire

Rim diameter **5**:

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index **6**:

Numerical code which specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire ("91" equals, e.g. 1356 lb (615 kg)).

The tire load-bearing capacity must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible load.

See also:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 302)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 306)
- Load index

Speed rating

Specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

-  An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Ensure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Summer tires

| Index | Speed rating |
|-------|--------------------------|
| L | Up to 75 mph (120 km/h) |
| M | Up to 81 mph (130 km/h) |
| N | Up to 87 mph (140 km/h) |
| P | Up to 93 mph (150 km/h) |
| Q | Up to 100 mph (160 km/h) |
| R | Up to 106 mph (170 km/h) |

Summer, all-season and winter tires

| Index | Speed rating |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| L M+S ¹ | Up to 75 mph (120 km/h) |
| M M+S ¹ | Up to 81 mph (130 km/h) |
| N M+S ¹ | Up to 87 mph (140 km/h) |
| P M+S ¹ | Up to 93 mph (150 km/h) |
| Q M+S ¹ | Up to 100 mph (160 km/h) |
| R M+S ¹ | Up to 118 mph (170 km/h) |

¹: or "M+S  " for winter tires

Winter tires are marked with the  snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index

- "Light load": light load tires
- "C": commercial tires

Information on definitions (tires and loading)

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated layers in the tire tread and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Average weight of vehicle occupants: the number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 150 lbs (68 kg).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer in accordance with test specifications of the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the pressure specified for the tires installed on the vehicle at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. load and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): GAWR is the gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the Gross Axle Weight

Rating. You can find the Gross Axle Weight Rating on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the Gross Vehicle Weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable. The Gross Vehicle Weight must never exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) specified on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the vehicle's curb weight, weight of the accessories, maximum load and the weight of the factory installed optional equipment.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa are the equivalent of 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load for one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Tire pressure on cold tires: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and the vehicle has been driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Special equipment weight: the combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer identification code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lbs (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tire combinations at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect sizes of wheels and tires

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may be damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type
- Permissible wheel load
- Wheel offset

For tires, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type
- Load-bearing index
- Speed rating

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle and tire damage through tire types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise and consumption could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire size could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

▶ Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE Driving safety put at risk by retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are not checked or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, as previous damage is not always detected during the retread process.

Driving safety cannot, therefore, be guaranteed.

▶ Do not use used tires when their previous usage is unknown.

! NOTE Damage to electronic component parts through the use of tire-installing tools

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel. Tire-installing tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

Otherwise, the electronic component parts could be damaged.

▶ Always have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are not being used correctly, can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

Observe the following points when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Use only tires and wheels of the same type, design (winter tires, all-season tire) and make.
- Only install wheels of the same size and tread design on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to install a different wheel size to this in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Only install tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C), use winter tires or all-season tire marked M+S for all wheels.

Winter tires bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- Only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the installed tires.

If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with twin tires:

For vehicles with twin tires with a GVW of 11,030 lbs or 12,125 lbs, only use tires with the dimension LT 215/85 R16 which have been approved for this vehicle by the manufacturer. It is not permissible to use tires with different dimensions; doing so may lead to a

general operating permit being rendered invalid.

Vehicles with single tires:

For vehicles with single tires with a GVW less than or equal to 9480 lbs, only use tires with the dimension LT 245/75 R16 which have been approved for this vehicle by the manufacturer. It is not permissible to use tires with different dimensions; doing so may lead to a general operating permit being rendered invalid.

Vehicles with Super Single tires:

For vehicles with single tires with a GVW of 11,030 lbs, only use tires with the dimensions 225/75 R16C (FA) and 285/65 R16C (RA) which have been approved for this vehicle by the manufacturer. It is not permissible to use tires with different dimensions; doing so may lead to a general operating permit being rendered invalid.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 296)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 302)
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 307)
- Tire pressure table
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 317)

Notes on rotating wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tires have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- ▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 (5,000) to 6,000 miles (10,000 km), depending on the

degree of wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so.

Wheel size categories of wheels

The determined vehicle speed is displayed in the instrument cluster and is important for controlling the driving safety systems and driving systems. The display accuracy of the speedometer and the odometer is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the tire size or the rolling circumference of the tires. The rim diameter is always specified in inches.

For this reason, the vehicle control units can be coded for the following three wheel size categories:

Wheel size category 1

- 195/75 R16C
- 205/75 R16C
- 225/65 R16C
- 235/65 R16C
- 235/60 R17C

Wheel size category 2

- 225/75 R16C

Wheel size category 3

- 225/75 R16C FA
- 285/65 R16C RA

i Mercedes-Benz recommends that you stay within a wheel size category when changing a tire. In this way, you avoid recoding the control units.

If you change the wheel size of your vehicle, for instance when changing wheels for winter operation, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category. If the wheel size category changes, you must have your vehicle's control units recoded at a qualified specialist workshop.

Otherwise, the display accuracy of the speedometer and the odometer will be outside the legally prescribed tolerance. It may also be lower, i.e. the current road speed is then higher than the speed shown on the speedometer. If a deviation is outside the range of tolerance, driving safety systems and driving systems may be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

Information on the direction of the tires' rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may also install a spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

Information on storing wheels

Observe the following when storing wheels:

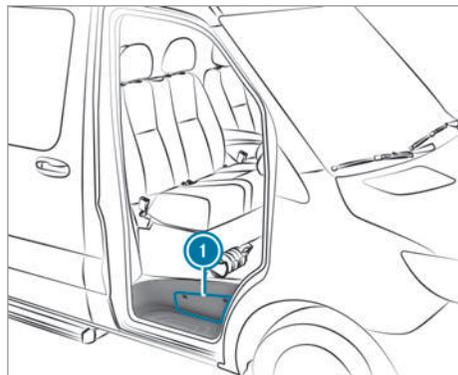
- Wheels that have been removed should be stored in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place.
- Protect the tires from oil, grease and fuel.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

Necessary tire-change tools may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel wrench

Vehicles with rear wheel drive



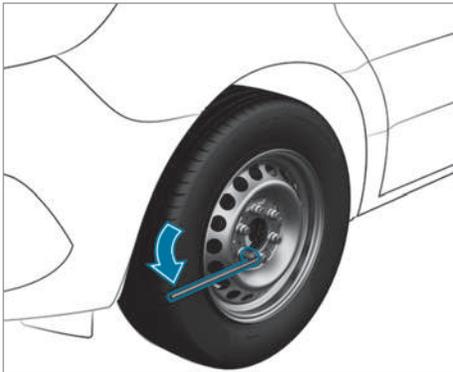
The tire-change tool kit is located in stowage compartment **1** above the step of the driver's door and in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the front-passenger side.

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The tire-change tool kit is available.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
- ▶ Take the vehicle tool kit from the footwell on the front passenger side (→ page 291).



Vehicles with rear wheel drive

- ▶ Take the jack and the tire-change tool kit out of the stowage compartment (→ page 312).
- ▶ If necessary, remove the hub cap.
- ▶ Assemble the lug wrench extension using the middle rod and the rod with the largest diameter from the three-piece jack pump lever.
- ▶ Starting with the middle rod, slide the lug wrench extension as far as it will go onto the lug wrench.
- ▶ Using the lug wrench, loosen the wheel nuts or bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel nuts or bolts completely.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 313).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from jack tipping

If you park a vehicle with air suspension, the air suspension may remain activated for up to one hour, even when the ignition is switched off. If you then raise the vehicle with the jack, the air suspension will attempt to adjust the vehicle level.

The jack may tip.

- ▶ Press the Service button on the air suspension remote control before raising the vehicle. This prevents automatic readjustment of the vehicle level and prevents it from being raised or lowered manually.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from vehicle tipping

On slopes, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Never change a wheel on a slope.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is prepared for changing a wheel (→ page 313).

Only position the jack on the jack support points intended for this purpose. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

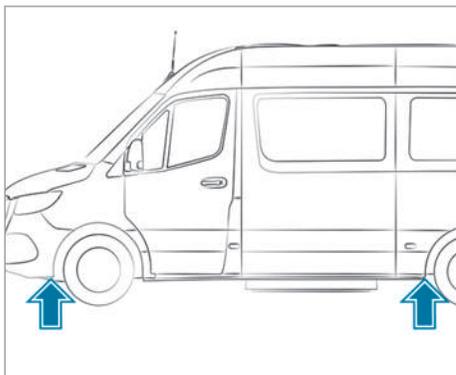
Important notes on using the jack:

- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and is not suitable for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing a wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load bearing and non-slip underlay.
- The base of the jack is positioned vertically under the jack support point.

Safety instructions while the vehicle is raised:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie underneath the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors.

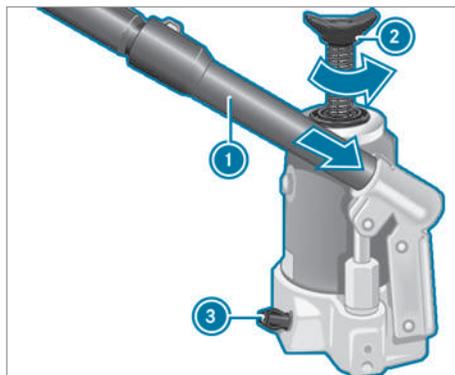
Vehicles with rear wheel drive



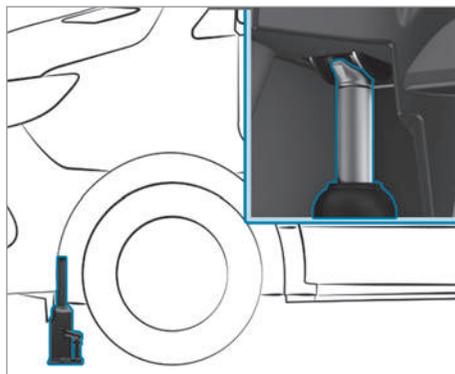
Jack support points

Only use the middle rod and the pump lever rod with the largest diameter for the jack as a lug wrench extension. Only insert the middle rod into the lug wrench, and always as far as it will go. Otherwise, the rods could bend and deform so

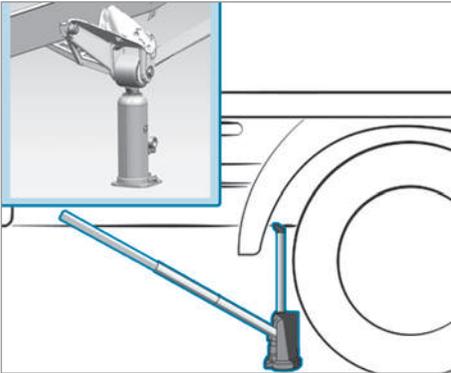
much that they can no longer be used as pump levers for the jack.



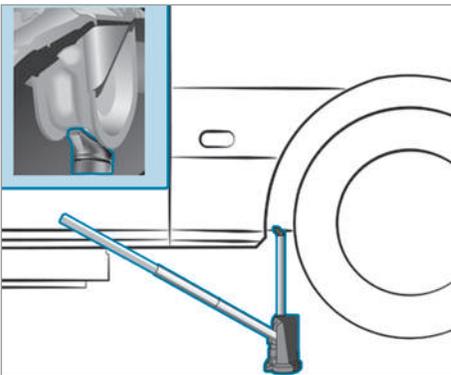
- ▶ **To prepare the hydraulic jack:** insert the third rod of pump lever ① for the jack into the lug wrench extension.
 - ▶ Close pressure release screw ③.
 - ▶ To do this, use the flattened section on pump lever ① to turn pressure release screw ③ clockwise to the stop.
- ⓘ Do not turn pressure release screw ③ more than one or two full turns. Hydraulic fluid could otherwise escape.
- ▶ Insert pump lever ① with the largest rod into the recess on the jack and secure by turning it clockwise.
 - ▶ Place the jack vertically beneath the jack support points described below.



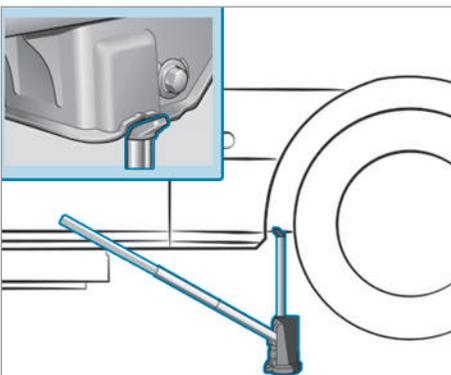
Jack support point, front axle



Jack support point, rear axle (example: chassis up to 3.5 t)



Jack support point, rear axle (example: Cargo Van and Passenger Van up to 4.0 t)



Jack support point, rear axle (vehicles 5.0 t)

- ▶ Place the jack beneath the jack support point.
- ▶ **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** turn jack spindle ② counter-clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 315).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 313).
When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! **NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts or nuts with the wheel nut wrench.
- ▶ On front wheels with wheel nuts, remove the wheel nut cover.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Installing a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 315).

! **WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

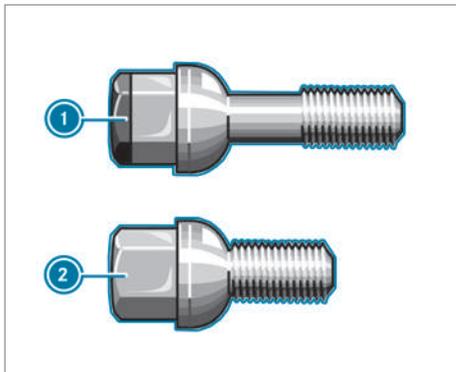
- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.
- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 310).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts or wheel nuts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

When you install the steel spare wheel, it is essential you use short wheel bolts for a steel wheel. Using other wheel bolts when installing the steel spare wheel may lead to damage to the brake system.



- ① Wheel bolt for alloy wheels
- ② Wheel bolt for steel wheel

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ **Vehicles with Super Single tires:** first install the adapter for the narrow spare wheel on the wheel hub.
- ▶ Slide the new wheel which is to be installed onto the wheel hub or the adapter for the spare wheel and push it on.
- ▶ Slide the new wheel which is to be installed onto the wheel hub and push it on.

Wheels centered using the wheel bolts:

- ▶ Vehicles with alloy wheels: use the short wheel bolts for the steel spare wheel from the vehicle tool kit.

- ▶ Screw in the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

Wheels with wheel nuts:

- ▶ Front wheels with wheel nut cover: press the wheel nut cover onto the wheel nuts.
- ▶ Screw in three wheel nuts over the fixing discs of the wheel nut cover.
- ▶ Turn the wheel so that the wheel bolts are in the middle of the holes.
- ▶ Screw in the remaining wheel nuts.
- ▶ Slightly tighten all the wheel nuts.

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

- ▶ Make sure the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 315).

Observe the notes on raising the vehicle (→ page 313).

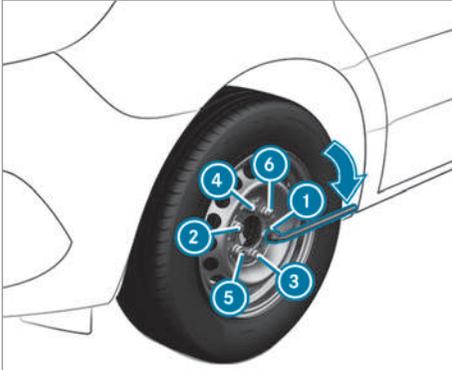
Vehicles with rear wheel drive

Only use the middle rod and the pump lever with the largest diameter for the jack as a lug wrench extension. Only insert the middle rod on the lug wrench, and always as far as it will go. Otherwise, the rods could bend and deform so much that they can no longer be used as pump levers for the jack.

Vehicles with Super Single tires: if you mount the spare wheel to the rear axle, do not exceed the maximum speed of 34 mph (55 km/h) and the maximum distance of 62 miles (100 km). Otherwise, the transmission could be damaged due to the different rotational speeds of the wheels.

- ▶ Using the pump lever, slowly turn the drain screw on the jack approximately one revolution and carefully lower the vehicle.

- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Pull the rod with the smallest diameter off the pump lever. The shortened pump lever serves as a lug wrench extension.
- ▶ Starting with the middle rod, slide the lug wrench extension as far as it will go onto the lug wrench.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts or nuts evenly in the sequence indicated (1 to 6).

Specified tightening torque:

- Steel wheel bolts: 177 lb-ft (240 Nm)
- Wheel nuts: 133 lb-ft (180 Nm)
- Alloy wheel bolts: 133 lb-ft (180 Nm)

- ▶ Push the piston on the hydraulic jack in again and close the pressure release screw.

- ▶ **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** turn the jack spindle clockwise as far as it will go.

- ⓘ You can now install the hub caps on steel wheels with wheel bolts. The installation procedure depends on whether the hub cap acts as a trim that covers the whole wheel, or just covers the center.

- ▶ Wheel with hub cap: position the opening for the tire valve in the hub cap over the tire valve.

- ▶ Push the edge of the hub cap onto the wheel rim with both hands until it engages into place. Make sure the hub cap retaining catches engage on the steel wheel.

- ▶ **Wheel with central hub cap:** position the retaining lugs of the central hub cap over the wheel bolts.

- ▶ Hit the middle of the hub cap to engage it on the wheel.

- ▶ Secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel bracket.

- ▶ **Vehicles with Super Single tires:** transport the defective rear wheel in the load area. The rear wheel is too large for the spare wheel bracket.

- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

- ▶ Retighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts to the specified tightening torque after the vehicle has been driven 31 miles (50 km).

- ▶ When using a wheel or spare wheel with a new or newly painted wheel rim, have the wheel bolts or nuts retightened after approximately 620 miles (1,000 km) to 3,100 miles (5,000 km).

- ⓘ **Vehicles with the tire pressure monitor system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 296)

Spare wheel

Notes on the spare wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

Wheel and tire dimensions as well as the type of tire may vary between the spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced. When the spare wheel is installed, driving characteristics may be severely affected.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Never install more than one spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced.
- ▶ Only use the spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced for a short time.
- ▶ Do not switch off ESP®.
- ▶ Have the spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The wheel and tire

must have the correct dimensions and the tire must be the correct type.

Do not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) if a spare wheel of a different size is installed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from damaged spare wheel with Super Single tires

Vehicles with Super Single tires

The tire of the spare wheel exposed to above-average loads after being installed on the rear axle. If you exceed the maximum speed or the maximum distance, or install the spare wheel again, the tire of the spare wheel may be damaged. The tire damage may not be visible and not detectable.

A damaged tire may cause a loss of tire pressure. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the spare wheel if it has not yet been installed on the rear axle with the current tires.
- ▶ If the spare wheel had been installed on the rear axle, have the tire of the spare wheel replaced after changing the wheel again, irrespective of the distance.
- ▶ For safety reasons, when changing a tire ensure that only the tire valve type approved for the tires is used.

! NOTE Damage to the transmission

Vehicles with Super Single tires: when you install the spare wheel on the rear axle, the transmission may be damaged by the different rotational speeds of the wheels.

- ▶ When the spare wheel is installed on the rear axle, observe the maximum speed of 34 mph (55 km/h) and the maximum driving distance of 62 miles (100 km).

i The spare wheel can be used without restrictions on the front axle of a vehicle with Super Single tires.

Regularly check that the spare wheel is secured and has the specified tire pressure (→ page 296).

Regularly check the following, particularly prior to long trips:

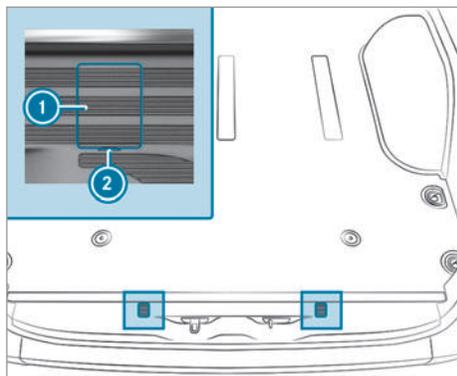
- the tire pressure of the spare wheel (if necessary, adjust the tire pressure).
- the fastenings of the spare wheel bracket.

Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

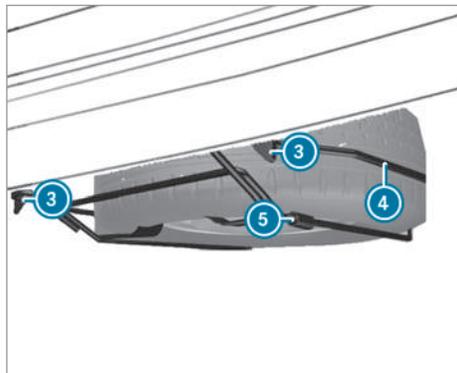
i If you have installed a spare wheel, the tire pressure monitoring system will not function for this wheel. The spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for the tire pressure monitoring system.

Installing/removing the spare wheel

Vehicles with rear wheel drive: removing the spare wheel (Cargo Van/Passenger Van)



Bolt covers for the safety hooks (example: Cargo Van)



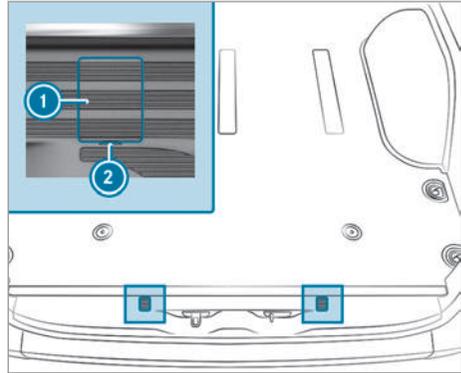
▶ Open the rear-end doors.

- ▶ Place a screwdriver into recesses ② and then pry off covers ①.
- ▶ Using the lug wrench from the vehicle tool kit, unscrew the now visible bolts counter-clockwise by approximately 20 turns.
- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel carrier ④ and unhook left-hand safety hook ③.
- ▶ Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into sleeve ⑤ on the right-hand side of spare wheel carrier ④.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel carrier ④ with the pump lever and unhook right-hand safety hook ③.
- ▶ Slowly lower spare wheel carrier ④ to the ground.
- ▶ Lift spare wheel carrier ④ slightly and pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.
- ▶ Use the pump lever to lift the spare wheel beyond the rear edge of spare wheel carrier ④.
- ▶ Carefully remove the spare wheel from spare wheel carrier ④. The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the center of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.

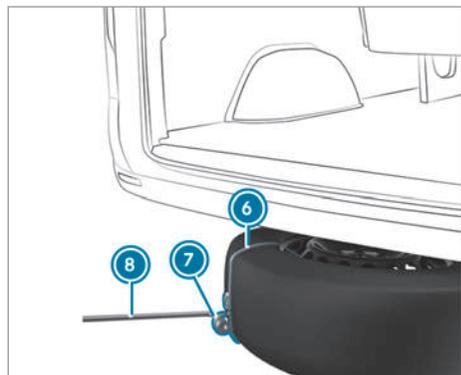
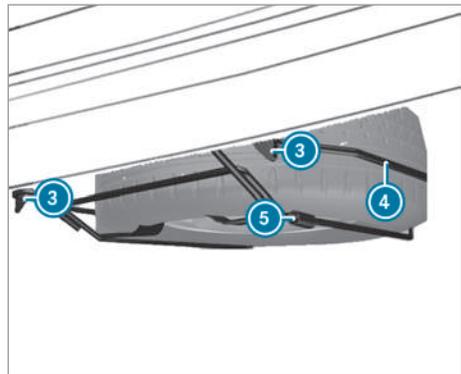
Vehicles with rear wheel drive: installing the spare wheel (Cargo Van/Passenger Van)

- ▶ Carefully place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier ④. The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier ④, the center of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- ▶ Slide the pump lever for the jack into sleeve ⑤ on spare wheel carrier ④.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel carrier ④ with the pump lever and attach right-hand safety hook ③.
- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel carrier ④ and attach left-hand safety hook ③.
- ▶ Pull the pump lever out of sleeve ⑤.
- ▶ Using the lug wrench, tighten safety hook bolts ③ by turning them clockwise.
- ▶ Replace and engage covers ①.
- ▶ Close the rear-end doors.

Vehicles with rear wheel drive: removing the spare wheel (vehicle with lowered chassis)



Bolt covers for the safety hooks (example: Cargo Van)



- ▶ Open the rear-end doors.

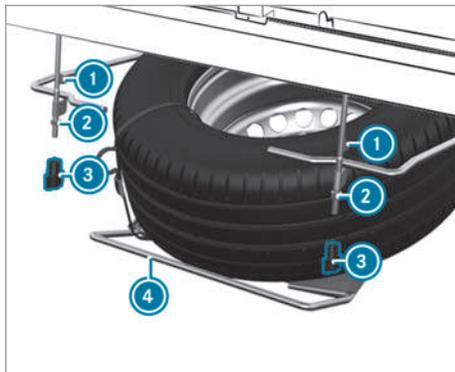
- ▶ Place a screwdriver into recesses ② and then pry off covers ①.
- ▶ Using the lug wrench from the vehicle tool kit, unscrew the now visible bolts counter-clockwise by approximately 20 turns.
- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel carrier ④ and unhook left-hand safety hook ③.
- ▶ Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into sleeve ⑤ on the right-hand side of spare wheel carrier ④.
- ▶ Raise the spare wheel carrier with the pump lever and unhook right-hand safety hook ③.
- ▶ Position loop ⑦ of extraction device ⑥ on the spare wheel so that you will later be able to attach lug wrench ⑧.
- ▶ Prepare the jack.
- ▶ Place the jack beneath the corresponding jack support point.
- ▶ Move the pump lever up and down until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.18 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- ▶ Hook lug wrench ⑧ into loop ⑦ of extraction device ⑥ on the spare wheel.
- ▶ Carefully remove the spare wheel from spare wheel carrier ④. The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the center of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel extraction device and store it in a safe place. You can now install the spare wheel to your vehicle.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle.

Vehicles with rear wheel drive: installing the spare wheel (vehicle with lowered chassis)

- ① In the event of a flat tire, you may store the defective wheel inside the vehicle only. An intact wheel may be stored in the spare wheel carrier only when the vehicle is unladen. A laden vehicle must first be raised.
- ▶ Carefully place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier ④. The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier ④, the center of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- ▶ Slide the pump lever for the jack into sleeve ⑤ on spare wheel carrier ④.

- ▶ Raise spare wheel carrier ④ with the pump lever and attach right-hand safety hook ③.
- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel carrier ④ and attach left-hand safety hook ③.
- ▶ Pull the pump lever out of sleeve ⑤.
- ▶ Using the lug wrench, tighten safety hook bolts ⑥ by turning them clockwise.
- ▶ Replace and engage covers ①.
- ▶ Close the rear-end doors.

Vehicles with rear wheel drive: removing the spare wheel (chassis)



- ▶ Loosen wing nuts ③ manually and then remove them.
- ▶ Loosen nuts ② as far as the thread end.
- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel carrier ④ and unhook left-hand safety hook ①.
- ▶ Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into the sleeve on the right-hand side of spare wheel carrier ④.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel carrier ④ with the pump lever and unhook right-hand safety hook ①.
- ▶ Slowly lower spare wheel carrier ④ to the ground.
- ▶ Lift spare wheel carrier ④ slightly and pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.
- ▶ Use the pump lever to lift the spare wheel beyond the rear edge of the spare wheel carrier.
- ▶ Carefully remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier. The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the center of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.

Vehicles with rear wheel drive: installing the spare wheel (chassis)

- ▶ Carefully place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier ④. The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto the spare wheel carrier, the center of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- ▶ Slide the pump lever for the jack into the sleeve on spare wheel carrier ④.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel carrier ④ with the pump lever and attach right-hand safety hook ①.
- ▶ Slightly raise the spare wheel carrier and attach left-hand safety hook ①.
- ▶ Pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.
- ▶ Tighten nuts ②.
- ▶ Put wing nuts ③ in place and tighten them.

Information on technical data

The given data only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

On-board electronics

Notes on work on the engine electronics

- !** **NOTES** Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- ▶ Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Installation notes for two-way radios

- !** **WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- !** **WARNING** Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna
- if the exterior antenna is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

- !** **NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved antenna positions.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of after-market radio frequency transmitting equipment) when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has installing for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or antenna connections intended for use with the installing. Observe the manufacturer's supplement during installation.

Information on two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission outputs (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table:

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

| Frequency band | Maximum transmission output |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Short wave 3 – 54 MHz | 100 W |
| 4 – m – waveband 74 – 88 MHz | 30 W |
| 2 – m – waveband 144 – 174 MHz | 50 W |
| Trunked radio system/Tetra 380 – 460 MHz | 10 W |

| Frequency band | Maximum transmission output |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 70 – cm – waveband 420 – 450 MHz | 35 W |
| Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G) | 10 W |

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

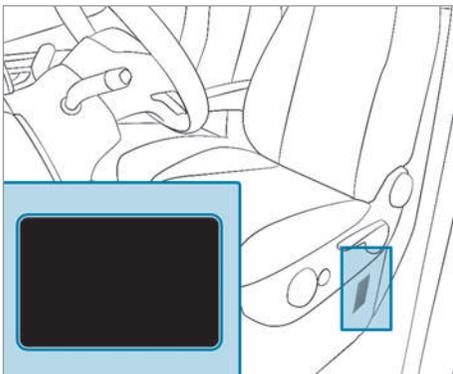
- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 – 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 – cm – waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

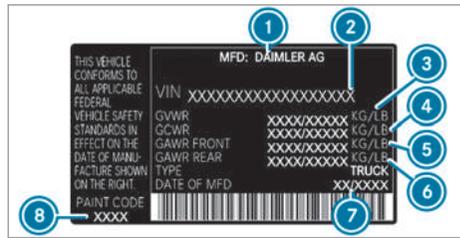
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number

Vehicle identification plate



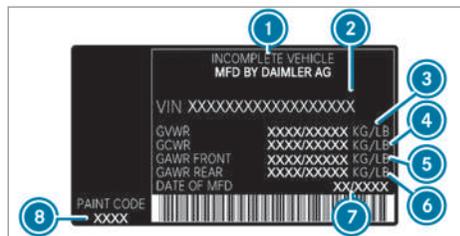
Depending on the vehicle model, the vehicle identification plate is located on the seat base of the driver's seat or on the B-pillar.

- ① The data is vehicle-specific and can differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle's identification plate.



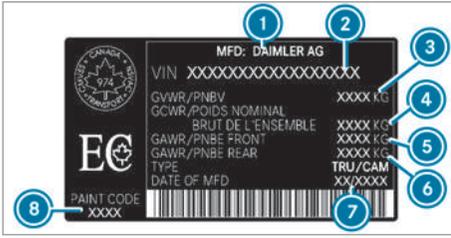
Vehicle identification plate (example: USA, complete vehicles)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ③ Permissible gross mass
- ④ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination
- ⑤ Permissible front axle load
- ⑥ Permissible rear axle load
- ⑦ Date of manufacture
- ⑧ Paint code



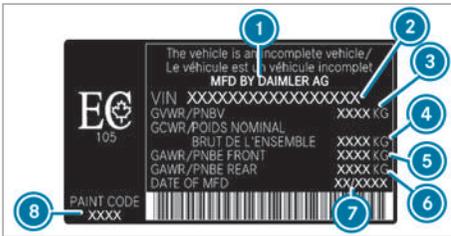
Vehicle identification plate (example: USA, incomplete vehicles)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ③ Permissible gross mass
- ④ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination
- ⑤ Permissible front axle load
- ⑥ Permissible rear axle load
- ⑦ Date of manufacture
- ⑧ Paint code



Vehicle identification plate (example: Canada, complete vehicles)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ③ Permissible gross mass
- ④ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination
- ⑤ Permissible front axle load
- ⑥ Permissible rear axle load
- ⑦ Date of manufacture
- ⑧ Paint code



Vehicle identification plate (example: Canada, incomplete vehicles)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ③ Permissible gross mass
- ④ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination
- ⑤ Permissible front axle load
- ⑥ Permissible rear axle load
- ⑦ Date of manufacture
- ⑧ Paint code

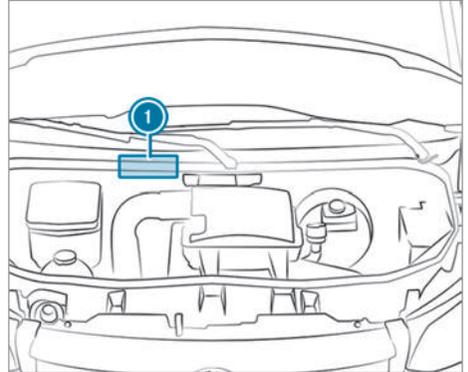
The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

Never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

Vehicle identification plate may also contain the following data:

- payload
- curb weight
- number of passenger seats

VIN engraved underneath the hood



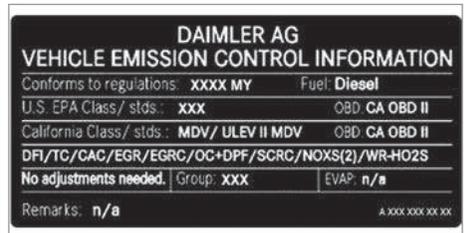
Engraved VIN ① is located underneath the hood.

VIN underneath the windshield



The VIN is also attached as a label on the lower section of windshield ②.

Emission Control Information label



Example: Emission Control Information label

- ① The data is vehicle-specific and can differ from that shown.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids and capacities

Notes on operating fluids

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution due to disposing of operating fluids in a non-environmentally responsible manner

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. DEF
- lubricants

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. DEF
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windshield washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerants

Use only products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that

have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz guarantee or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the MB Specifications for operating fluids at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> (by entering the designation)
- at a qualified specialist workshop

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refueling the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Notes on fuel grades on vehicles with a gasoline engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 325).

! **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the ignition. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

Only refuel using low-sulfur regular fuel with at least 87 AKI/91 RON.

- ⓘ E10 fuel contains an additive of up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You can fuel your vehicle with E10 fuel.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

- ▶ Only refuel with the recommended fuel.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

Never refuel with the following:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

- ▶ Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

- ⓘ To ensure the longevity and performance of the engine, only unleaded regular gasoline may be used.

Note that the higher quality premium grade gasoline can be refueled at any time.

If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before filling. This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system due to contaminated fuel.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the fuel pump. If there is no identification on the fuel pump, consult a gas station attendant.

- ⓘ For further information, contact a qualified specialist workshop or visit <http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only).

Notes on additives in gasoline

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 325).

! **NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions.

- ▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends using brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the available fuel may not contain sufficient amounts of additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result.

In this case, in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the fuel should be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

You must observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the container.

Notes on fuel grades on vehicles with diesel engines

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 325).

! **WARNING** Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with gasoline, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using gasoline in diesel engines.
- ▶ Never mix gasoline with diesel fuel.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and emission control system.

Never refuel with:

- Gasoline
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure bio-diesel or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

- ▶ Do not mix such fuels with diesel fuel and do not use any special additives.

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Do not switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Malfunctions due to contaminated fuel

Fuel contamination can lead to malfunctions in the fuel system.

- ▶ If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before filling.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect fuel

Incorrect fuel can lead to engine damage.

- ▶ Refuel only ULSD or diesel fuel with a sulfur content of maximum 15 ppm.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the fuel pump. If there is no identification on the fuel pump, consult a gas station attendant.

The fuel grade recommended for your vehicle is found on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap .

Notes on low outside temperatures

! **WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to fuel igniting

If you heat fuel system components, e.g. with a heat gun or open flame, these components could be damaged.

Fuel may leak out and ignite. Depending on the type of damage, fuel might not escape until the engine is running.

- ▶ Never heat fuel system components.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop to have the malfunction rectified.

Refill only with commercially available ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL (ULSD, maximum sulfur content 15 ppm), which fulfills the ASTM D975 standard.

The flow properties of diesel fuel may be inadequate at low outside temperatures due to paraffin separation.

- i** Malfunctions resulting from paraffin separation can only be rectified by heating the entire fuel system. Park the vehicle in a heated garage, for example.

To prevent malfunctions, diesel fuel with improved flow characteristics is available in the winter months. You can obtain further information on this at the gas station or from your fuel supplier.

Your vehicle is equipped with a fuel preheating system. This additionally improves the flow characteristics of the diesel fuel by about 14.5 °F (8 °C). ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL can be used without risk of malfunction down to an outside temperature of approximately 14.5 °F (-10 °C).

! **NOTE** Damage due to gasoline or paraffin

Gasoline or paraffin in diesel fuel impairs the lubricity of the fuel. This can result in damage to the fuel injection system, for example.

- ▶ Do not add any gasoline or paraffin to diesel fuel to improve its flow characteristics.

B20 fuels with bio-diesel content

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect fuel

Continuous use of fuels with bio-diesel content over 5% (B20 fuels) can lead to fuel filter

clogging. Deposits may also form on the fuel injector. This may reduce the engine output. Unburned fuel can get into the oil pan. This causes the engine oil level to rise. This can cause engine mechanical damage.

Observe the following points to avoid damage and reducing the engine output:

- ▶ Fill up with fuels with bio-diesel content of 5% (ULSD) or less, whenever possible.
- ▶ Regularly check your engine oil level if you use B20 fuels on a regular basis.
- ▶ Strictly follow the oil change intervals quoted in the instrument cluster and within your Maintenance Booklet.
- ▶ Use only engine oils and filters approved for use in your vehicle.
- ▶ If you do not plan to drive your vehicle for several weeks, completely fill the fuel tank in advance with ULSD fuel.

For more information, consult the gas station staff. The identification of fuels with bio-diesel content (ULSD or B20) must be clear. If the identification is not clear, do not refuel. Do not refuel with any fuels that have not been approved for your vehicle.

Tank content and fuel reserve

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Tank content and fuel reserve

| Gasoline engine | Total capacity |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| M274 | approx. 22 gal (85 liters) |
| Diesel engine | Total capacity |
| OM651/OM642 | approx. 24.5 gal (93 liters) |

| Gasoline engine | Of which reserve fuel |
|--|---------------------------|
| Models with approx. 19 gal (85 l) total capacity | approx. 5 gal (19 liters) |
| Diesel engine | Of which reserve fuel |
| Models with approx. 20 gal (93 l) total capacity | approx. 5 gal (19 liters) |

DEF

Notes on DEF

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 325).

DEF is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by additives in DEF or by diluting DEF

The DEF exhaust gas aftertreatment system could be destroyed by the following:

- Additives in DEF
- Diluting DEF
- ▶ Only use DEF in accordance with ISO 22241.
- ▶ Do not mix additives.
- ▶ Do not dilute DEF.

! **NOTE** Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in DEF

Impurities in DEF result in the following:

- Higher emission values
- Damage to the catalytic converter
- Engine damage
- Malfunctions in the DEF exhaust gas aftertreatment system
- ▶ Avoid impurities in DEF.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Soiling with DEF

DEF residue crystallizes after some time and stain the affected surfaces.

- ▶ Immediately rinse surfaces that come in contact with DEF when filling with water or remove DEF with a damp cloth and cold water.

If DEF has already crystallized, clean using a sponge and cold water.

If you open the DEF tank, small amounts of ammonia vapor may be released. Do not inhale any ammonia vapor that may be released. Fill the DEF tank only in well-ventilated areas.

DEF consumption and filling capacity

DEF consumption

Like fuel consumption, DEF consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. DEF consumption is usually within a range of 0 and 10% of the fuel consumption. If necessary, DEF must be refilled in accordance with the instructions when the refill message is displayed in the instrument cluster. This may also be necessary between the scheduled maintenance.

Total capacity of DEF tank

| Vehicle | Total capacity |
|------------|---------------------|
| All models | 5.8 gal (22 liters) |

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

The exhaust gas aftertreatment system must be operated in conjunction with DEF if it is to function correctly.

If you operate the vehicle without DEF or with emissions-relevant malfunctions, the legal MOT approval is invalidated. You will then probably no longer be permitted to operate the vehicle on public roads.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no DEF or one that does not comply with the specifications of these operating instructions.

Engine management monitors the exhaust gas aftertreatment components for compliance with emissions laws and regulations. If you attempt to operate the vehicle without DEF, with diluted DEF or with a different reducing agent, this will be detected by the engine management system. Other emissions-relevant malfunctions, e.g. metering malfunctions or sensor errors, are also detected and logged.

The engine management system subsequently prevents the engine being restarted after issuing a warning message.

Therefore add DEF tank regularly during vehicle operation or, at the latest, after receiving the first warning message via the instrument cluster.

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 325).



! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information on engine oil and oil filter:

- in the MB Specifications for operating fluids at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> (by entering the designation)
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Quality and capacity of engine oil

- i** The containers of the various engine oils are marked with the ACEA (Association of European Automotive Manufacturers) and/or API (America Petroleum Institute) classifications. Only use approved engine oils that correspond to the MB Specifications for operating fluids and the prescribed ACEA and/or API classifications named below. Engine oils of other grades are not permissible and can result in the loss of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. The use of other engine oils not approved for diesel engines can damage the diesel particulate filter (DPF).

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

| Gasoline engine | MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| M274 | 229.5 |
| Diesel engines | MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval |
| OM642/OM651 | 228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52 |

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of the following engine oils once only:

- **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B4
- **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 228.5, 229.3 or 229.5

Multigrade engine oils of the prescribed SAE classification (viscosity) may be used all year round, taking the outside temperature into account.

Viscosity of the engine oil

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to incorrect SAE classification (viscosity) of the engine oil

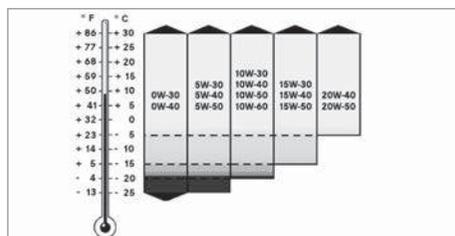
If the SAE classification (viscosity) of the engine oil added is not suitable for prolonged low outside temperatures, it may cause engine damage.

The temperature readings of the SAE classification are always based on fresh oil. Engine oil ages when driving as a result of soot and fuel residue. The characteristics of engine oil deteriorate significantly at low outside temperatures.

- ▶ Use an engine oil of the appropriate SAE classification at low outside temperatures.
- ▶ Use oil for all-year-round operation.

The temperature readings of the SAE classification are always based on fresh oil. The temperature characteristics of the engine oil, especially at low outside temperatures, can deteriorate significantly due to aging when driving.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you change the engine oil before the start of the cold season. Only use an approved engine oil in the prescribed SAE classification for this purpose.



The viscosity indicates the flow characteristics of a fluid. With regard to engine oil, a high viscosity is synonymous with thick liquid and a low viscosity with thin liquid. Depending on the outside temperatures, select the engine oil according to the SAE classification (viscosity). The table shows the SAE classifications to be used. The low temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly during operation due to aging and soot and fuel accretion, for example. A regular oil change with an approved engine oil in the appropriate SAE classification is therefore strongly recommended.

Additive

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to use of additives in the engine oil

The use of additional additives in the engine oil can damage the engine.

- ▶ Do not use any additional additives in the engine oil.

Miscibility of engine oil

The benefits of high-quality engine oils are reduced by mixing oil.

We recommend that you only use engine oil of the same grade and SAE classification as the oil filled at the last oil change. If, in exceptional

cases, oil of the type in the engine is not available, use another approved mineral or synthetic engine oil.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: if the grade is not available, you may also refill with engine oils according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 228.5, 229.3 or 229.5. The top-up quantity is then limited to maximum 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter).

You must then have an oil change carried out at the earliest possible opportunity.

Vehicles with a gasoline engine: if the grade is not available, you may refill with engine oils according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B4. The top-up quantity is then limited to maximum 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter).

You must then have an oil change carried out at the earliest possible opportunity.

Engine oils are distinguished by:

- engine oil brand
- grade (MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval)
- SAE classification (viscosity)

Oil change interval

The on-board computer automatically shows the date of the next oil change as an event message on the display.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine oil capacities

| Engine | Engine oil |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| M274 | around 11.2 qt (10.5 liters) |
| OM642 | around 13.2 qt (12.5 liters) |
| OM651 (rear wheel drive) | around 12 qt (11.5 liters) |

Information on oil consumption

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil per 620 miles (1000 km).

In the following cases, oil consumption may also exceed this limit:

- the vehicle is new.
- you use the vehicle mostly under arduous conditions.
- you drive frequently at a high engine speed.

Regular maintenance is a prerequisite for favorable consumption figures. You can only assess the oil consumption after a long journey. Check the oil level in the engine regularly, e.g. weekly or every time you refuel.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 325).

▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

! NOTE Damage to paint, plastic or rubber by brake fluid

There is a risk of damage to property if brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber.

- ▶ If paint, plastic or rubber comes into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

Observe the notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care (→ page 273).

Have the brake fluid replaced regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Further information on brake fluid:

- in the MB Specifications for operating fluids at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 325).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been pre-mixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- in the MB Specifications for operating fluids 310.1
 - at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
 - in the BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use a coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the MB Specifications for operating fluids 310.1.

! NOTE Paintwork damage due to coolant

- ▶ Do not spill coolant on painted surfaces.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Note the proportion of anti-corrosion agent/antifreeze in the engine cooling system within the following temperature ranges:

- At least 50% (antifreeze protection up to about -35 °F (-37 °C))

- Maximum 55% (antifreeze protection up to -49 °F (-45 °C))

Coolant capacities

Engine cooling system

| Engine | Coolant |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| M274 | approx. 3.0 gal (11.5 liters) |
| OM642 | approx. 2.6 gal (10 liters) |
| OM651 | approx. 2.5 gal (9.5 liters) |

Windshield washer fluid

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 325).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the level sensor may give a false reading.

Information on the windshield washer fluid

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

Mixing ratio

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the anti-freeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Filling capacities

Windshield washer system

| | |
|--------------|----------------|
| Washer fluid | 5.8 qt (5.5 l) |
|--------------|----------------|

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 325).

- ① Your vehicle's climate control system can be filled with R-134a refrigerant. The refrigerant R-134a contains fluorinated greenhouse gas.

If your vehicle is filled with R-134a refrigerant, the following information applies:

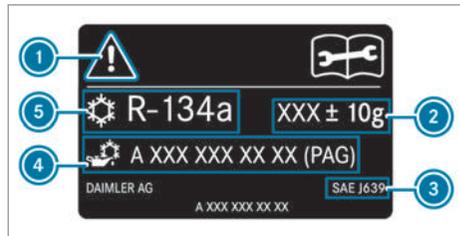
NOTE Damage caused by incorrect refrigerant

If the incorrect refrigerant is used, this can damage the climate control system.

- ▶ Use only R-134a refrigerant or the PAG oil approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant.

Maintenance work, such as adding refrigerant or replacing components, may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All the applicable regulations relating to this and the SAE J639 standard must be adhered to.

All work on the climate control system should always be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Example: refrigerant warning label

- ① Warning symbols
- ② Refrigerant capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Refrigerant type

Warning symbols ① refer to the following:

- Potential dangers
- The performance of maintenance work at a qualified specialist workshop

Vehicle data

Information on vehicle dimensions

The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Your vehicle documents contain further vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data such as vehicle dimensions and weights.

Trailer hitch

Notes on the trailer hitch

WARNING Risk of accident due to aftermarket installation of a trailer hitch that is not permissible

If aftermarket installation of a trailer hitch is not permissible and you install a trailer hitch or other assembly parts, the longitudinal frame member will be weakened and may break. In this case, the trailer may come loose from the vehicle.

There is a risk of an accident.

Only install a trailer hitch aftermarket if it is permissible.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 160).

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

You can obtain further information on the trailer hitch at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have a trailer hitch retrofitted at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only use a trailer hitch which has been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

Use only a ball neck that has been approved for your vehicle and for your Sprinter trailer hitch. Notes on the permissible dimensions of the ball neck can also be found on the identification plate of the trailer hitch.

The maximum permissible towing capacity for trailers without a separate braking system is 1,653 lbs (750 kg).

Maximum permissible weights and loads

Vehicle type, gross vehicle weight and curb weight

| Vehicle model | Permissible gross vehicle weight GVWR | Permissible curb weight ¹⁾ |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1500 | 8550 lbs (3.878 t) | 7400 lbs (3.357 t) ²⁾ |
| | 9050 lbs (4.105 t) | 7400 lbs (3.357 t) ²⁾ |
| | 9480 lbs (4.300 t) | 7000 lbs (3.175 t) |
| 2500 | 8550 lbs (3.878 t) | 7400 lbs (3.357 t) |
| | 9050 lbs (4.105 t) | 7400 lbs (3.357 t) |
| | 9480 lbs (4.300 t) | 7400 lbs (3.357 t) |
| 3500 | 9900 lbs (4.490 t) (For Canada only) | 7400 lbs (3.357 t) ²⁾ |
| | 9990 lbs (4.531 t) (For USA only) | 7400 lbs (3.357 t) ²⁾ |
| 3500 XD | 11030 lbs (5.003 t) | 10470 lbs (4.749 t) |
| 4500 | 12125 lbs (5.500 t) | 9375 lbs (4.252 t) |

¹⁾ Maximum permissible curb weight of a road-worthy vehicle without driver or occupants, including all fluids and their tanks when filled up to 100%.

Trailer loads

The permissible weights and loads which must not be exceeded can also be obtained from the following sources of information:

- Vehicle documents
- The identification plates of the trailer hitch, trailer and vehicle

The values approved by the manufacturer can be found in the following table. If the values differ, the lowest value applies. Use a calibrated weighing machine to check the weight restrictions have been complied with before you start your journey.

²⁾ In conjunction with code S20, the maximum permissible curb weight of the vehicle is 6725 lbs (3.050 t).

Front axle load, rear axle load, gross weight of vehicle combination (series, optional)

Vehicle types 1500 and 2500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 8550 lbs (3.878 t) and 9050 lbs (4.105 t)

| Permissible front axle load GAWR (FA) | Permissible rear axle load GAWR (RA) |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 4100 lbs (1.860 t) ⁴⁾ | 5360 lbs (2.431 t) |
| 4410 lbs (2.000 t) | 5360 lbs (2.431 t) |

Vehicle types 1500 and 2500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 9480 lbs (4.300 t)

| Permissible front axle load GAWR (FA) | Permissible rear axle load GAWR (RA) |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 4410 lbs (2.000 t) | 5360 lbs (2.431 t) |

Vehicle type 3500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 9900 lbs (4.490 t) (For Canada only) and 9990 lbs (4.531 t) (For USA only)

| Permissible front axle load GAWR (FA) | Permissible rear axle load GAWR (RA) |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 4080 lbs (1.851 t) ⁴⁾ | 7060 lbs (3.202 t) |
| 4410 lbs (2.000 t) | 7060 lbs (3.202 t) |

Vehicle type 3500 XD with a max. permissible gross weight of 11,030 lbs (5.003 t)

| Permissible front axle load GAWR (FA) | Permissible rear axle load GAWR (RA) |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 4080 lbs (1.851 t) ⁴⁾ | 7720 lbs (3.502 t) |
| 4410 lbs (2.000 t) | 7720 lbs (3.502 t) |

Vehicle type 4500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 12,125 lbs (5.500 t)

| Permissible front axle load GAWR (FA) | Permissible rear axle load GAWR (RA) |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 4630 lbs (2.100 t) | 7935 lbs (3.599 t) |

³⁾ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle and trailer combination.

907.745 (combination vehicles with a vehicle length of 274.3 in (6967 mm))

⁴⁾ Not in combination with all-wheel drive (4x4) and not in combination with model series

Gross weight of vehicle combination, trailer load, tongue weight

Vehicle types 1500 and 2500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 8550 lbs (3.878 t)

| Permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination GCWR ^{3), 5)} | Permissible trailer load GTW, braked ⁶⁾ | Permissible noseweight TWR |
|--|--|----------------------------|
| 13550 lbs (6.146 t) | 5000 lbs (2.270 t) | 500 lbs (0.227 t) |

Vehicle types 1500 and 2500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 9050 lbs (4.105 t)

| Permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination GCWR ^{3), 5)} | Permissible trailer load GTW, braked ⁶⁾ | Permissible noseweight TWR |
|--|--|----------------------------|
| 13930 lbs (6.319 t) | 5000 lbs (2.270 t) | 500 lbs (0.227 t) |

Vehicle types 1500 and 2500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 9480 lbs (4.300 t)

| Permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination GCWR ^{3), 5)} | Permissible trailer load GTW, braked ⁶⁾ | Permissible noseweight TWR |
|--|--|----------------------------|
| 9480 lbs (4.300 t) | – | – |

Vehicle type 3500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 9900 lbs (4.490 t) (For Canada only)

| Permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination GCWR ^{3), 5)} | Permissible trailer load GTW, braked ⁶⁾ | Permissible noseweight TWR |
|--|--|---|
| 14900 lbs (6.760 t) only for model series 907.657 ⁷⁾ | 5000 lbs (2.270 t) only for model series 907.657 ⁷⁾ | 500 lbs (0.227 t) only for model series 907.657 ⁷⁾ |
| 15250 lbs (6.917 t) only for model series 907.657 | 7500 lbs (3.400 t) only for model series 907.657 | 750 lbs (0.340 t) only for model series 907.657 |

Vehicle type 3500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 9990 lbs (4.531 t) (For USA only)

| Permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination GCWR ^{3), 5)} | Permissible trailer load GTW, braked ⁶⁾ | Permissible noseweight TWR |
|--|--|---|
| 14990 lbs (6.799 t) only for model series 907.657 ⁷⁾ | 7500 lbs (3.400 t) only for model series 907.657 | 750 lbs (0.340 t) only for model series 907.657 |
| 15250 lbs (6.917 t) only for model series 907.657 | 5000 lbs (2.270 t) only for model series 907.657 ⁷⁾ | 500 lbs (0.227 t) only for model series 907.657 ⁷⁾ |

Vehicle type 3500 XD with a max. permissible gross weight of 11,030 lbs (5.003 t)

| Permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination GCWR ^{3), 5)} | Permissible trailer load GTW, braked ⁶⁾ | Permissible noseweight TWR |
|--|--|---|
| 15250 lbs (6.917 t) | 5000 lbs (2.270 t) only for model series 907.657 ⁷⁾ | 500 lbs (0.227 t) only for model series 907.657 ⁷⁾ |
| 15250 lbs (6.917 t) | Optional: 7500 lbs (3.400 t) not for model series 907.657 | Optional: 750 lbs (0.340 t) not for model series 907.657 |

Vehicle type 4500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 12,125 lbs (5.500 t)

| Permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination GCWR ^{3), 5)} | Permissible trailer load GTW, braked ⁶⁾ | Permissible noseweight TWR |
|--|--|---|
| 15250 lbs (6.917 t) | 5000 lbs (2.270 t) only for model series 907.657 ⁷⁾ | 500 lbs (0.227 t) only for model series 907.657 ⁷⁾ |
| 15250 lbs (6.917 t) | Optional: 7500 lbs (3.400 t) not for model series 907.657 | Optional: 750 lbs (0.340 t) not for model series 907.657 |

³⁾ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle and trailer combination.

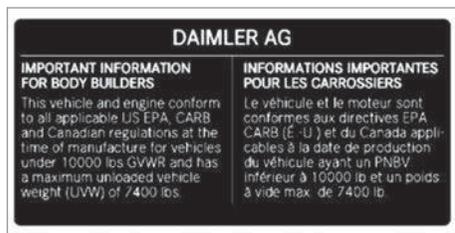
⁴⁾ Not in combination with all-wheel drive (4x4) and not in combination with model series 907.745 (combination vehicles with a vehicle length of 274.3 in (6967 mm))

⁵⁾ It is not possible to tow a trailer on vehicles which have not been equipped with a trailer coupling as standard. In this case, the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight corresponds to the maximum permissible gross weight of the vehicle combination.

❗ If the trailer coupling is retrofitted, the identification plates should be adapted accordingly with the altered, maximum permissible weights. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you have any further questions.

⁶⁾ Maximum permissible gross weight of the trailer if the trailer is equipped with a separate brake system.

⁷⁾ The vehicle length for vehicles with the model series 907.657 (Cargo Van) is 290 in (7367 mm).



The body builder label is found on the front-end module above the radiator and contains the maximum permissible curb weight for the vehicles.

Lashing points and carrier systems

Information about the cargo tie-down points

1 **NOTE** Risk of accident if the maximum loading capacity of the cargo tie-down point is exceeded

If you combine various cargo tie-down points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest cargo tie-down point into account.

During maximum full-stop braking, forces may act which can multiply the weight of the load.

► Always use several cargo tie-down points to distribute and spread the load. Distribute the load on the cargo tie-down points evenly.

Further information on the cargo tie-down points and tie-down eyes can be obtained in the "Transporting" section (→ page 258).

Tie-down eyes

Max. tensile load (tie-down eyes)

| Tie-down eyes | Permissible nominal tensile strength |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| Passenger Van | 350 daN |
| Cargo Van | 800 daN |

Loading rails

Max. tensile load of cargo tie-down points in cargo compartment

| Cargo tie-down point | Permissible nominal tensile strength |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Loading rails on cargo compartment floor | 500 daN |
| Lower loading rail on side wall | 200 daN |
| Upper loading rail on side wall | 125 daN |

The values specified apply only to loads resting on the cargo compartment floor if you observe the following:

- the load is secured to two cargo tie-down points on the rail
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m

Information about roof racks

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to the maximum roof load being exceeded

When you place a load on the roof as well as all outer and inner attachments, the vehicle's center of gravity will rise and the familiar driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics will change. When driving around bends, the vehicle will tilt more heavily and may react more sluggishly to steering movements.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

⚠ WARNING Danger of accident due to uneven loading

If you load the vehicle unevenly, the handling characteristics as well as the steering- and braking characteristics can be heavily impaired.

- ▶ Load the vehicle evenly.
- ▶ Secure the load against sliding.

The driving, braking and steering characteristics of the vehicle change with the type of load, the weight and the center of gravity of the load.

! **NOTE** Risk of accident if the maximum permitted roof load is exceeded.

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof rack, exceeds the maximum permitted roof load, there is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Ensure that the weight of the roof luggage and roof rack together does not exceed the maximum permitted roof load.
- ▶ The roof rack's supporting feet must be arranged at a uniform distance from each other.
- ▶ Mercedes-Benz recommends you install a stabilizer bar on the vehicle's front axle.

Further information about safety measures can be found in the "Transport" section (→ page 258).

Max. roof load / pairs of supporting roof rack feet

| Vehicles with | Maximum roof load | Minimum number of pairs of supporting feet |
|---------------|---------------------|--|
| Normal roof | 661 lbs (300 kg) | 6 |
| High roof | 331 lbs (150 kg) | 3 |

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof surface.

If the roof rack is shorter, reduce the load proportionately. The maximum load per pair of supporting roof rack feet is 110 lbs (50 kg).

The loading guidelines and other information about load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transport" section (→ page 258).

Display messages

Introduction

Function of display messages

The display messages appear on the multifunction display.

The display messages with graphic displays can be displayed in simplified format in the operating instructions and may deviate from the display on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. In addition, a warning tone sounds for specific display messages.

Act in accordance with the display messages and comply with the additional instructions in this operating instructions.

In addition, symbols are shown for some display messages:

 Further information

 Hiding display messages

You can use the left-hand Touch Control to select between the symbols by swiping to the left or right. Pressing  displays further information

on the multifunction display. Pressing  hides the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the  button or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages are saved in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

You cannot hide high-priority display messages. The multifunction display will show these display messages until their causes have been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

On-board computer:

 Service  1 Message

If there are no display messages, **No Messages** appears on the multifunction display.

 Browse through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on left-hand Touch Control.

 **Exiting the message memory:** press the  button.

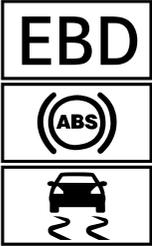
Safety systems

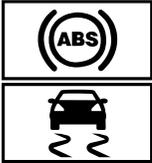
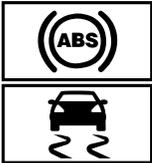
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and  Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (example)</p> | <p>* The window curtain airbag in question is malfunctioning .</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p> WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to malfunctions in the window airbag</p> <p>If the window airbag is malfunctioning, it might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <p> Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |
|  <p>Front Left Malfunction Service Required (example)</p> | <p>* The restraint system in question is malfunctioning .</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p> WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Devices or airbags, for example.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
| | <p>Detection of a restraint system malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |
|  <p>SRS Malfunction Service Required</p> | <p>* The restraint system is malfunctioning .</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Devices or airbags, for example.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>Detection of a restraint system malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |
|  <p>Parking Brake Inoperative</p> | <p>* A malfunction has occurred in the system, the parking brake is inoperative.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</p> <p>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>► Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away.</p> <p>► Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to position P.</p> <p>► Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |
|  <p>Incline Too Steep See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* The on-board electrical system voltage is low or a malfunction has occurred in the system; the holding force may not be sufficient for the incline.</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| | <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident if the electrical parking brake has insufficient holding force</p> <p>If the electrical parking brake does not have sufficient holding force on a steep incline, the vehicle may roll away.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away. ► Shift the automatic transmission to position P. <p>Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 133).</p> |
|  <p>Parking Brake See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* The on-board voltage is low or a malfunction has occurred in the system; the closing force may not be sufficient for the incline.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</p> <p>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away. ► Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to position P. ► Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <p>Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* The brake pads have reached their wear limit.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted braking power</p> <p>When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>Check Brake Fluid Level</p> | <p>* There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not add brake fluid. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not add brake fluid. |
| Caution Brakes Overheated Drive Carefully | <p>* If the all-wheel drive has been switched on, the brake system can overheat during extreme off-road use.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Decelerate or stop and let the brake system cool down. |
| Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual | <p>* Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual | <p>* Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 140).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Continue driving. When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again. ► If the display message does not go out, stop in a safe location and re-start the engine. |
| Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual | <p>* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dirt on the sensors • heavy precipitation • extended country drives without other traffic, e.g. in the desert <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean all sensors (→ page 274). ► Re-start the engine. |
| SOS NOT READY | <p>* The emergency call system is not available.</p> <p>Possible causes for this include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The ignition is switched off • The emergency call system is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch on the ignition. If an emergency call is unavailable, a message to this effect will appear on the multifunction display of the instrument cluster. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>ⓘ You can find more information on the regional availability of the emergency call system at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* EBD, ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>If EBD, ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP[®] cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* ESP[®] is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The brake system continues working with the normal effect. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP[®] is malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>If ESP[®] is malfunctioning, ESP[®] cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP[®] checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <p>Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* ESP[®] is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP[®] is malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>If ESP[®] is malfunctioning, ESP[®] cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP[®] checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carefully drive some gentle curves at above 19 mph (30 km/h) on a suitable stretch of road. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>► If the display message does not go out, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.</p> <p>* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <p>► Carefully drive some gentle curves at above 19 mph (30 km/h) on a suitable stretch of road.</p> <p>► If the display message does not go out, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.</p> |
|  <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The brake system continues working with the normal effect. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <p>► Continue driving carefully.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |

Driving systems

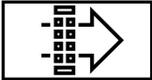
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>Maximum Speed Exceeded</p> | <p>* You have exceeded the maximum permitted speed (only specific countries).</p> <p>► Drive more slowly.</p> |
| <p>Cruise Control Inoperative</p> | <p>* Cruise control is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Off</p> | <p>* Cruise control has been deactivated.</p> <p>If a warning tone also sounds, this means cruise control has deactivated itself automatically (→ page 142).</p> |
|  <p>--- mph</p> | <p>* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been met.</p> <p>► Observe the activation conditions of cruise control (→ page 143).</p> |
| <p>Active Distance Assist Inoperative</p> | <p>* The Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
| <p>Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* The Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 144).</p> <p>► Continue driving. When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again.</p> |
|  <p>Currently Unavailable Camera Dirty</p> | <p>* The camera view is reduced. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • heavy precipitation or fog <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <p>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Clean the windshield.</p> <p>► If necessary, visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |

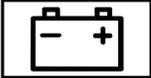
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>Currently Unavailable Radar Sensors Dirty</p> | <p>* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dirt on the sensors • heavy precipitation • extended country drives without other traffic, e.g. in the desert <p>The following systems may be affected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 144) • Blind Spot Assist(→ page 155) • Active Brake Assist (→ page 140) <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location. ► Clean all sensors (→ page 274). ► Re-start the engine. ► If necessary, visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <p>Active Distance Assist Now Available</p> | <p>* The Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 145).</p> |
|  <p>Off</p> | <p>* The HOLD function has been deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or an activation condition has not been met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Re-activate the HOLD function later on or check the HOLD function's activation conditions (→ page 146). |
| <p>Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative</p> | <p>* The Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <p>Traffic Sign Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* The camera view is reduced. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • heavy precipitation or fog <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location. ► Clean the windshield. |
| <p>Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable (→ page 153).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Continue driving. <p>When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again.</p> <p>The windshield is dirty.</p> <p>Clean the windshield.</p> |

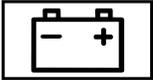
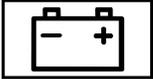
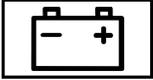
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
| Blind Spot Assist Inoperative | * Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning (→ page 155). ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Blind Spot Assist Trailer Not Monitored | * When you establish an electrical connection with the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will remain available but the area beside the trailer will not be monitored. The function of Blind Spot Assist may be restricted as a result (→ page 155). ► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message. |
| Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | * Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable (→ page 155). The system limits have been reached (→ page 155). ► Continue driving. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again. or ► If the display message does not go out, stop in a safe location and re-start the engine. ► If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is very dirty, the sensors in the bumper may malfunction. |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual | * The camera view is reduced (→ page 158). Possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • heavy precipitation or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location. ► Clean the windshield. |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative | * Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning (→ page 158). ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | * Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable (→ page 158). The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 158). ► Continue driving. When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location. ► Clean the windshield. |
|  | * The ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative | |
|  ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing inattentiveness on the driver's part (→ page 152). ► If necessary, take a break. |

Engine

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Fuel Level Low | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The fuel supplies have reached the reserve level. ► Refuel. |
|  Replace Air Filter | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Vehicles with a diesel engine: The engine air filter is clogged and must be replaced. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Check Fuel Filter | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The fan motor is defective. ► Without a high engine load, continue to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 248 °F (120 °C). |
|  Check Fuel Filter | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The water that has accumulated in the water separator has reached the maximum level. ► Drain the water separator (→ page 271). |
|  Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is defective. The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Engine | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil pressure is too low. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil pressure</p> <p>► Avoid driving with insufficient engine oil pressure.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 Liter)</p> | <p>* Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <p>► Check the engine oil level at the next fuel stop.</p> <p>Top up engine oil (→ page 267).</p> <p>Observe the notes on engine oil (→ page 329).</p> |
|  <p>Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level</p> | <p>* Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil level is too high.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil.</p> </div> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil suctioned off.</p> |
|  <p>Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off</p> | <p>* Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <p>► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving.</p> <p>► Switch off the engine.</p> <p>► Check the engine oil level.</p> <p>Add engine oil (→ page 267).</p> <p>Observe the notes on engine oil (→ page 329).</p> |
|  <p>Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling</p> | <p>* The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <p>► Check the engine oil level at the next fuel stop.</p> <p>Top up engine oil (→ page 267).</p> <p>Observe the notes on engine oil (→ page 329).</p> |
|  | <p>* The battery's charge level is too low.</p> <p>► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!</p> <p>► Let the engine run.</p> <p>► Do not continue driving until the display message goes out.</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
| <p>Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running</p>  <p>Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* The battery is no longer being charged and has reached an excessively low battery charge level.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ► Switch off the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>12 V Battery See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ► Let the engine run for a few minutes or drive an extended distance. The battery is charged. |
|  <p>See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* The battery is no longer being charged.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location immediately and switch off the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off</p> | <p>* The coolant is too hot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location immediately and switch off the engine. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px; background-color: #f0f0f0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood</p> <p>If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #f0f0f0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant</p> <p>The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. ► When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses. ► Open the cap slowly to release pressure. </div> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Wait until the engine has cooled down. ► Ensure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not obstructed. <p>* The coolant level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant</p> <p>The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. ► When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses. ► Open the cap slowly to release pressure. </div> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage due to insufficient coolant</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Top up coolant (→ page 268). |
| <p>Regeneration not possible</p> | <p>* Not all conditions have been met for regeneration of the diesel particulate filter .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Continue driving as normal until all conditions have been met for regeneration of the diesel particulate filter. <p>The load condition of the diesel particulate filter is over 50 % and the message still appears on the instrument cluster.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid)

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Refill Additive See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* In addition, the yellow  DEF indicator lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>The DEF supply has fallen below the first warning threshold.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Add at least 2.5 gal (9.5 l) of DEF (→ page 130). <p>The  DEF indicator lamp only disappears when the vehicle is stationary, at the latest after 20 seconds, as soon as you switch on the ignition or start the engine after topping up.</p> |
|  <p>Refill Additive Starts until Emerg. Op.: XXX See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* In addition, the yellow DEF indicator lamp lights up and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>The DEF supply has fallen below the reserve mark.</p> <p>After the message appears for the first time, the remaining DEF supply will last for approximately 1200 miles (1900 km). The engine can then only be started another 16 times. The number of remaining engine starts XX (16 to 1) is shown in the message every time the engine is started.</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
| | <p>► Add at least 2.5 gal (9.5 l) of DEF (→ page 130). The  DEF indicator lamp only disappears when the vehicle is stationary, at the latest after 20 seconds, as soon as you switch on the ignition or start the engine after topping up.</p> |
| <p> Refill Additive Emergency Op.: XXX mph See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* In addition, the yellow DEF indicator lamp  lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>If the Refill Additive Emergency Op.: XXX mph See Operator's Manual display message is shown, you can only drive the vehicle at a maximum speed of 5 mph (8 km/h).</p> <p>► Add at least 2.5 gal (9.5 l) of DEF (→ page 130). The DEF indicator lamp  only disappears when the vehicle is stationary, at the latest after 20 seconds, as soon as you switch on the ignition or start the engine after refilling.</p> |
| <p> Additive System Fault See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* In addition, the yellow  Check Engine warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>The DEF reducing agent is contaminated, diluted or is not compliant with ISO 22241.</p> <p>► Have the DEF supply tank cleaned and refilled at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</p> |
| <p> Additive System Fault Starts until Emerg. Op.: XXX See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* In addition, the yellow  Check Engine warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>The DEF reducing agent is contaminated, diluted or is not compliant with ISO 22241.</p> <p>The exhaust gas aftertreatment system is defective or an emissions-relevant malfunction has occurred. This malfunction or defect can damage the exhaust gas aftertreatment system.</p> <p>After the message appears for the first time, the engine can only be started another 10 times. The number of remaining engine starts XX (10 to 1) is shown in the message every time the engine is started.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |
| <p> Additive System Fault Emergency Op.: XXX mph See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* In addition, the yellow  Check Engine warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>You can only drive the vehicle at a maximum speed of 5 mph (8 km/h).</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |

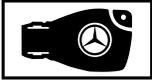
Tires

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| <p>Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors</p> | <p>* The installed wheels do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor has been switched off.</p> <p>► Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>Tire Press. Sen. Missing</p> | <p>* The tire pressure sensor signal is missing from one or more tires. No pressure value is displayed for the tire in question.</p> <p>► Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
| <p>Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable</p> | <p>* There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensors are received. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>► Continue driving. As soon as the cause has been eliminated, the tire pressure monitor automatically switches on.</p> |
|  <p>Warning Tire Malfunction</p> | <p>* The pressure in one or more tires suddenly falls. The wheel position is shown.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire</p> <p>Flat tires are dangerous in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tires can overheat and cause a fire. • The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive with a flat tire. ► Observe the notes on flat tires. </div> <p>Information about flat tires (→ page 280).</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Check the tires.</p> |
|  <p>Check Tires</p> | <p>* The pressure in one or more tires has fallen significantly. The wheel position is shown.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure</p> <p>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the recommended tire pressure. ► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. </div> <p>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Check the tire pressure (→ page 296) and the tires.</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Please Correct Tire Pressure</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The pressure in at least one tire is too low or the pressures of the individual tires deviate too much from each other. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the tire pressure, and add air if necessary. ► When the tire pressure has been set correctly, re-start the tire pressure monitor (→ page 302). |
| <p>Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

Key

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>Don't Forget Your Key</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * This message reminds you not to leave your key in the vehicle. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Take the key with you when you get out of the vehicle. |
|  <p>Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Key detection is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the key's position in the vehicle. ► Start the vehicle with the key in the slot(→ page 105). |
|  <p>Key Not Detected (red display message)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The key is not detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch the engine off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You can no longer start the engine. • You cannot lock the vehicle centrally. ► Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. <p>If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Place the key in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 105). |
|  <p>Key Not Detected (white display message)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The key is currently not detected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the key's position in the vehicle. ► If the key is still not detected, start the engine with the key in the slot(→ page 105). |
|  <p>Replace Key Battery</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The key's battery is flat. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the battery (→ page 43). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>Obtain a New Key</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The key must be replaced. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

Vehicle

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Check Washer Fluid</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Washer fluid level in washer reservoir has fallen below the minimum. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Top up washer fluid (→ page 270). |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * At least one door is open. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close all the doors. |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The hood is open. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving</p> <p>An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Never unlatch the engine hood while driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location immediately. ► Close the hood. |
|  <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Stationary heating is temporarily malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When the vehicle is at a standstill in a horizontal position and the engine has cooled down: try to switch on the stationary heating four times, leaving a gap of several minutes between each attempt. ► If the stationary heating does not switch on: visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>Inoperative Refuel Vehicle</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heating cannot be switched on. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel the vehicle. |
|  <p>Inoperative Battery Low</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The on-board voltage is too low. The stationary heating has switched off. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive an extended distance until the battery has been sufficiently charged again. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* The steering power assistance is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics</p> <p>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <p>Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* The steering is malfunctioning. Steerability is heavily impaired.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <p>Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine</p> | <p>* You have attempted to start the engine in transmission position D or R.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Shift the transmission to position P or N. |
| <p>To Engage Transmiss. Position R First Depress the Brake</p> | <p>* You have tried to shift from position D or N to position R.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Press the brake pedal. ► Shift the transmission to position R. |
| <p>Air Conditioning Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* The climate control system is functional, subject to temporary restrictions. The air quantity and fresh air supply are controlled automatically.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <p>Auxiliary Battery Malfunction</p> | <p>* The backup battery for the transmission is not being charged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always shift the transmission to position P manually before you switch off the engine. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the parking brake. |
| <p>Reversing Not Possible Service Required</p> | <p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to shift to reverse gear.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
| Transmission Malfunction Stop | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission automatically shifts to position [N]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location immediately. ► Shift the transmission to position [P]. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You are about to exit the vehicle while it is ready to start. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When you exit the vehicle, switch off the ignition and take the key with you. ► If you do not exit the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-Volt-battery may discharge and the vehicle can only be started using a booster battery (jump start). |
| Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be changed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If the transmission is in position [D], visit a qualified specialist workshop, without changing the transmission position. ► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle in a safe location. ► Inform a qualified specialist workshop or the breakdown service. |
| Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission can only be brought into position [P] if the vehicle is at a standstill. |
| N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * While the vehicle is rolling or driving, the transmission was shifted to position [N]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► To stop, press the brake pedal and, when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift the transmission to position [P]. ► To continue driving, shift the transmission to position [D] or [R]. |
| Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position [R], [N] or [D]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When parking the vehicle, shift the transmission to position [P]. |
| Apply Brake to Shift from 'P' | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have tried to shift to a different transmission position from position [P]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Press the brake pedal. |
|  <p>Vehicle locating has been activated. Details: see manual or associated mobile app. or vehicle locating activated – see manual or mobile app.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The vehicle features activated services from Mercedes PRO. Locating the vehicle may be possible as part of Mercedes PRO connect. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the status of the activated services at http://mercedes.pro. ► Ask the vehicle owner for the details. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Step Not Extended See Operator's Manual or step not extended malfunction</p> | <p>* The electrical step is not, or only partially, extended.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Ensure there is sufficient clearance for the electrical step. ► Open or close the sliding door again. ► If the electrical step does not completely extend again, slide it in manually (emergency release) (→ page 53). ► Inform passengers that the step is missing before they exit the vehicle. |
|  <p>Step Not Retracted See Operator's Manual or step not retracted malfunction</p> | <p>* The electrical step is not, or only partially, retracted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Ensure there is sufficient clearance for the electrical step. ► Open or close the sliding door again. ► If the electrical step does not completely retract again, slide it in manually (emergency release) (→ page 53). |

Lights

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
| <p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* The camera view is reduced. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Heavy precipitation or fog <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems are available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not go out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location. ► Clean the windshield. |
| <p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p> | <p>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 82).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Continue driving. <p>When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again. The display message Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available appears.</p> |
| <p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative</p> | <p>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>Switch On Headlamps</p> | <p>* You are driving without a low beam.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the light switch to position . <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position. |
|  | <p>* You are leaving the vehicle and the light is still switched on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the light switch to position AUTO. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| Switch Off Lights | |
|  Auto Lamp Function Inoperative | * The light sensor is malfunctioning. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Malfunction See Operator's Manual | * The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicles with trailer hitch: a fuse may have blown. ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the fuses, and replace them if necessary(→ page 290). |
|  Check Left Low Beam (example) | * The bulb in question is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. or ► Check whether changing the bulb is permitted. |

Indicator and warning lamps

Overview of warning and indicator lamps

When the ignition is switched on, many systems perform a self-test. Some warning and indicator lamps may switch on or flash temporarily during this time. This behavior is no cause for alarm. These warning and indicator lamps only signal a malfunction if they light up or flash, once the engine has been started or the vehicle is in operation.

Warning and indicator lamps:

| | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|--|
|  | Low beam (→ page 80) |  | ESP® (→ page 360) |
|  | Parking light (→ page 80) |  | ESP® OFF (→ page 360) |
|  | High beam (→ page 81) |  | Active Brake Assist deactivated (→ page 140) |
|  | Turn signal (→ page 81) |  | USA: Electric parking brake applied (red) (→ page 360) (→ page 360) |
|  | Rear fog light (→ page 80) |  | Canada: Electric parking brake applied (red) (→ page 360) (→ page 360) |
|  | Safety belt not fastened (→ page 365) |  | Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 360) (→ page 360) |
|  | USA: Brakes (red) (→ page 360) |  | Power-assisted steering malfunctioning (→ page 365) |
|  | Canada: Brakes (red) (→ page 360) |  | Electrical malfunction (→ page 366) |
|  | Brakes (yellow) (→ page 360) |  | Restraint system (→ page 360) |
|  | ABS malfunctioning (→ page 360) |  | Check Engine (→ page 366) |
|  | Off-road gear |  | Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 366) |
| | |  | Coolant too hot/cold (→ page 366) |
| | |  | Distance warning (→ page 365) |
| | |  | Preglow |
| | |  | Tire pressure monitor |

Safety systems

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>and</p>  <p>Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp (USA) does not light up</p>  <p>Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp (Canada) does not light up</p>  <p>Electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up</p> | <p>Vehicles with electric parking brake: the electric parking brake red indicator lamp does not light up. The electric parking brake yellow indicator lamp lights up.</p> <p>Meaning of the indicator lamps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The red indicator lamp does not light up: the electric parking brake has been released. • The yellow indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ► Switch the ignition off and back on. ► If the malfunction message persists, visit a qualified specialist workshop. ► Park the vehicle only on level ground and secure it against rolling away (→ page 135). |
|  <p>and</p>  <p>Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (USA) lights up</p>  <p>Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (Canada) lights up</p>  | <p>Vehicles with electric parking brake: the red and yellow electric parking brake indicator lamps light up.</p> <p>Meaning of the indicator lamps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The red electric parking brake indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake has been applied. • The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ► Switch the ignition off and back on. ► If the malfunction message persists, visit a qualified specialist workshop. ► If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake, do not drive the vehicle. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| <p>Electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up</p>  <p>and</p>  <p>Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (USA) flashes</p>  <p>Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (Canada) flashes</p>  <p>Electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up</p> | <p>Vehicles with electric parking brake: the red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake yellow indicator lamp lights up.</p> <p>Meaning of the indicator lamps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes: the activation status of the electric parking brake is unknown. • The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ► Switch the ignition off and back on. ► Engage and disengage the electric parking brake using the switch while depressing the brake pedal. ► If the malfunction message persists, park the vehicle on level ground and secure it against rolling away (→ page 135). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► When the red indicator lamp flashes, the vehicle must not be driven as the brake system may overheat. |
| <p></p> <p>and</p> <p></p> <p>Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (USA) lights up</p> <p></p> <p>Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (Canada) lights up</p> <p></p> <p>The electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up</p> | <p>Vehicles with electric parking brake: the electric parking brake red indicator lamp lights up. The electric parking brake yellow indicator lamp does not light up.</p> <p>Meaning of the indicator lamps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The electric parking brake red indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake has been applied. • The electric parking brake yellow indicator lamp does not light up: there are no malfunctions with the electric parking brake. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive the vehicle if the electric parking brake has been applied. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| <p>low indicator lamp does not light up</p>  <p>and</p>  <p>Red parking brake applied indicator lamp (USA) lights up</p>  <p>Red parking brake applied indicator lamp (Canada) lights up</p> | <p>Vehicles with manual parking brake: the red parking brake indicator lamp lights up.</p> <p>Meaning of the indicator lamp:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The red parking brake indicator lamp lights up: the parking brake has been applied. <p>► Do not drive the vehicle if the parking brake has been applied.</p> |
|  <p>Brake system warning lamp (yellow)</p> | <p>The brake system yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is on.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</p> <p>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>► Drive carefully at an adjusted speed and at a sufficient distance from the vehicle in front.</p> <p>► If the multifunction display shows a display message, comply with it.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>and</p>  <p>Brake warning lamp (red) (USA)</p>  | <p>The brake system red warning lamp lights up while the engine is on.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning. • The EBD (electronic brakeforce distribution) is malfunctioning. • There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning</p> <p>If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.</p> |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| Brake warning lamp (red) (Canada) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident if the EBD (electronic brake force distribution) malfunctions</p> <p>If the EBD malfunctions, the wheels may lock during braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency situations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not add brake fluid. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>Restraint system warning lamp</p> | <p>The restraint system red warning lamp is on while the engine is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Devices or airbags, for example.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <p>ESP® warning lamp lights up</p> | <p>The ESP® yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
| | <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Continue driving carefully. ► Read the messages on the multifunction display. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>ESP® warning lamp flashes</p> | <p>The ESP® yellow warning lamp flashes during the trip. ESP® intervenes (→ page 139).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Adapt your driving style to the weather and road conditions. |
|  <p>ESP® OFF warning lamp</p> | <p>The ESP® OFF yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. ESP® has been switched off.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated</p> <p>If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires. <p>If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Comply with instructions to switch ESP® off (→ page 139). |
|  <p>ABS warning lamp</p> | <p>The ABS yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. ABS is malfunctioning.</p> <p>If an additional warning tone sounds, this means the EBD is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>▲ WARNING There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning</p> <p>If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|------------------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <li>▶ Continue driving carefully. <li>▶ Read the messages on the multifunction display. <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

Seat belt

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>Seat belt warning lamp flashes</p> | <p>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.</p> <p>The driver or co-driver does not have their belt on during the trip (speeds above 15 mph (25 km/h)).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Put on the seat belt (→ page 32). <p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat. |
|  <p>Seat belt warning lamp lights up</p> | <p>The seat belt red warning lamp lights up once the engine has started. A warning tone may also sound.</p> <p>When the vehicle is stationary: The seat belt warning lamp reminds drivers and front-passenger to put on their seat belt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Putting on the seat belt (→ page 32). <p>Objects on the front-passenger seat may prevent the seat belt warning lamp from going out.</p> |

Driving systems

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>Distance warning lamp</p> | <p>The red distance warning lamp lights up while you are driving and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>You are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Be ready to apply the brakes immediately. <li>▶ Increase the distance. |

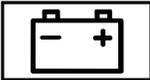
Vehicle

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  | <p>The red power steering system warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p> <p>The power steering assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.</p> |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Power steering system warning lamp | <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering no longer functions as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>► Read the messages on the multifunction display.</p> |

Engine

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Coolant warning lamp</p> | <p>The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • temperature sensor malfunctioning • coolant level too low • air supply to the engine radiator obstructed • engine radiator fan faulty <p>If a warning tone also sounds, the coolant has exceeded the temperature of 248 °F (120 °C).</p> <p>▲ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood</p> <p>If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. <p>► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving.</p> <p>► Observe the messages on the multifunction display.</p> <p>If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>Otherwise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level(→ page 268). ► Ensure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not obstructed. ► Without subjecting the engine to excessive strain, continue to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 248 °F (120 °C). |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>Electrical malfunction warning lamp</p> | <p>The electrical malfunction red warning lamp lights up. A malfunction has occurred in the electrics.</p> <p>► Read the messages on the multifunction display.</p> |
|  <p>Fuel reserve warning lamp</p> | <p>The fuel reserve yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. The fuel supplies have reached the reserve level.</p> <p>► Refuel.</p> |
|  <p>Engine diagnosis warning lamp</p> | <p>The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system.</p> <p>The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode.</p> <p>► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |

Tires

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <p>Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes</p> | <p>The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for roughly one minute and then lights up permanently.</p> <p>The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</p> <p>If the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires.</p> <p>Underinflated tires may, for example, impair the driving, steering and braking characteristics.</p> <p>► Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up</p> | <p>The tire pressure monitor yellow warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) lights up.</p> <p>The tire pressure monitor has detected a tire pressure loss in at least one tire.</p> |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|------------------------|---|
| | <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure</p> <p>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.<li>• The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.<li>• The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Observe the recommended tire pressure.<li>► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. <p>► Stop the vehicle in a safe location.</p> <p>► Check the tire pressure and the tires.</p> |

| | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1, 2, 3 ... | |
| 3-zone automatic climate control (control panel) | 96 |
| 12 V socket | see Socket (12 V) |
| 115 V socket | see Socket (115 V) |
| 360° Camera | 150 |
| Care | 274 |
| Function | 150 |
| Selecting a view | 152 |
| Switching automatic operation on/off (rear view camera) | 152 |
| A | |
| ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) | 138 |
| Acceleration | see Using kickdown |
| Access data | |
| Setting (Bluetooth®) | 242 |
| Acoustic locking verification signal | |
| Activating/deactivating | 43 |
| Active Brake Assist | 140 |
| Function/notes | 140 |
| Setting | 142 |
| Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC | 144 |
| Calling up a speed | 145 |
| Function | 144 |
| Increasing/decreasing speed | 145 |
| Requirements | 145 |
| Steering wheel buttons | 145 |
| Storing a speed | 145 |
| Switching off/deactivating | 145 |
| Switching on/activating | 145 |
| System limitations | 144 |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist | 158 |
| Function | 158 |
| System limitations | 158 |
| Trailer operation | 158 |
| Active Parking Assist | |
| Maneuvering assistance | 152 |
| Adaptive cruise control | see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC |
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist | |
| Function | 82 |
| Switching on/off | 82 |
| Add-on equipment | 20 |
| Add-on equipment guidelines | 20 |

| | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles) | 86 |
| Additive | 329 |
| DEF | 128, 328 |
| Engine oil | 329 |
| Additives | |
| Fuel | 326 |
| Additives (DEF) | see DEF |
| Additives (engine oil) | see Additive |
| Additives (fuel) | see Fuel |
| Address book | see Contacts |
| ADR (working speed control) | |
| Adjusting | 159 |
| Function | 159 |
| Switching on/off | 159 |
| After-sales service center | see ASSYST PLUS |
| Air bag | |
| Reduced protection | 34 |
| Air nozzles | see Air vents |
| Air vents | 99, 100 |
| adjusting (front) | 99 |
| Adjusting (roof) | 100 |
| Rear passenger compartment | 100 |
| Airbag | 33 |
| Activation | 30 |
| Front airbag (driver, front passenger) | 33 |
| Installation locations | 33 |
| Overview | 33 |
| Protection | 33 |
| Side airbag | 33 |
| Window curtain airbag | 33 |
| Alarm system | see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) |
| Alertness assistant | see ATTENTION ASSIST |
| All-wheel drive | |
| Engaging | 119 |
| Engaging/disengaging | 120 |
| LOW range | 120 |
| Notes | 119 |
| Alternative route | see Route |

- Android Auto** 240
 - Connecting a mobile phone 240
 - Ending 241
 - Note 240
 - Overview 240
 - Sound settings 241
 - Transferred vehicle data 241
 - Android Auto™**
 - Control using the application buttons 241
 - Animals**
 - Pets in the vehicle 41
 - Anti-lock braking system**
 - see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
 - Anti-skid chains**
 - see Snow chains
 - Anti-theft Alarm system**
 - see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
 - Anti-theft protection**
 - Immobilizer 56
 - Anti-theft protection**
 - see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
 - Apple CarPlay™** 239
 - Connecting an iPhone® 239
 - Control using the application buttons 240
 - Ending 240
 - Notes 239
 - Overview 239
 - Sound settings 239
 - Transferred vehicle data 241
 - Ashtrays**
 - In the windshield stowage compartment 75
 - ASR (acceleration skid control)** 138
 - Assistance graphic (on-board computer)** 169
 - ASSYST PLUS** 264
 - Battery disconnection periods 264
 - Displaying the service due date 264
 - Function/notes 264
 - Regular maintenance work 264
 - Special service requirements 264
 - ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)** 57
 - Activating/deactivating the interior motion sensor 58
 - Function 57
 - Interior motion sensor function 58
 - Stopping the alarm 57
 - Switching the tow-away alarm on/off 58
 - Tow-away alarm function 57
 - Attachments** 20
 - ATTENTION ASSIST** 152, 153
 - Function 152
 - Setting 153
 - System limitations 152
 - Authorized workshop**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
 - Automatic distance control**
 - see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
 - Automatic driving lights** 80
 - Automatic transmission**
 - DIRECT SELECT lever 116
 - Engaging drive position 118
 - Engaging neutral 117
 - Engaging reverse gear 117
 - Kickdown 119
 - Restricting the shift range 118
 - Selecting park position 117
 - Transmission position display 116
 - Transmission positions 116
 - Auxiliary heating** 100
 - Function 100
 - Axle load** 323
- B**
- Back support**
 - see Lumbar support (4-way)
 - BAS (Brake Assist System)** 138
 - Battery**
 - Charging 281
 - Charging a vehicle battery 281
 - Disconnecting the auxiliary battery in the engine compartment 286
 - Disconnecting the starter battery ... 284
 - Jump-starting (vehicle) 281
 - Key 43
 - Notes (vehicle) 280
 - Removing or installing the starter battery 285
 - Starter battery 283
 - Battery main switch**
 - Notes 115
 - Switching the power supply on/off ... 115
 - Belt**
 - see Seat belt
 - Blind Spot Assist** 155
 - Activating/deactivating 156
 - Function 155
 - Rear Cross Traffic Alert 156
 - System limitations 155

| | |
|--|-----|
| Bluetooth® | 200 |
| Activating/deactivating | 200 |
| Information | 200 |
| Setting up an Internet connection | 242 |
| Bottle holder | 75 |
| Brake | |
| ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) | 138 |
| Active Brake Assist | 140 |
| BAS (Brake Assist System) | 138 |
| Braking with parking brake: | 109 |
| Breaking-in notes | 106 |
| Downhill gradient | 109 |
| Driving tips | 106 |
| EBD (electronic brake force distribution) | 140 |
| Heavy and light loads | 109 |
| HOLD function | 146 |
| New brake discs and brake pads/linings | 109 |
| Restricted braking effect (salt-treated roads) | 106 |
| Wet road surfaces | 109 |
| Brake Assist System | |
| see BAS (Brake Assist System) | |
| Brake Assistance | |
| see BAS (Brake Assist System) | |
| Brake fluid | |
| Notes | 331 |
| Brake force distribution | |
| EBD (electronic brake force distribution) | 140 |
| Brakes | |
| New/replaced brakepads/brake discs | 106 |
| Breakdown | |
| Assistance overview | 16 |
| Changing a wheel | 313 |
| Roadside Assistance | 22 |
| Tow starting | 290 |
| Towing away | 287 |
| Transporting the vehicle | 289 |
| Breakdown | |
| see Flat tire | |
| Breaking-in notes | 106 |
| Bulbs | |
| Reversing light | 88 |
| Buttons | |
| Steering wheel | 167 |

C

Call list

| | |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Deleting | 237 |
| Making a call | 237 |
| Overview | 236 |
| Selecting options | 237 |

Calls

| | |
|---|-----|
| Accepting | 233 |
| Activating functions during a call | 234 |
| Calls with several participants | 234 |
| Declining | 233 |
| Ending a call | 233 |
| Incoming call during an existing call | 234 |
| Making | 233 |

Camera

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| see 360° Camera | |
| see Rear view camera | |

Car wash

| | |
|----------|--|
| see Care | |
|----------|--|

| | |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Car wash (care) | 272 |
|------------------------------|-----|

Car-to-X-Communication

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Displaying hazard warnings | 223 |
| Overview | 223 |
| Sending hazard warnings | 224 |

Care

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Car wash | 272 |
| Carpet | 276 |
| Display | 276 |
| Exterior lighting | 274 |
| Headliner | 276 |
| Matte finish | 273 |
| Paint | 273 |
| Plastic trim | 276 |
| Power washer | 272 |
| Real wood/trim elements | 276 |
| Rear view camera/360° Camera | 274 |
| Seat belt | 276 |
| Seat cover | 276 |
| Sensors | 274 |
| Tailpipes | 274 |
| Trailer hitch | 274 |
| Washing by hand | 273 |
| Wheels/rims | 274 |
| Windows | 274 |
| Wiper blades | 274 |

Cargo compartment lighting

| | |
|-----------------------|----|
| Motion detector | 84 |
|-----------------------|----|

Cargo compartment ventilation

| | |
|--------------------|-----|
| Deactivating | 103 |
| Setting | 103 |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Cargo tie-down point | 259 |
|-----------------------------------|-----|

- Cargo tie-down points**
Information 337
- Carpet (care)** 276
- Change bulbs**
Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles) 86
- Changing a bulb**
see Changing bulbs
- Changing a wheel**
Lowering the vehicle 316
Preparing 313
Raising the vehicle 313
Removing a wheel 315
- Changing address** 22
- Changing bulbs** 84
High beam 85
Indicator (front) 85
Interior lamps (rear compartment) 89
License plate lamp 87
Light bulb types halogen headlamps .. 85
Low beam 85
Notes 84
Tail lamp bulb types (Cargo Van and Passenger Van) 86
Tail lamp bulb types (chassis) 88
Turn signal light (rear) (chassis) 88
- Changing lamps**
see Changing bulbs
- Changing owner** 22
- Characteristics of the tire** 307
- Charging**
Battery 281
Mobile phone (wireless) 78
- Child safety lock (doors)** 40
- Child seat**
front-passenger seat (notes) 39
front-passenger seat (rearward-facing/forward-facing) 39
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) (installing) 37
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) (notes) 37
Notes on the safe transportation of children 35
Rearward-facing child restraint system (Information) 39
Top Tether 38
- Children**
Notes on safe transportation 35
Special seat belt retractor 36
- Cigarette lighter** 76
- Cleaning**
see Care
- Cleaning water drain valve of the air intake box** 270
- Climate control**
Activating/deactivating 96
Adjusting rear-compartment heating 97
Air distribution settings 98
automatically controlling (rear passenger compartment) 98
Auxiliary heating 100
Cargo compartment ventilation 103
Clearing fogged up windows 98
Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control 96
Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control 95
Controlling automatically 97
Hot-water auxiliary heater 101
Refrigerant 333
Setting the air distribution 98
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 99
Switching synchronization function on/off (control panel) 98
Switching the A/C function on/off 97
Switching the rear window defroster on/off 99
Switching the windshield heater on/off 99
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) 55
Ventilation nozzles at front 99
Ventilation nozzles in the roof 100
Ventilation nozzles, rear passenger compartment 100
- Cockpit (overview)** 6
- Combination switch**
see High beam
see High-beam flasher
see Indicator
- Compass** 227
- Computer**
see On-board computer
- Connection status**
Displaying 244
Overview 244
- Contacts** 234
Calling up 235
Deleting 236
Deleting favorites 236

- Downloading (from mobile phone) ... 234
 - Importing 235
 - Importing (overview) 235
 - Information 234
 - Making a call 235
 - Name format 235
 - Options 236
 - Saving as a favorite 236
 - Selecting options for suggestions 236
 - Storing 235
 - Convenience closing** 55
 - Convenience opening** 55
 - Conversions** 20
 - Coolant**
 - Filling capacities 332
 - Coolant (engine)**
 - Checking level 268
 - Notes 331
 - Copyright**
 - License 28
 - Trademarks 28
 - Cornering light** 81
 - Crosswind Assist**
 - Function/notes 139
 - Cruise control** 142
 - Activating 143
 - Buttons 143
 - Calling up a speed 143
 - Deactivating 143
 - Function 142
 - Requirements 143
 - Selecting 143
 - Setting the speed 143
 - Storing a speed 143
 - System limitations 142
 - Customer Assistance Center (CAC)** 25
 - Customer Relations Department** 25
- D**
- Dashboard**
 - see Cockpit (overview)
 - Dashboard lighting**
 - see Instrument lighting
 - Data import/export** 202
 - Function/notes 202
 - Importing/exporting 202
 - Data recording (vehicle)** 26
 - Date**
 - Setting the time and date automatically 199
 - Dealership**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
 - Declaration of conformity**
 - Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves 23
 - DEF** 128, 328
 - Additive 128, 328
 - Displaying the fill level 129
 - Filling capacity 329
 - Purity 128, 328
 - Range display 129
 - Topping up 130
 - Definitions (tires and loading)** 308
 - Destination** 220
 - Editing intermediate destinations 214
 - Editing the previous destinations 221
 - Quick-access to destination information 218
 - Saving (current vehicle position) 220
 - Destination entry** 207
 - Entering 3 word addresses 210
 - Entering a POI or address 207
 - Entering an intermediate destination 214
 - Entering geo-coordinates 210
 - Notes 206
 - Selecting a contact 210
 - Selecting a POI 209
 - Selecting from global favorites 211
 - Selecting from the map 210
 - Selecting previous destinations 208
 - Detecting inattentiveness**
 - see ATTENTION ASSIST
 - Diagnostics connection** 23
 - Dial telephone number (on-board computer)** 172
 - Diesel**
 - Low outside temperatures 326
 - Notes 326
 - Diesel particulate filter**
 - Automatic regeneration 115
 - Notes 115
 - Digital Operator's Manual** 18
 - Digital speedometer** 170
 - Dimming the inside rearview mirror** 92
 - DIRECT SELECT lever** 116
 - Engaging drive position 118
 - Engaging neutral 117
 - Engaging park position automatically 117

- Engaging reverse gear 117
- Function 116
- Selecting park position 117
- Direction indicator**
see Indicator
- Display (care)** 276
- Display (multimedia system)** 189
 - Home screen 188
 - Notes 187
 - Operating 189
 - Settings 199
- Display (on-board computer)** 168
- Display message** 339
 - Calling up (on-board computer) 339
 - Notes 339
- Display messages**
 -  348
 -  --- mph 345
 -  12 V Battery See Operator's Manual 350
 - Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual 342
 - Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual 342
 - Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 345
 - Active Distance Assist Inoperative ... 345
 - Active Distance Assist Now Available 346
 - Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual 347
 - Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 347
 - Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative 347
 - Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual 358
 - Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 358
 - Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative 358
 -  Additive System Fault Emergency Op.: XXX mph See Operator's Manual 352
 -  Additive System Fault See Operator's Manual 352
 -  Additive System Fault Starts until Emerg. Op.: XXX See Operator's Manual 352
 - Air Conditioning Malfunction See Operator's Manual 356
 - Apply Brake to Shift from 'P' 357
 -  ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative 347
 -  ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! 348
 -  Auto Lamp Function Inoperative 359
 - Auxiliary Battery Malfunction 356
 - Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 347
 - Blind Spot Assist Inoperative 347
 - Blind Spot Assist Trailer Not Monitored 347
 -  Check Brake Fluid Level 341
 - Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual 341
 -  Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual 351
 -  Check Engine Oil at Next Refueling 349
 -  Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 Liter) 349
 -  Check Fuel Filter 348
 -  Check Left Low Beam (example) 359
 -  Check Tires 353
 -  Check Washer Fluid 355
 -  Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off 350
 - Cruise Control Inoperative 345

| | | | |
|---|-----|--|-----|
|  Currently Unavailable Camera Dirty | 345 |  Maximum Speed Exceeded | 345 |
| Currently Unavailable Radar Sensors Dirty | 346 | N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away | 357 |
|  Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | 344 |  Obtain a New Key | 355 |
|  Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | 343 |  Off | 345 |
|  Don't Forget Your Key | 354 |  Off | 346 |
| Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away | 357 | Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary | 357 |
|  Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured | 348 |  Parking Brake Inoperative | 340 |
|  Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off | 349 |  Parking Brake See Operator's Manual | 341 |
|  Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Engine | 348 |  Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual | 354 |
|  Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level | 349 |  Please Correct Tire Pressure | 354 |
|  Front Left Malfunction Service Required (example) | 339 | Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual | 342 |
|  Fuel Level Low | 348 |  Refill Additive Emergency Op.: XXX mph See Operator's Manual | 352 |
|  Incline Too Steep See Operator's Manual | 340 |  Refill Additive See Operator's Manual | 351 |
|  Inoperative Battery Low | 355 |  Refill Additive Starts until Emerg. Op.: XXX See Operator's Manual | 351 |
|  Inoperative Refuel Vehicle | 355 | Regeneration not possible | 351 |
|  Inoperative See Operator's Manual | 344 |  Replace Air Filter | 348 |
|  Inoperative See Operator's Manual | 343 |  Replace Key Battery | 354 |
|  Inoperative See Operator's Manual | 343 | Reversing Not Possible Service Required | 356 |
|  Inoperative See Operator's Manual | 355 |  See Operator's Manual | 350 |
|  Key Not Detected (red display message) | 354 | Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer | 357 |
|  Key Not Detected (white display message) | 354 | Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine | 356 |
|  Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (example) | 339 | SOS NOT READY | 342 |
|  Malfunction See Operator's Manual | 359 |  SRS Malfunction Service Required | 340 |
| | |  Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual | 356 |
| | |  Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual | 356 |

- Step Not Extended See Operator's Manual or step not extended malfunction 358
-  Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running 349
-  Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual 350
-  Switch Off Lights 358
-  Switch On Headlamps 358
- Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable 353
-  Tire Press. Sen. Missing 353
- Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative 354
- Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors 352
- To Engage Transmiss. Position R First Depress the Brake 356
- Traffic Sign Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual ... 346
- Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 346
- Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative 346
- Transmission Malfunction Stop 357
- Vehicle locating has been activated. Details: see manual or associated mobile app. or vehicle locating activated – see manual or mobile app. 357
-  Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting 357
-  Warning Tire Malfunction 353
- Display range (trip menu)** 170
- Display total distance (trip menu)** 170
- Distance control**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Distance recorder**
see Trip distance
- DISTRONIC**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Door**
Locking (emergency key) 46
Unlocking (emergency key) 46
- Door control panel** 14
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)** 306
- Drinking and driving** 106
- Drive Away Assist** 156
- Driver's seat**
see Seats
- Driving characteristics (unusual)** 294
- Driving instructions**
Foreign trip (information) 108
- Driving light**
see Automatic driving lights
- Driving notes**
Transport by rail 109
- Driving Safety System**
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 138
ASR (acceleration skid control) 138
BAS (Brake Assist System) 138
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 140
ESP® Crosswind Assist 139
ESP® trailer stabilization 140
Overview 138
Radar sensors 137
Responsibility 137
- Driving safety system**
see Active Brake Assist
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- Driving system**
see 360° Camera
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control
see HOLD function
see Lane Keeping Assist
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Rear view camera
see Traffic Sign Assist
- Driving tips**
Brake subject to load 109
Braking 109
Breaking-in notes 106
Downhill gradient 109
Drinking and driving 106
Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam) 80
Driving in winter 111
Driving off-road 111
Driving on flooded roads 110
Driving on wet roads 110

- General driving tips 106
 - Hydroplaning 110
 - New brake discs and brake pads/
linings 109
 - Parking brake 109
 - Wet road surfaces 109
 - Drowsiness detection**
see ATTENTION ASSIST
 - DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)**
Activating/deactivating 121
Notes 121
 - Dual-zone automatic climate control (control panel)** 95
- E**
- E10** 326
 - EBD (electronic brake force distribution)** 140
 - ECO display**
Function 114
Resetting 171
 - Electric parking brake** 135
Applying automatically 135
Applying or releasing manually 136
Emergency braking 137
Notes 135
Releasing automatically 136
 - Electric sliding door**
Function 47
Opening with button 48
Opening with the door handle 49
Opening/closing with the key 49
Programming the key 49
Resetting 50
Unlocking manually 50
 - Electrical closing assist**
Notes 47
 - Electrical consumption**
Key 43
 - Electrical fuses**
see Fuses
 - Electrical step**
Emergency release 53
Extending/retracting 53
Function 53
Obstacle 53
Preventing extending 53
 - Electronic Stability Program**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
 - Electronics** 322
 - Emergency**
Assistance overview 16
First-aid kit (soft sided) 278
Safety vest 278
Warning lamp 278
 - Emergency braking**
Electric parking brake 137
Manual parking brake 135
 - Emergency call system**
Automatic emergency call 279
Information 278
Manual emergency call 279
Overview 278
 - Emergency engine start** 290
 - Emergency operation mode**
Starting the vehicle 105
 - Emergency Tensioning Devices**
Activation 30
 - Engaging drive position (automatic transmission)** 118
 - Engaging neutral (automatic transmission)** 117
 - Engaging reverse gear** 117
 - Engaging/disengaging LOW RANGE** ... 120
 - Engine**
Engine number 323
Jump-starting 281
Parking (start/stop button) 133
Problems 128
Starting (in emergency operation mode) 105
Starting (start/stop button) 105
 - Engine data**
Showing 205
 - Engine electronics (notes)** 322
 - Engine number** 323
 - Engine oil** 267
Additive 329
Checking the oil level (on-board computer) 267
Checking the oil level with a dipstick 266
Filling capacity 330
Topping up 267
 - Engine output**
Notes on changes 24
 - ENR (electronic level control)** 122
Function 122
Lowering the vehicle 124
Manually inflating air bellows 125

- Problems 126
 - Raising the vehicle 124
 - Entering characters**
 - Function/notes 197
 - Setting the keyboard 199
 - Using the media display 197
 - Environmental protection**
 - Notes 19
 - ESC (Electronic Stability Control)**
 - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
 - ESP®**
 - Crosswind Assist 139
 - Trailer stabilization 140
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ...**
 - Activating/deactivating 139
 - Function/notes 139
 - Exhaust emission monitoring** 108
 - Exterior lighting**
 - Care 274
 - Exterior lighting**
 - see Lights
- F**
- Fatigue detection**
 - see ATTENTION ASSIST
 - Favorites**
 - Adding 194
 - Calling up 194
 - Deleting 194
 - Moving 194
 - Overview 194
 - Renaming 194
 - First-aid kit (soft sided)** 278
 - Flat tire** 280
 - Changing a wheel 313
 - Notes 280
 - Floor covering**
 - Installing/removing (starter battery) 283
 - Floor mat** 79
 - Foreign trip**
 - Instructions 108
 - symmetrical low beam 80
 - Free software** 28
 - Frequencies**
 - Mobile phone 322
 - Two-way radio 322
 - Front airbag (driver, front passenger) ..** 33
 - Front door**
 - Opening (from inside) 45
 - Unlocking (from inside) 45
 - Front seats**
 - 8-way adjustment options 63
 - Adjusting (electrically) 63
 - Adjusting (manually) 60, 62
 - Memory function 63
 - Turning 66
 - With Seat Comfort Package 62
 - Without Seat Comfort Package 60
 - Fuel** 326
 - Additives 326
 - Diesel 326
 - Draining the filter 271
 - E10 326
 - Flexible fuel vehicles 326
 - Fuel reserve 328
 - Gasoline 326
 - Low outside temperatures 326
 - Problems 128
 - Quality (diesel) 326
 - Quality (gasoline) 326
 - Refueling 126
 - Sulfur content 326
 - Tank capacity 328
 - Fuel consumption (on-board computer)** 170
 - Fuel consumption indicator**
 - Calling up 205
 - Fuses** 290, 291
 - Before replacing 290
 - Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 291
 - Fuse box in the seat base of the driver's seat 291
 - Notes 290
- G**
- Gas station search**
 - Starting automatic search 215
 - Switching automatic search on/off .. 215
 - Gasoline** 326
 - General operating permit number (EU)** 323
 - Genuine parts** 19
 - Glasses compartment** 75
 - Global search**
 - Function 196
 - Overview 196
 - Gross axle weight rating** 323

Gross mass 323

H

Handbrake (electrical)

see Electric parking brake

Handbrake (manual)

see Manual parking brake

Handling control system

see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Hazard warning lights 81

Switching on/off 81

Hazardous substances

Information 22

Head restraint

Adjusting mechanically 71

Headliner (care) 276

Heating system (control panel) 94

High beam 81

Activating/deactivating 81

Adaptive Highbeam Assist 82

Changing bulbs 85

High-beam flasher 81

Hill start assist 146

HOLD function 146

Home screen (media display) 188

Hot-water auxiliary heater 101

Function 101

Problems 102

switching on/off with the button 101

Switching on/off with the on-board computer 102

Hotspot 201

Setting up (Wi-Fi) 201

Hydroplaning 110

I

Identification plate

Engine 323

Refrigerant 333

Vehicle 323

Ignition key

see Key

Immobilizer 56

Implied warranty (vehicle) 25

Indicator 81

Activating/deactivating 81

Changing bulbs (front) 85

Changing bulbs (rear) (Cargo Van

and Passenger Van) 87

Changing bulbs (rear) (chassis) 88

Installations 20

Instrument Display

Function/notes 166

Overview 7, 166

Setting the lighting 169

Instrument Display

see Warning/indicator lamp

Instrument lighting 169

Intelligent light system

Adaptive Highbeam Assist 82

Cornering light 81

Interior lamps (rear compartment)

(replacing the light bulbs) 89

Interior lighting

Cargo compartment 84

Rear compartment 84

Setting 83

Switch-off delay time 84

Interior motion sensor

Function 58

Switching on/off 58

Interior roof carrier system 261

Intermediate destination

Calculating a route with intermedi-

ate destinations 214

Entering 214

Modifying 214

Starting an automatic gas station

search 215

Starting the automatic service sta-

tion search 215

Internet

Calling up a web page 244

Closing the browser 246

Deleting a bookmark 245

Deleting history 245

Managing bookmarks 245

Internet connection

Automatic disconnection 243

Canceling permission (mobile

phone) 243

Communication module function 242

Connection status 244

Disconnection following Inactivity 243

Displaying the connection status 244

Establishing 243

Establishing automatically 243

Information 241

- Mobile phone details 243
 - Restrictions 241
 - Setting access data (Bluetooth®) 242
 - Setting up (Bluetooth®) 242
 - Setting up (Wi-Fi) 242
 - Internet radio**
 - Calling up 246
 - Calling up the station list (category last selected) 247
 - Deleting stations 247
 - Logging out 247
 - Overview 246
 - Registering 247
 - Saving stations 247
 - Selecting and connecting to a station 247
 - Selecting stream 247
 - Setting options 247
 - Terms of use 247
 - iPhone®**
 - see Apple CarPlay™
- J**
- Jack** 312
 - Hydraulic 292
 - Removing the hydraulic jack from the stowage compartment 292
 - Storage location of hydraulic jack 292
 - Jump-start connection** 281
 - Jump-starting**
 - see Jump-start connection
- K**
- Key** 42
 - Battery 43
 - Electrical consumption 43
 - Functions 42
 - Key ring attachment 43
 - Mechanical key 43
 - Overview 42
 - Problem 44
 - Radio connection 42
 - Unlocking setting 43
- L**
- Labeling (tires)**
 - see Tire labeling
 - Lane detection (automatic)**
 - see Active Lane Keeping Assist
 - Lane Keeping Assist** 157
 - Function 157
 - System limitations 157
 - Trailer operation 157
 - Lane Keeping Assist**
 - see Active Lane Keeping Assist
 - see Lane Keeping Assist
 - Language** 202
 - Notes 202
 - Setting 202
 - LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system**
 - Installing 37
 - Notes 37
 - Level control**
 - see ENR (electronic level control)
 - License plate lamp (changing bulbs)** 87
 - Light switch (overview)** 80
 - Lighting**
 - see Lights
 - Lights** 80
 - Adaptive Highbeam Assist 82
 - Automatic driving lights 80
 - Combination switch 81
 - Cornering light 81
 - Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam) 80
 - Hazard warning lamps 81
 - High beam 81
 - High-beam flasher 81
 - Indicator 81
 - Light switch 80
 - Low beam 80
 - Parking light 80
 - Rear fog light 80
 - Responsibility with lighting systems ... 80
 - Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time 82
 - Setting the instrument lighting 169
 - Switching the surround lighting on/off 82
 - Limiting speed** 108
 - Live Traffic Information**
 - Displaying subscription information 221
 - Displaying the traffic map 222
 - Displaying traffic incidents 222
 - Showing local area messages 223
 - Switching the traffic information display on 222
 - Load**
 - Determining the maximum 303
 - Sample calculation 304
 - Load distribution** 258

- Load index (tire)** 307
 - Load securing**
 - Cargo tie-down point 259
 - Installing and removing tie-down eyes 260
 - Notes 258
 - Load-bearing capacity (tire)** 307
 - Loading**
 - Definitions 308
 - Loading guidelines** 73, 257
 - Loading information table** 302
 - Low beam**
 - Activating/deactivating 80
 - Changing bulbs 85
 - Setting for abroad (symmetrical) 80
 - LOW range** 120
 - Lubricant additives**
 - see Additive
 - Lumbar support (4-way)** 65
- M**
- M+S tires** 295
 - Maintenance**
 - Vehicle 22
 - Maintenance**
 - see ASSYST PLUS
 - Malfunction**
 - Restraint system 29
 - Malfunction message**
 - see Display message
 - Manual parking brake** 134
 - Applying/releasing 134
 - Emergency braking 135
 - Folding up/down 134
 - Manually inflating air bellows (ENR)** ... 125
 - Map** 222, 224
 - Avoiding an area 226
 - Avoiding an area (overview) 226
 - Changing an area 226
 - Deleting an area 227
 - Displaying the compass 227
 - Displaying the map version 226
 - Displaying the next intersecting street 226
 - Displaying the satellite map 228
 - Displaying the traffic map 222
 - Displaying weather information 228
 - Map data 227
 - Moving 224
 - Selecting POI symbols 224
 - Selecting text information 225
 - Selecting the map orientation 224
 - Setting the map scale 224
 - Setting the map scale automatically 227
 - Switching freeway information on/off 225
 - Updating 227
 - Matte finish (cleaning instructions)** ... 273
 - Maximum load**
 - Determining 303
 - Sample calculation 304
 - Maximum tire load** 306
 - Maximum tire pressure** 307
 - MBUX multimedia system (overview)** 187
 - Mechanical key**
 - Locking door 46
 - Removing/inserting 43
 - Unlocking door 46
 - Media**
 - Menu (on-board computer) 172
 - Operating media playback 172
 - Selecting a media source 172
 - Media display**
 - Entering characters 197
 - Home screen 188
 - Notes 187
 - Media mode**
 - Adding a favorite song 250
 - Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment 249
 - Connecting USB devices 249
 - Controlling media playback 250
 - Copyright and trademarks 247
 - Notes about the search function in categories 250
 - Overview of the media menu 249
 - Playing back similar music tracks 250
 - Removing a favorite song 250
 - Searching for a music track according to mood 251
 - Starting a search in categories 251
 - Starting media playback 250
 - Supported format and data storage media 247
 - Surprise mix 250
 - Using the keyword search 251
 - Memory function (seat)** 65
 - Menu (on-board computer)**
 - Assistance graphic 169

- Media 172
 - Navigation 171
 - Overview 167
 - Radio 172
 - Service 169
 - Settings 173
 - Telephone 172
 - Trip 170
 - Mercedes PRO**
 - Information 185
 - Mercedes PRO connect**
 - Accident management 186
 - Calling the Customer Center 185
 - Information 185
 - Making a call via the overhead control panel 185
 - Roadside Assistance call via the Roadside Assistance button 185
 - Transferred data 186
 - Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**
 - Information on data processing 279
 - Message (multifunction display)**
 - see Display message
 - Message memory** 339
 - Messages** 237
 - Calling a message sender 238
 - Composing 238
 - Configuring the displayed text messages 237
 - Deleting 238
 - Forwarding 238
 - Overview 237
 - Reading 237
 - Replying 238
 - Sending 238
 - Using a number/URL 238
 - Using templates 238
 - Voice commands (Voice Control System) 183
 - Mirrors**
 - Adjusting the inside rearview mirror ... 92
 - Mirrors**
 - see Outside mirrors
 - Mobile phone** 322
 - Canceling permission for Internet connection 243
 - Frequencies 322
 - Transmission output (maximum) 322
 - Wireless charging 79
 - see Apple CarPlay™
 - see Mobile phone
 - see Telephone
 - Mobile phone voice recognition**
 - Starting 233
 - Stopping 233
 - Model series** 323
 - Mounting a load** 73, 257
 - Multi Purpose Vehicle (MPV)** 25
 - Multifunction display (on-board computer)** 168
 - Multifunction steering wheel**
 - Button overview 167
 - Multifunction steering wheel**
 - see Steering wheel
 - Multimedia system**
 - Adjusts the volume 191
 - Configuring display settings 199
 - Entering characters 197
 - Main functions 190
 - Restoring the factory settings 204
 - Switching the sound on or off 191
 - Multimedia system**
 - see Display (multimedia system)
 - see MBUX multimedia system (overview)
 - see Touch Control
- N
- Navigation**
 - Menu (on-board computer) 171
 - Overview 206
 - Showing/hiding the menu 205
 - Switching on 205
 - Updating the map data 227
 - Voice commands (Voice Control System) 177
 - Navigation**
 - see Destination
 - see Destination entry
 - see Route
 - see Route guidance
 - see Traffic information
 - Navigation announcements**
 - Activating/deactivating 219
 - Adjusting the volume 219
 - Repeating 220
 - Switching audio fadeout on/off 219
 - Navigation instructions (on-board computer)** 171

- Near Field Communication (NFC)** 232
 - Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system 232
 - General information 232
 - Switching mobile phones 232
 - Using a mobile phone 232
 - NFC**
 - see Near Field Communication (NFC)
 - Notification types** 195
 - Notifications Center**
 - Calling up notifications 195
 - Editing notifications 196
 - Global search 196
 - Notification types 195
 - Overview 195
 - Selecting actions for notifications 195
 - Using the global search 196
 - Notifications Center**
 - see Notification types
 - Nozzles**
 - see Air vents
- O**
- Occupant safety**
 - Pets in the vehicle 41
 - Occupant safety**
 - see Airbag
 - see Restraint system
 - see Seat belt
 - Odometer**
 - see Display total distance (trip menu)
 - Oil**
 - see Engine oil
 - On-board computer** 167
 - Adjusting the stationary heater/ventilation 102
 - Assistance graphic menu 169
 - Displaying the service due date 264
 - Media menu 172
 - Menu navigation 171
 - Menus overview 167
 - Multifunction display 168
 - Operating 167
 - Radio menu 172
 - Service menu 169
 - Settings menu 173
 - Telephone menu 172
 - Trip menu 170
 - On-board diagnostics interface**
 - see Diagnostics connection
 - On-board electronics**
 - Engine electronics 322
 - Notes 322
 - Two-way radios 322
 - Open-source software** 28
 - Opening and closing the lockable compartment above the windshield** 74
 - Opening the cup holder in the rear passenger compartment** 75
 - Opening/closing the hood** 264
 - Operating fluids**
 - Additives (fuel) 326
 - Brake fluid 331
 - Coolant (engine) 331
 - DEF 328
 - Engine oil 329
 - Fuel (diesel) 326
 - Fuel (gasoline) 326
 - Notes 325
 - Windshield washer fluid 332, 333
 - Operating Instructions (vehicle equipment)** 21
 - Operating safety**
 - Changes in the engine power output .. 24
 - Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) 23
 - Information 22
 - Operating system**
 - On-board computer 167
 - Operator's Manual (digital)** 18
 - Outside mirrors** 91
 - folding in/out 91
 - Setting 91
 - Setting options 14
 - Overhead control panel**
 - Adjusting the interior lighting 83
 - Overview 10
- P**
- Paint (cleaning instructions)** 273
 - Paint code** 323
 - Park position**
 - Engaging 117
 - Engaging automatically 117
 - Parking (navigation service)**
 - Showing a parking option on the map 229
 - Parking (service for navigation)**
 - Notes 228
 - Selecting parking options 228

- Parking aid**
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC** 146
Activating 147
Adjusting warning tones 147
Drive Away Assist 156
Function 146
Switching off 147
System limitations 146
- Parking brake (electrical)**
see Electric parking brake
- Parking brake (manual)**
see Manual parking brake
- Parking for an extended period** 137
- Parking light** 80
- Partition sliding door**
From the cargo compartment 52
From the driver's compartment 52
- Permissible gross mass** 323
- Permissible towing methods** 286
- Pets in the vehicle** 41
- Phone book**
see Contacts
- PIN protection**
Activating/deactivating 203
- Placing a load on the wheel arch** 263
- Plastic trim (care)** 276
- POI**
Quick access 218
Selecting 209
- POI symbols**
Selecting 224
- Power supply**
Battery main switch 115
Switching on (start/stop button) 104
- Power washer (care)** 272
- Power windows**
see Side window
- Previous destinations**
Selecting 208
- Profile**
Calling up suggestions 193
Configuring suggestions 193
Creating a new profile 192
Deleting suggestions 193
Maximum number of profiles 191
Overview 191
Renaming suggestions 193
Selecting a profile 192
Selecting profile options 192
Showing the profile selection when starting the vehicle 192
Suggestions (overview) 192
- Profile**
see User profile
- Q**
- QR code (rescue card)** 25
- Qualified specialist workshop** 24
- R**
- Rack systems (information)** 260
- Radar sensors** 137
- Radio**
Activating/deactivating radio text 253
Calling up the station list 252
Deleting channels 253
Direct frequency entry 253
Displaying information 253
Displaying radio text 253
Editing station presets 253
Menu (on-board computer) 172
Moving stations 253
Overview 252
Searching for stations 253
Setting a channel 252
Setting the waveband 252
Showing accident reports 253
Storing radio stations 253
Switching on 251
Switching the HD radio function on/off 252
Voice commands (Voice Control System) 180
- Radio connection**
Key 42
- Real wood (care)** 276
- Rear**
Motion detector 84
- Rear bench seat**
see Seats
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert** 156
- Rear fog light** 80
- Rear view camera** 148
Care 274
Function 148
Switching automatic operation on/off (360° Camera) 152

- Rear window wiper**
 - Replacing 91
 - Switching on/off 90
 - Rear-compartment heating** 97
 - Rear-end doors**
 - Opening and closing (from inside) 52
 - Opening and closing (from outside) 51
 - Reducing agent**
 - see DEF
 - Refrigerant (air conditioning)**
 - Notes 333
 - Refueling**
 - Displaying the DEF fill level 129
 - Displaying the DEF range 129
 - Refueling the vehicle 126
 - Topping up DEF 130
 - Regeneration**
 - Notes 115
 - Registration**
 - Vehicle 24
 - Removing the vehicle tool kit** 292
 - Replacing a wheel**
 - Installing a new wheel 315
 - Replacing light bulbs**
 - Indicators (rear) (Cargo Van and Passenger Van) 87
 - Reversing lights (Cargo Van and Passenger Van) 87
 - Reporting safety defects** 25
 - Rescue card** 25
 - Reset function (multimedia system)** .. 204
 - Restoring (factory settings)**
 - see Reset function (multimedia system)
 - Restraint system** 29
 - Children, notes on safe transportation 35
 - Function in an accident 30
 - Functionality 29
 - Malfunction 29
 - Protection 29
 - Reduced protection 29
 - Self-test 29
 - Warning lamp 29
 - Restricting the shift range** 118
 - Reversing light**
 - Changing bulbs 88
 - Reversing lights**
 - Replacing light bulbs (Cargo Van and Passenger Van) 87
 - Rims (care)** 274
 - Roadside Assistance (breakdown)** 22
 - Roll away protection**
 - see HOLD function
 - Roof carrier (inside)** 261
 - Roof rack** 338
 - Roof rack (information)** 260
 - Route** 211, 215
 - Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt 223
 - Activating a commuter route 215
 - Alternative route (quick-access) 218
 - Calculating 211
 - Displaying destination information ... 214
 - Displaying the route list 215
 - Editing a stored route 216
 - Planning 214
 - Recording a route 216
 - Saving a recorded route 216
 - Selecting a type 212
 - Selecting an alternative route 215
 - Selecting notifications 213
 - Selecting options 213
 - Showing a stored route on the map 216
 - Starting a saved route 216
 - Starting the automatic service station search 215
 - Switching the automatic gas station search on/off 215
 - With intermediate destinations 214
 - Route guidance** 217
 - Canceling 220
 - Changing direction 217
 - Destination reached 219
 - Freeway information 218
 - From an off-road location 220
 - Lane recommendations 218
 - Notes 217
 - Off-road 220
 - To an off-road destination 220
- S
- Safety vest** 278
 - Satellite radio**
 - Activating/deactivating TuneStart 256
 - Deleting a channel 255
 - Displaying EPG information 255
 - Displaying service information 256
 - Information 253
 - Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart 255

- Logging in 253
- Moving a channel 255
- Music and sport alerts function 255
- Overview 254
- Pause and playback function 256
- Restrictions 253
- Selecting a category 254
- Selecting a channel 254
- Setting music and sport alerts 255
- Setting the parental control 255
- Storing a channel 255
- Switching on 254
- Seat belt** 31
 - Care 276
 - Protection 31
- Seat belt warning**
 - see Seat belts
- Seat belts** 33
 - Adjusting the height 32
 - Fastening 32
 - Reduced protection 31
 - Releasing 33
 - Warning lamp 33
- Seat cover (care)** 276
- Seats** 60, 67
 - 4-way lumbar support 65
 - 8-way adjustment options 63
 - Adjusting armrests 67
 - Adjusting the armrests (rear bench seat) 70
 - Adjusting the head restraints mechanically 71
 - correct driver's seat position 60
 - Folding the folding seat up/down 67
 - front (adjust electrically) 63
 - Front (adjusting manually, with Seat Comfort Package) 62
 - Front (adjusting mechanically, without Seat Comfort Package) 60
 - Front (adjusting mechanically) 62
 - Installing and removing rear bench seat 67
 - Memory function 63
 - Operating the memory function 65
 - Setting options 14
 - Turning (front seat) 66
 - With Seat Comfort Package 62
 - Without Seat Comfort Package 60
- Securing luggage** 73, 257
- Selector lever**
 - see DIRECT SELECT lever
- Sensors (care)** 274
- Service**
 - see ASSYST PLUS
- Service (on-board computer)** 169
- Service center**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
- Service interval display**
 - see ASSYST PLUS
- Service products**
 - Refrigerant (air conditioning) 333
- Service station search**
 - Starting automatic search 215
- Setting the date format** 199
- Setting the distance unit** 202
- Setting the map scale**
 - see Map
- Setting the speed**
 - see Cruise control
- Settings (on-board computer)** 173
- Short messages**
 - see Messages
- Short-distance trips** 108
- Side airbag** 33
- Side window** 54
 - Closing 54
 - Closing (all) 54
 - Closing using the key 55
 - Convenience closing 55
 - Convenience opening 55
 - Opening 54
 - Opening (all) 54
 - Opening with the key 55
- Side windows**
 - Problem 56
 - Resetting 56
- Size designation (tire)** 307
- Sliding door**
 - B-pillar door sill (button) 48
 - Center console (button) 48
 - Child safety lock 40
 - Closing (from inside) 47
 - Closing (from outside) 46
 - Opening (from inside) 47
 - Opening (from outside) 46
- SmartKey**
 - Acoustic locking verification signal 43
- Smartphone**
 - see Android Auto
 - see Apple CarPlay™
 - see Telephone

- Snow chains** 295
- Socket (12 V)** 76
 - Cargo compartment 77
 - Driver's seat 77
 - Front center console 76
- Socket (115 V)** 77
 - Lower control panel 77
- Software update** 203
 - Important system updates 204
 - Information 203
 - Performing 204
- Sound**
 - see Sound settings
- Sound settings** 256
 - Adjusting the balance/fader 256
 - Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 256
 - Automatic volume adjustment 256
 - Calls up the sound menu 256
 - Information 256
- Spare wheel**
 - Installing/removing 318
 - Notes 317
- Special seat belt retractor** 36
- Specialist workshop** 24
- Speech dialog system**
 - see Voice Control System
- Speed rating (tire)** 307
- Speedometer (digital)** 170
- Standby mode**
 - Activating/deactivating 137
- Start/stop button**
 - Parking the vehicle 133
 - Starting the vehicle 105
 - Switching on the power supply or the ignition 104
- Starting**
 - see Vehicle
- Starting-off aid**
 - see Hill start assist
- Station**
 - Deleting 253
 - Direct frequency entry 253
 - Moving 253
 - Searching 253
 - Setting 252
 - Storing 253
- Station list**
 - Calling up 252
- Station presets**
 - Modifying 253
- Stationary heating**
 - Problems 102
- Stationary heating/ventilation**
 - Adjusting (on-board computer) 102
- Stationary heating/ventilation**
 - see Auxiliary heating
 - see Hot-water auxiliary heater
- Steering wheel** 167
 - Adjusting 72
 - Buttons 167
- Stopping the alarm (ATA)** 57
- Stowage areas**
 - see Stowage space
- Stowage compartments**
 - see Stowage space
- Stowage space** 74
 - Armrest 74
 - Center console 74
 - Cockpit 74
 - Door 74
 - Glasses compartment 75
 - Glove box 74
- Sulfur content** 326
- Summer tires** 294
- Surround lighting**
 - Switching on/off 82
- Surround View**
 - see 360° Camera
- Switch-off delay time**
 - Exterior 82
 - Interior 84
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off** 99
- Switching on ignition (start/stop button)** 104
- Switching seat heating on/off** 71
- Switching synchronization function on/off (control panel)** 98
- Switching the A/C function on/off** 97
- Switching the rear window defroster on/off** 99
- Switching the windshield heater on/off** 99
- System settings**
 - Activating/deactivating PIN protection 203

- Reset function (multimedia system) 204
 - Setting the distance unit 202
 - Setting the time and date automatically 199
 - Setting the time zone 199
 - Setting the time/date format 199
 - System settings**
 - see Bluetooth®
 - see Data import/export
 - see Language
 - see Software update
 - see Wi-Fi
- T**
- Tailpipes (care)** 274
 - Tank capacity**
 - Fuel 328
 - Reserve (fuel) 328
 - Tank content**
 - DEF 329
 - Technical data**
 - Information 322
 - Notes (trailer hitch) 333
 - Tire pressure monitor 302
 - Vehicle identification plate 323
 - Telephone** 172, 230
 - Activating functions during a call 234
 - Changing the function of a mobile phone 232
 - Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 232
 - Connecting a mobile phone (Pass-key) 231
 - Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) 231
 - Connecting a second mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) 231
 - Disconnecting a mobile phone 232
 - Importing contacts 235
 - Importing contacts (overview) 235
 - Incoming call during an existing call 234
 - Information 231
 - Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode) 232
 - Menu (on-board computer) 172
 - Mobile phone voice recognition 233
 - Notes 230
 - Operating modes 230
 - Reception and transmission volume 233
 - Ringtones volume 233
 - Switching mobile phones 232
 - Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 232
 - Telephone menu overview 230
 - Telephone operation 233
 - Two phone mode (function) 231
 - Using Near Field Communication (NFC) 232
 - Voice commands (Voice Control System) 179
 - Wireless charging (mobile phone) 79
 - Telephony operating modes**
 - Bluetooth® Telephony 230
 - Temperature grade** 305
 - Text messages**
 - Voice commands (Voice Control System) 183
 - Text messages**
 - see Messages
 - Tie-down eyes** 260
 - Time**
 - Manual time setting 199
 - Setting the time and date automatically 199
 - Setting the time zone 199
 - Setting the time/date format 199
 - Tire and Loading Information placard** 302
 - Tire Identification Number (TIN)** 306
 - Tire information table** 302
 - Tire labeling** 305
 - Characteristics 307
 - DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 306
 - Load index 307
 - Load-bearing capacity 307
 - Maximum tire load 306
 - Maximum tire pressure 307
 - Overview 305
 - Size designation 307
 - Speed rating 307
 - Temperature grade 305
 - Tire quality grades 305
 - Traction grade 305
 - Tread wear grade 305
 - Tire load (maximum)** 306
 - Tire pressure**
 - Checking (tire pressure monitoring system) 301
 - Maximum 307
 - Notes 296

- Restarting the tire pressure monitor 302
- Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 300
- Tire pressure table 297
- Tire pressure monitor**
- Checking the tire pressure 301
- Checking the tire temperature 301
- Function 300
- Restarting 302
- Technical data 302
- Tire pressure table** 297
- Tire quality grades** 305
- Tire temperature**
- Checking (tire pressure monitoring system) 301
- Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 300
- Tire tread** 294
- Tire-change tool kit** 312
- Tires**
- Characteristics 307
- Checking 294
- Checking the tire pressure (tire pressure monitoring system) 301
- Definitions 308
- Direction of rotation 312
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 306
- Flat tire 280
- Installing 315
- Load index 307
- Load-bearing capacity 307
- M+S tires 295
- Maximum tire load 306
- Maximum tire pressure 307
- Noise 294
- Notes on installing 310
- Overview of tire labeling 305
- Removing 315
- Replacing 310, 313
- Restarting the tire pressure monitor 302
- Selecting 310
- Size designation 307
- Snow chains 295
- Speed rating 307
- Storing 312
- Summer tires 294
- Temperature grade 305
- Tire and Loading Information placard 302
- Tire pressure (notes) 296
- Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 300
- Tire pressure table 297
- Tire quality grades 305
- Traction grade 305
- Tread wear grade 305
- Unusual driving characteristics 294
- Wheel size categories 312
- Tool**
- see Removing the vehicle tool kit
- see Vehicle tool kit
- see Vehicle tool kit stowage compartment
- Top Tether** 38
- Topping up the windshield washer system** 270
- Touch Control** 189
- On-board computer 167
- Operating 189
- Setting acoustic operating feedback 189
- Setting the sensitivity 189
- Touchscreen (media display)**
- Operating 189
- Setting acoustic operating feedback 190
- Tow starting** 290
- Tow-away alarm**
- Function 57
- Switching on/off 58
- Towing away** 287
- Raised front or rear axle 288
- Towing eye**
- Installing/removing 289
- Storage location 289
- Towing eye (storage location)**
- see Vehicle tool kit
- Towing methods** 286
- Traction grade** 305
- Traffic information** 221
- Displaying the traffic map 222
- Displaying traffic incidents 222
- Live Traffic Information 221
- Overview 221
- Switching on the display 222
- Traffic map**
- see Map
- Traffic Sign Assist** 153
- Function/notes 153
- Setting 154
- System limitations 153

- Trailer hitch**
 - Care 274
 - General notes 333
 - Information 163
 - Information about trailer operation .. 160
 - Permissible trailer loads and trailer drawbar noseweights 164
 - Power supply 165
 - Socket 162
 - Trailer loads** 334
 - Trailer operation**
 - Active Lane Keeping Assist 158
 - Coupling/Decoupling the trailer 162
 - Gross axle weight rating 323
 - Information 163
 - Lane Keeping Assist 157
 - Notes 160
 - Permissible trailer loads and trailer drawbar noseweights 164
 - Power supply 165
 - Socket 162
 - Trailer loads 334
 - Trailer stabilization** 140
 - Transferred vehicle data**
 - Android Auto 241
 - Apple CarPlay™ 241
 - Transmission position display** 116
 - Transmission ratio**
 - LOW range 120
 - Transmission ratio**
 - see Engaging/disengaging LOW RANGE
 - Transport by rail** 109
 - Transporting (vehicle breakdown)** 289
 - Tread wear grade** 305
 - Trim element (care)** 276
 - Trip**
 - Display total distance 170
 - Menu (on-board computer) 170
 - Trip computer**
 - Resetting 171
 - Showing 170
 - Trip distance** 170
 - Showing 170
 - Trip odometer**
 - Resetting 171
 - Trip odometer**
 - see Trip distance
 - TuneMix**
 - Creating a list 256
 - Turn signal light**
 - Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles) 86
 - Two-way radio telephone**
 - see Mobile phone
 - Two-way radios**
 - Frequencies 322
 - Installation notes 322
 - Transmission output (maximum) 322
- U
- Units of measurement**
 - Setting 202
 - Unlocking setting** 43
 - Unlocking/locking**
 - Switching automatic locking feature on/off 46
 - Unlocking and opening front doors from inside 45
 - USB socket in the rear passenger compartment** 78
 - User profile** 191
 - Using a sun visor** 93
 - Using kickdown** 119
 - Using the telephone**
 - see Calls
- V
- Vehicle** 105
 - Correct use 24
 - Data recording 26
 - Diagnostics connection 23
 - Equipment 21
 - Implied warranty 25
 - Locking (automatic) 46
 - Locking/unlocking (emergency key) .. 46
 - Lowering 316
 - Maintenance 22
 - Notifying problems 25
 - Parking (start/stop button) 133
 - Parking for an extended period 137
 - QR code rescue card 25
 - Qualified specialist workshop 24
 - Raising 313
 - Registration 24
 - Starting (in emergency operation mode) 105
 - Starting (start/stop button) 105
 - Switching on power supply (start/stop button) 104
 - Unlocking (from inside) 45

- Ventilating (convenience opening) 55
 Voice commands (Voice Control System) 183
- Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves**
 Declaration of conformity 23
- Vehicle data**
 Showing 205
 Transferring to Android Auto™ 241
 Transferring to Apple CarPlay™ 241
 Vehicle height 333
 Vehicle length 333
 Vehicle width 333
 Wheelbase 333
- Vehicle data memory**
 Electronic control units 26
 Service providers 27
- Vehicle data storage**
 Event data recorders 27
- Vehicle dimensions** 333
- Vehicle identification number**
 see VIN
- Vehicle identification plate**
 EU general operating permit number 323
 Gross axle weight rating 323
 Paint code 323
 Permissible gross mass 323
 VIN 323
- Vehicle identification plate**
 see Model series
- Vehicle key**
 see Key
- Vehicle level**
 Lowering 124
 Raising 124
- Vehicle maintenance**
 see ASSYST PLUS
- Vehicle operation**
 Outside the USA or Canada 21
- Vehicle tool kit** 289, 291
- Vehicle tool kit stowage compartment** 291
- VIN** 323
 Identification plate 323
 Reading out 323
 Seat 323
 Windshield 323
- Voice command types (Voice Control System)** 175
- Voice Control System** 174
 Application specific voice commands 175
 Audible help functions 176
 Entering numbers 175
 Global voice commands 175
 Improving speech quality 176
 Language setting 175
 Media player voice commands 181
 Message voice commands 183
 Multifunction steering wheel (operating) 174
 Navigation voice commands 177
 Notes on the voice commands 177
 Online voice control 176
 Operable functions 175
 Operating safety 174
 Radio voice commands 180
 Setting (multimedia system) 175
 Switch voice commands 177
 Telephone voice controls 179
 Text message voice commands 183
 Types of voice commands 175
 Vehicle voice commands 183
 Voice prompting 174
- Voice control system**
 see Voice Control System

W

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview 359

Warning lamp 278

Warning system

see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Warning/indicator lamp 7

 ABS warning lamp 364

 and 360, 361, 362

 Brake system warning lamp (yellow) 362

 Brake warning lamp (red) (Canada) 362

 Brake warning lamp (red) (USA) 362

 Coolant warning lamp 366

 Distance warning lamp 365

 Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp (Canada) does not light up 360

-  Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp (USA) does not light up 360
-  Electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up 360, 361
-  Electrical malfunction warning lamp 367
-  Engine diagnosis warning lamp 367
-  ESP® OFF warning lamp 364
-  ESP® warning lamp flashes 364
-  ESP® warning lamp lights up 363
-  Fuel reserve warning lamp 367
-  Power steering system warning lamp 365
-  Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (Canada) flashes 361
-  Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (Canada) lights up 360, 361
-  Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (USA) flashes 361
-  Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (USA) lights up 360, 361
-  Red parking brake applied indicator lamp (Canada) lights up 362
-  Red parking brake applied indicator lamp (USA) lights up 362
-  Restraint system warning lamp 363
-  Seat belt warning lamp flashes 365
-  Seat belt warning lamp lights up 365
-  The electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp does not light up 361
-  Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes 367
-  Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up 367
- Warranty** 25
- Warranty terms and conditions** 21
- Washer fluid**
see Windshield washer fluid (notes)
- Washing by hand (care)** 273
- Weather information** 228
- Web browser**
 - Calling up a web page 244
 - Calling up options 245
 - Calling up the settings 245
 - Deleting a bookmark 245
 - Deleting Internet history 245
 - Ending 246
 - Managing bookmarks 245
 - Overview 245
- Website**
 - Calling up 244
- Wheel rotation** 311
- Wheel size categories** 312
- Wheel wrench** 312
- Wheels**
 - Care 274
 - Characteristics of the tire 307
 - Checking 294
 - Checking the tire pressure (tire pressure monitoring system) 301
 - Definitions 308
 - DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 306
 - Flat tire 280
 - Installing 315
 - Load index 307
 - Load-bearing capacity 307
 - Maximum tire load 306
 - Maximum tire pressure 307
 - Noise 294
 - Notes on installing 310
 - Overview of tire labeling 305
 - Removing 315
 - Replacing 310, 313
 - Restarting the tire pressure monitor 302
 - Rotating 311
 - Selecting 310
 - Size designation 307
 - Snow chains 295
 - Speed rating 307
 - Storing 312
 - Temperature grade 305

| | |
|---|-----|
| Tire and Loading Information placard | 302 |
| Tire pressure (notes) | 296 |
| Tire pressure monitoring system (function) | 300 |
| Tire pressure table | 297 |
| Tire quality grades | 305 |
| Traction grade | 305 |
| Tread wear grade | 305 |
| Unusual driving characteristics | 294 |
| Wi-Fi | 200 |
| Adjusting | 200 |
| Overview | 200 |
| Setting up a hotspot | 201 |
| Setting up an Internet connection | 242 |
| Window curtain airbag | 33 |
| Windows | |
| see Side window | |
| Windows (care) | 274 |
| Windshield | 90 |
| Replacing the wiper blades | 90 |
| Replacing the wiper blades (WET WIPER SYSTEM) | 90 |
| Windshield | |
| see Windshield | |
| Windshield washer fluid | |
| Information | 333 |
| Windshield washer fluid (notes) | 332 |
| Windshield wipers | |
| Replacing the wiper blades | 90 |
| Replacing the wiper blades (WET WIPER SYSTEM) | 90 |
| Switching on/off | 89 |
| Winter driving (snow chains) | 295 |
| Winter tires | 295 |
| Wiper blades | |
| Care | 274 |
| Replacing (rear window) | 91 |
| Replacing (WET WIPER SYSTEM) | 90 |
| Replacing (windshield) | 90 |
| Wireless charging | |
| Function/notes | 78 |
| Mobile phone | 79 |
| Workshop | |
| see Qualified specialist workshop | |

